AUGUSTUS BROWN POOL MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL UPGRADES

VOLUME I OF II

Contract No. BE23-019

File No. 2182

CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU

ALASKA'S CAPITAL CITY

SECTION 00005 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 1 of 2

DIVISION 0 - BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACT FORMS, AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

DIVISION 27- COMMUNICATIONS

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY & SECURITY

DIVISION 31- EARTHWORK

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

VOLUME 2 of 2

DRAWINGS

END TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 00030 NOTICE INVITING BIDS

OBTAINING CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents are entitled:

AUGUSTUS BROWN POOL MECHANICAL &
ELECTRICAL UPGRADES
Contract No. BE23-019

The Contract Documents may be downloaded from the CBJ Public Purchase webpage at https://www.publicpurchase.com/juneau,ak. Instructions for the Public Purchase registration process can be found here https://juneau.org/engineering-public-works/bids-rfps.

PRE-BID CONFERENCE. Prospective Bidders are encouraged to attend a pre-Bid conference to discuss the proposed WORK, which will be conducted by the OWNER on **June 22, 2022, at 10:00 a.m.,** via teleconference. The object of the conference is to acquaint Bidders with the bid documents and site conditions. Prospective bidders intending to participate shall email contracts@juneau.org **by 4:30 p.m., June 21, 2022,** to obtain the call-in instruction.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK. This Project consists of renovation of the existing 17,700 SF pool building to replace existing mechanical and electrical equipment that is past its useful life, and make code required and functional improvements to the building's architectural layout. The work may also include items described in Section 012300 "Alternates" as additive alternates.

ARCHITECT'S ESTIMATE RANGE: Between $2,500,000 and $2,800,000.

COMPLETION OF WORK.

Work Description	**Completion Date**
Earliest Field Start	April 15, 2023
Substantial Completion Date	On or before September 1, 2023
Final Completion Date	On or before October 1, 2023

DEADLINE FOR BIDDER QUESTIONS: 4:30pm Alaska Time on June 30, 2022.

DEADLINE FOR BIDS: Electronic bids must be received by the Purchasing Division **prior to 2:00 p.m., Alaska Time on July 6, 2022,** or such later time as may be announced by addendum at any time prior to the deadline. Bids will be opened immediately thereafter via conference call, unless otherwise specified. Bidders may attend this bid opening on the conference call line 907-713-2140, with participant code 258358.

SUBMISSION INSTRUCTIONS: Timely responses are accepted via Electronic Submission at Public Purchase, www.publicpurchase.com, the CBJ's eProcurement Provider. Bidders must register online prior to submitting a bid, it may take up to 24 hours for registration to be complete.

Late responses will not be accepted.

To Respond, Bidders must complete an online registration.

- Registration is a two-step process, registering with Public Purchase, and then registering with CBJ within Public Purchase.
- Get help registering using the Public Purchase Help Menu Tab.
- Register early to avoid missing the deadline, as Registration may take up to 24 hours to complete.

SECTION 00030 NOTICE INVITING BIDS

Registered Bidders may submit a Bid Schedule to Public Purchase by downloading the provided PDF solicitation documents, filling out the fields indicated, and uploading the document to Public Purchase.

SITE OF WORK. The CONTRACTOR's use of the Project site shall be the parking lot, exterior and interior of the Augustus Brown Swimming Pool as required by the Work located at 1619 Glacier Avenue, Juneau, Alaska.

BIDDING, CONTRACT, or TECHNICAL QUESTIONS. All communications relative to this WORK, prior to opening Bids, shall be directed to the following:

Caleb Comas, Contract Administrator
CBJ Engineering Department, 3rd Floor, Marine View Center
Email: caleb.comas@juneau.org
Telephone: (907) 586-0800 ext. 4196
Fax: (907) 586-4530

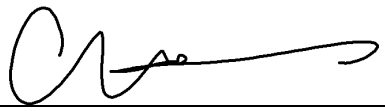
BID SECURITY. Each Bid shall be accompanied by a certified or cashier's check or Bid Bond, in the amount of 5% percent of the Bid, payable to the City and Borough of Juneau, Alaska, as a guarantee that the Bidder, if its Bid is accepted, will promptly execute the Agreement. A Bid shall not be considered unless one of the forms of Bidder's security is provided as described in Section 00100, Article 12, at the time of bid.

CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE. All contractors are required to have a current Alaska Contractor's License, prior to submitting a Bid, and a current Alaska Business License prior to award.

BID TO REMAIN OPEN. The Bidder shall guarantee the Bid for a period of 120 Days from the date of Bid opening. Any component of the Bid including additive alternates may be awarded anytime during the 120 Days.

OWNER'S RIGHTS RESERVED. The OWNER reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, to waive any informality in a Bid, and to make award to the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder as it may best serve the interests of the OWNER.

OWNER: City and Borough of Juneau

By:  6/14/22
Caleb Comas, Contract Administrator Date

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 DEFINED TERMS. Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders and the Notice Inviting Bids, which are defined in the General Conditions, have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions. The term "Bidder" means one who submits a Bid directly to the OWNER, as distinct from a sub-bidder, who submits a Bid to a Bidder.

2.0 INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA.

A. INTERPRETATIONS. All questions about the meaning or intent of the Contract Documents are to be directed to the Engineering Contracts Administrator. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by the Engineering Contracts Administrator in response to such questions will be issued by Addendum, mailed, faxed, or delivered to all parties recorded by the Engineering Contracts Administrator, or OWNER, as having received the Contract Documents. Questions received less than seven Days prior to the Deadline for Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by formal written Addendum will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.

B. ADDENDA. Addenda may be issued to modify the Contract Documents as deemed advisable by the OWNER. Addenda may be faxed or, if addendum format warrants, addenda may be posted to the CBJ Engineering Department website. In any event, notification of addendum issuance will be faxed to planholders. Hard copies are available upon request. The OWNER will make all reasonable attempts to ensure that all planholders receive notification of Addenda, however, it is strongly recommended by the OWNER that bidders independently confirm the contents, number, and dates of each Addendum prior to submitting a Bid.

3.0 FAIR COMPETITION. More than one Bid from an individual, firm, partnership, corporation, or association under the same or different names will not be considered. If the OWNER believes that any Bidder is interested in more than one Bid for the WORK contemplated, all Bids in which such Bidder is interested will be rejected. If the OWNER believes that collusion exists among the Bidders, all Bids will be rejected.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITY OF BIDDERS. Only responsive Bids from responsible Bidders will be considered. A Bid submitted by a Bidder determined to be not responsible may be rejected. The OWNER may find a bidder to be not responsible for any one of the following reasons, but is not limited in its responsibility analysis to the following factors:

A. Evidence of bid rigging or collusion;

B. Fraud or dishonesty in the performance of previous contracts;

C. Record of integrity;

D. More than one bid for the same work from an individual, firm, or corporation under the same or different name;

E. Unsatisfactory performance on previous or current contracts;

F. Failure to pay, or satisfactorily settle, all bills due for labor and material on previous contracts;

G. Uncompleted work that, in the judgment of the OWNER, might hinder or prevent the bidder's prompt completion of additional work, if awarded;

H. Failure to reimburse the OWNER for monies owed on any previous contracts;

I. Default under previous contracts;

J. Failure to comply with any qualification requirements of the OWNER; special standards for responsibility, if applicable, will be specified. These special standards establish minimum standards or experience required for a responsible Bidder on a specific contract;

K. Engaging in any activity that constitutes a cause for debarment or suspension under the CBJ Procurement Code 53.50 or submitting a bid during a period of debarment;

L. Lack of skill, ability, financial resources, or equipment required to perform the contract.

M. Lack of legal capacity to contract.

N. Bidders must be registered as required by law and in good standing for all amounts owed to the OWNER per Paragraph 21.0 of this Section.

O. Failure to submit <u>all</u> completed documents as required and specified on the Bid Form, Section 00300.

Nothing contained in this section deprives the OWNER of its discretion in determining the lowest responsible bidder. Before a Bid is considered for award, a Bidder may be requested to submit information documenting its ability and competency to perform the WORK, according to general standards of responsibility and any special standards which may apply. It is Bidder's responsibility to submit sufficient, relevant, and adequate information. OWNER will make its determination of responsibility and has no obligation to request clarification or supplementary information.

5.0 NON-RESPONSIVE BIDS. Only responsive Bids will be considered. Bids may be considered non-responsive and may be rejected. Some of the reasons a Bid may be rejected for being non-responsive are:

A. If a Bid is received by the CBJ Purchasing Division after the Deadline for Bids.

B. If the Bid is on a form other than that furnished by the OWNER, or legible copies thereof; or if the form is altered or any part thereof is detached; or if the Bid is improperly signed.

C. If there are unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate Bids, or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the bid incomplete, indefinite, ambiguous as to its meaning, or in conflict with the OWNER's Bid document.

D. If the Bidder adds any unauthorized conditions, limitations, or provisions reserving the right to accept or reject any award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award. This does not exclude a Bid limiting the maximum gross amount of awards acceptable to any one Bidder at any one Bid opening, provided that any selection of awards will be made by the OWNER.

E. If the Bid does not contain a Unit Price for each pay item listed, except in the case of

authorized alternate pay items.

F. If the Bidder has not acknowledged receipt of each Addendum.

G. If the Bidder fails to furnish an acceptable Bid guaranty with the Bid.

H. If any of the Unit Prices Bid are excessively unbalanced (either above or below the amount of a reasonable Bid) to the potential detriment of the OWNER.

I. If a Bid modification does not conform to Article 15.0 of this Section.

J. Failure to submit all completed documents as required and specified on the Bid Form, Section 00300.

6.0 BIDDER'S EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE. It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid:

A. To examine thoroughly the Contract Documents, and other related data identified in the Bidding documents (including "technical data" referred to below):

1. To visit the site to become familiar with and to satisfy the Bidder as to the general and local conditions that may affect cost, progress, or performance, of the WORK,
2. To consider federal, state and local laws and regulations that may affect cost, progress, or performance of the WORK,
3. To study and carefully correlate the Bidder's observations with the Contract Documents, and other related data; and
4. To notify the ARCHITECT of all conflicts, errors, or discrepancies in or between the Contract Documents and such other related data.

7.0 REFERENCE IS MADE TO THE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR IDENTIFICATION OF:

A. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the site which have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The Bidder may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such reports, however, the interpretation of such technical data, including any interpolation or extrapolation thereof, together with non-technical data, interpretations, and opinions contained therein or the completeness thereof is the responsibility of the Bidder.

B. Those Drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions (except underground utilities) which are at or contiguous to the site have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The Bidder may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such Drawings, however, the interpretation of such technical data, including any interpolation or extrapolation thereof, together with nontechnical data, interpretations, and opinions contained in such Drawings or the completeness thereof is the responsibility of the Bidder.

C. Copies of such reports and Drawings will be made available by the OWNER to any Bidder on request if said reports and Drawings are not bound herein. Those reports and Drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the technical data contained therein upon

which the Bidder is entitled to rely, as provided in Paragraph SGC-4.2 of the Supplementary General Conditions, are incorporated herein by reference.

D. Information and data reflected in the Contract Documents with respect to underground utilities at or contiguous to the site is based upon information and data furnished to the OWNER and the Architect of Record by the owners of such underground utilities or others, and the OWNER does not assume responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof unless it is expressly provided otherwise in the Supplementary General Conditions, or in Section 01530 - Protection and Restoration of Existing Facilities of the General Requirements.

E. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders on subsurface conditions, underground utilities and other physical conditions, and possible changes in the Contract Documents due to differing conditions appear in Paragraphs 4.2, 4.3, and 4.4 of the General Conditions.

F. Before submitting a Bid, each Bidder will, at Bidder's own expense, make or obtain any additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies and obtain any additional information and data which pertain to the physical conditions (surface, subsurface, and underground utilities) at or contiguous to the site or otherwise which may affect cost, progress, or performance of the WORK and which the Bidder deems necessary to determine its Bid for performing the WORK in accordance with the time, price, and other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

G. On request in advance, the OWNER will provide each Bidder access to the site to conduct such explorations and tests as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of a Bid. Bidder shall fill all holes and shall clean up and restore the site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations.

H. The lands upon which the WORK is to be performed, rights-of-way and easements for access thereto and other lands designated for use by the CONTRACTOR in performing the WORK are identified in the Contract Documents. All additional lands and access thereto required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment are to be provided by the CONTRACTOR. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing structures are to be obtained and paid for by the OWNER unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

I. The submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by the Bidder that the Bidder has complied with every requirement of Article 6.0, "Bidder's Examination of Contract Documents and Site" herein, that without exception the Bid is premised upon performing the WORK required by the Contract Documents and such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction as may be indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, and that the Contract Documents are sufficient in scope and detail to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance of the WORK.

8.0 BID FORM.

A. The Bid shall be made on the Bid Schedule(s) bound herein, or by another acceptable submission method as specified in Section 00030, Notice Inviting Bids, and shall contain the following: Sections 00300, 00310 or other specified acceptable form of Bid Schedule,

the required Bid Security, and any other documents required in Section 00300 – Bid.

B. All blanks on the Bid Form and Bid Schedule must be completed in ink or typed.

C. Bids by corporations must be executed in the corporate name by the president, a vice-president (or other corporate officer). The corporate address and state of incorporation must appear below the signature.

D. Bids by partnerships must be executed in the partnership name and be signed by a managing partner, and the official address of the partnership must appear below the signature.

E. The Bidder's Bid must be signed. All names must be printed or typed below the signature.

F. The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid form. Failure to acknowledge Addenda may render Bid non-responsive and may cause its rejection.

G. The address to which communications regarding the Bid are to be directed must be shown.

9.0 QUANTITIES OF WORK. The quantities of WORK, or material, stated in Unit Price items of the Bid are supplied only to give an indication of the general scope of the WORK; the OWNER does not expressly or by implication agree that the actual amount of WORK, or material, will correspond therewith, and reserves the right after award to increase or decrease the amount of any Unit Price item of the WORK by an amount up to and including 25 percent of any Bid item, without a change in the Unit Price, and shall include the right to delete any Bid item in its entirety, or to add additional Bid items up to and including an aggregate total amount not to exceed 25 percent of the Contract Price (see Section 00700 - General Conditions, Article 10 Changes In the WORK).

10.0 SUBSTITUTE OR "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS. Substitution requests are not accepted during the bidding process. The procedure for the submittal of substitute or "or-equal" products is specified in Section 013300 – Contractor Submittals.

11.0 SUBMISSION OF BIDS. The Bid shall be delivered by the time and to the place stipulated in Section 00030 - Notice Inviting Bids. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to see that its Bid is received in proper time. Hand-delivered, mailed, courier-delivered, oral, telegraphic, emailed, or faxed Bids will not be considered.

12.0 BID SECURITY, BONDS, AND INSURANCE. Each Bid shall be accompanied by a certified, or cashier's check, or approved Bid Bond in an amount of at least 5 percent of the total Bid price. The "total Bid price" is the amount of the Base Bid, plus the amount of alternate Bids, if any, which total to the maximum amount for which the CONTRACT could be awarded. Said check or Bond shall be made payable to the OWNER and shall be given as a guarantee that the Bidder, if offered the WORK, will enter into an Agreement with the OWNER, and will furnish the necessary insurance certificates, Payment Bond, and Performance Bond; each of said Bonds, if required, and insurance amounts shall be as stated in the Supplementary General Conditions. In case of refusal or failure to enter into said Agreement, the check or Bid Bond, as the case may be, may be forfeited to the OWNER. If the Bidder elects to furnish a Bid Bond as its Bid security, the Bidder shall use the Bid Bond form bound herein, or one conforming substantially to it in form. Bid Bonds must be accompanied by a legible Power of Attorney.

Bid Bonds shall be submitted by being scanned and uploaded to Public Purchase along with the other required Bid documents. When a Bid security check is used, it must be received by the Purchasing Division prior to the Deadline for Bids. Bid security checks will be time and date stamped by the Purchasing Division, which will establish the official time of receipt.

In addition to uploading a scanned file of the Bid Bond, the original hardcopy Bid Bond shall be submitted and received by the CBJ Contracts Office by 2:00 p.m. Alaska Time no more than seven calendar days after Bid Opening.

In lieu of the original hardcopy Bid Bond submittal requirement, bidders who have a Surety 2000 Bid Bond ID may validate their Bid Bond with Surety 2000 within the Bid Bond Response Information Form in the Public Purchase bid page.

Bid security checks shall be submitted in a sealed envelope that clearly indicates: that a bid security check is enclosed, the name of the bidding firm, and the project name and number. The envelope must not reveal the check amount so that the final Bid price will not be known until the sealed bids are opened.

Bid security checks delivered **in person** or by **courier** service must be delivered to:

PHYSICAL LOCATION:
City and Borough of Juneau, Purchasing Division
105 Municipal Way, Room 300
Juneau, AK 99801

Bid security checks delivered by **U.S. Postal Service** must be mailed to:

MAILING ADDRESS:
City and Borough of Juneau, Purchasing Division
155 South Seward Street
Juneau, AK 99801

Mailing/delivery times to Alaska may take longer than other areas of the U.S. Late bid security checks may cause a Bid to be deemed non-responsive.

13.0 RETURN OF BID SECURITY. The OWNER will return all Bid security checks (certified or cashier's) accompanying such of the Bids as are not considered in making the award. All other Bid securities will be held until the Agreement has been executed. Following execution of the Agreement, all other Bid security checks will be returned to the respective Bidders whose Bids they accompanied and Bid security bonds will be appropriately discarded.

14.0 DISCREPANCIES IN BIDS. In the event there is more than one Pay Item in a Bid Schedule, the Bidder shall furnish a price for all Pay Items in the schedule, and failure to do so may render the Bid non-responsive and cause its rejection. In the event there are Unit Price Pay Items in a Bid Schedule and the "amount" indicated for a Unit Price Bid Item does not equal the product of the Unit Price and quantity, the Unit Price shall govern and the amount will be corrected accordingly, and the Bidder shall be bound by said correction. In the event there is more than one Pay Item in a Bid Schedule and the total indicated for the schedule does not agree with the sum of the prices Bid on the individual items, the prices Bid on the individual items shall govern and the total for the schedule will be corrected accordingly, and the Bidder shall be bound by said correction.

15.0 BID MODIFICATIONS AND UNAUTHORIZED ALTERNATIVE BIDS.

A. Any bidder may deliver a modification to a bid in person, by mail or fax (907-586-4561),

provided that such modification is received by the Purchasing Division no later than the deadline for bids. Modifications will be time and date stamped by the Purchasing Division, which will establish the official time of receipt of the modification. The modification must not reveal the bid price but should be in the form of an addition or subtraction or other modification so that the final prices will not be known until the sealed bid is opened.

The Bid modifications shall be provided on the **Bid Modification Form** located at the end of this Section. Submittal of any other form by the vendor may deem the modification unacceptable by the OWNER. **A mail or fax modification should not reveal the Bid price but should provide the addition or subtraction or other modification so that the final prices will not be known by the City and Borough until the sealed Bid is opened.** Submitted Modification forms shall include the modification to the unit price or lump sum amount of each pay item modified.

FAX DISCLAIMER: It is the responsibility of the bidder to submit modifications in a timely manner. Bidders' use of a fax machine to modify their bid shall be at bidders' sole risk. The Purchasing Division will attempt to keep the fax machine in good working order but will not be responsible for bid modifications that are late due to mechanical failure, a busy fax machine, or any other cause arising from bidder's use of a fax machine, even if bidder submits a transmission report or provides other confirmation indicating that the bidder transmitted a bid modification prior to the deadline. The City will not be responsible for its failure to receive the modification whether such failure is caused by equipment or human error, or otherwise. Bidders are therefore strongly encouraged to confirm receipt of their bid modification with the Purchasing Division (907-586-5215) prior to deadline.

B. Conditioned bids, limitations, or provisos attached to the Bid or bid modification will render it unauthorized and cause its rejection as being non-responsive. The completed Bid forms shall be without interlineations, alterations, or erasures in the printed text. All changes shall be initialed by the person signing the Bid. Alternative Bids will not be considered unless called for.

16.0 WITHDRAWAL OF BID. Prior to the Deadline for Bids, the Bid may be withdrawn by the Bidder by means of a written request, signed by the Bidder or its properly authorized representative. Such written request must be delivered to the place stipulated in the Notice Inviting Bids for receipt of Bids.

17.0 AWARD OF CONTRACT.

A. Award of a contract, if it is awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment described in the Drawings or specified in the Technical Specifications and will be made to the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder whose Bid complies with all the requirements prescribed. Unless otherwise specified, any such award will be made within the period stated in the Notice Inviting Bids that the Bids are to remain open. Unless otherwise indicated, a single award will be made for all the Bid items in an individual Bid Schedule.

B. If the OWNER has elected to advertise this Project with a Base Bid and Alternates, the OWNER may elect to award the contract for the Base Bid, or the Base Bid in combination with one or more Alternates selected by the OWNER. In either case, award shall be made to the responsive, responsible bidder offering the lowest total Bid for the WORK to be

awarded.

C. Low Bidder will be determined on the basis of the lowest total of the Base Bid plus combinations of Alternates in order of priority as listed below within the limits of available funding.

Priority No.

1. **Alternate No. 1**: Removal and Replacement of Leisure Pool Finishes.

   Base Bid: All existing pool finishes to remain.

   Alternate: Remove and replace the existing plaster, tile finishes, and recessed steps within the leisure (recreational) pool structure. This includes all plaster, vertical waterline tile, stair entry tile/nosings, and recessed steps. Complete all of the pool-related demolition and renovation work shown in the "SP" Series of drawings and written specifications Sections 131100, 131103, and 131104.

2. **Alternate No. 2**: Removal and Replacement of Main Entrance Doors and Finishes.

   Base Bid: Existing main entry vestibule doors and flooring to remain. Existing exterior concrete stairs and sidewalk to remain.

   Alternate: Remove and replace existing outer and inner pairs of doors at main entry vestibule, as well as vestibule flooring finish. Install card reader at exterior entry doors to allow entry after hours. Remove and replace existing exterior concrete stairs and sidewalk as indicated in civil drawings.

3. **Alternate No.3**: Delete Repair of HRU. (DEDUCTIVE CREDIT AMOUNT)

   Base Bid: Repair parts of existing Heat Recovery Unit (HRU) as indicated in mechanical drawings and specifications. Replace existing exhaust fan blower, motor, base and rails, isolators, and related accessories.

   Alternate: Delete repair work from Base Bid as described above and provide a credit amount.

D. Award of a contract is subject to the adoption of an appropriation of funds by the City Assembly.

18.0 EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT.

A. All Bids of value greater than $1,000,000 must be approved by the CBJ Assembly. After the CBJ Assembly has approved the award and after the Bid protest period, the OWNER will issue a Notice of Intent to Award to the approved Bidder. The Bidder to whom award is made shall execute a written Agreement with the OWNER on the Agreement form, Section 00500, collect insurance, and shall furnish all certificates and Bonds required by

the Contract Documents within 10 Days (calendar) from the date of the Notice of Intent to Award letter.

B. Failure or refusal to enter into the Agreement as herein provided or to conform to any of the stipulated requirements in connection therewith shall be just cause for annulment of the award and forfeiture of the Bid security. If the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder refuses or fails to execute the Agreement, the OWNER may award the contract to the second lowest responsive, responsible Bidder. If the second lowest responsive, responsible Bidder refuses or fails to execute the Agreement, the OWNER may award the contract to the third lowest responsive, responsible Bidder. On the failure or refusal of such second or third lowest Bidder to execute the Agreement, each such Bidder's Bid securities shall be likewise forfeited to the OWNER.

19.0 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES. Provisions for liquidated damages if any, are set forth in Section 00500 - Agreement.

20.0 FILING A PROTEST.

A. A Bidder may protest the proposed award of a competitive sealed Bid by the City and Borough of Juneau. The protest shall be executed in accordance with CBJ Ordinance 53.50.062 PROTESTS and CBJ Ordinance 53.50.080 ADMINISTRATION OF PROTEST. The entire text of the CBJ Purchasing Ordinance can be accessed at the CBJ website, *http://www.juneau.org/law/code/code.php*, or call the CBJ Purchasing Division at (907) 586-5215 for a copy of the ordinance.

B. Late protests shall not be considered by the CBJ Purchasing Officer.

21.0 CONTRACTOR'S GOOD STANDING WITH CBJ FINANCE DEPARTMENT: Contractors must be in good standing with the CBJ prior to award, and prior to any contract renewals, and in any event no later than ***seven business days*** following notification by the CBJ of intent to award. **Good standing** means: all amounts owed to the CBJ are current and the Contractor is not delinquent with respect to any taxes, fees, assessment, or other monies due and owed the CBJ, or a Confession of Judgment has been executed and the Contractor is in compliance with the terms of any stipulation associated with the Confession of Judgment, including being current as to any installment payments due; and Contractor is current in all CBJ reporting obligations (such as sales tax registration and reporting and business personal property declarations). Failure to meet these requirements may be cause for rejection of your bid. To determine if your business is in good standing, or for further information, contact the CBJ Finance Department's Sales Tax Division at (907) 586-5215 for sales tax issues, Assessor's Office at (907)586-5215 for business personal property issues, or Collections Division at (907) 586-5215 for all other accounts.

22.0 PERMITS AND LICENSES. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for all WORK associated with meeting any local, state, and/or federal permit and licensing requirements.

CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU
PURCHASING DIVISION
FAX NO. 907-586-4561

BID MODIFICATION FORM

Modification Number: _____

Note: All modifications shall be made to the original bid amount(s). If more than one Modification form is submitted by any one bidder, changes from all Modification forms submitted will be combined and applied to the original bid. Changes to the modified Bid amounts will be calculated by the OWNER. Bidder may use multiple modification pages if required.

PAY ITEM NO.	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	MODIFICATIONS TO LUMP SUM (*indicate* +/-)
BASE BID	Renovation of the existing 17,700 SF pool building to replace existing mechanical and electrical equipment that is past its useful life, and make code required and functional improvements to the building's architectural layout.	

Base Bid Total Increase or Decrease: $_____

PAY ITEM No.	ALTERNATE PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	MODIFICATIONS TO LUMP SUM (*indicate* +/-)
ALT 1	Removal & Replacement of Leisure Pool Finishes	
ALT 2	Removal & Replacement of Main Entrance Doors & Finishes	
ALT 3	Delete Repair of HRU from the Base Bid	

Alternate Total Increase or Decrease: $_____

_____
Name of Bidding Firm

_____
Responsible Party Signature

_____
Printed Name (must be an authorized signatory for Bidding Firm)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00300 - BID

BID TO: THE CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU

1. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with the OWNER on the form included in the Contract Documents (as defined in Article 7 of Section 00500 - Agreement) to perform the WORK as specified or indicated in said Contract Documents entitled

Augustus Brown Pool Mechanical & Electrical Upgrades
Contract No. BE23-019

2. Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, including without limitation those in the "Notice Inviting Bids" and "Instructions to Bidders," dealing with the disposition of the Bid Security.

3. This Bid will remain open for the period stated in the "Notice Inviting Bids" unless otherwise required by law. Bidder will enter into an Agreement within the time and in the manner required in the "Notice Inviting Bids" and the "Instructions to Bidders," and will furnish insurance certificates, Payment Bond, Performance Bond, and any other documents as may be required by the Contract Documents.

4. Bidder has familiarized itself with the nature and extent of the Contract Documents, WORK, site, locality where the WORK is to be performed, the legal requirements (federal, state and local laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations), and the conditions affecting cost, progress or performance of the WORK and has made such independent investigations as Bidder deems necessary.

5. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person, firm or corporation and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules of any group, association, organization or corporation; Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid; Bidder has not solicited or induced any person, firm or corporation to refrain from bidding; and Bidder has not sought by collusion to obtain for itself any advantage over any other Bidder or over OWNER.

6. To all the foregoing, and including all Bid Schedule and information required of Bidder contained in this Bid Form, said Bidder further agrees to complete the WORK required under the Contract Documents within the Contract Time stipulated in said Contract Documents, and to accept in full payment therefore the Contract Price based on the total bid price(s) named in the aforementioned Bid Schedule.

7. Bidder has examined copies of all the Contract Documents including the following Addenda (receipt of all of which is hereby acknowledged by the Undersigned):

Addenda No.	Date Issued	Addenda No.	Date Issued

Give number and date of each Addenda above. Failure to acknowledge receipt of all Addenda may cause the Bid to be non-responsive and may cause its rejection.

8. The Bidder has read this Bid and agrees to the conditions as stated herein by signing its signature in the space provided below.

Dated: _____	Bidder: _____ (Company Name)
Alaska CONTRACTOR's Business License No: _____	By: _____ (Signature)
Alaska CONTRACTOR's License No: _____	Printed Name: _____
Telephone No: _____	Title: _____
Fax No: _____	Address: _____ (Street or P.O. Box)
E-mail: _____	_____ (City, State, Zip)

9. TO BE CONSIDERED, ALL BIDDERS MUST COMPLETE AND INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING AT THE TIME OF THE DEADLINE FOR BIDS. **MISSING DOCUMENTS WILL DEEM THIS BID NON-RESPONSIVE:**

- Bid, Section 00300 (includes Addenda receipt statement)
- Completed Bid Schedule, Section 00310, or other acceptable form of Bid Schedule as specified in Section 00030, Notice Inviting Bids
- Bid Security (Bid Bond, Section 00320, or by a certified or cashier's check as stipulated in the Notice Inviting Bids, Section 00030)
- **Contractor Financial Responsibility, Section 00370**

10. The apparent low Bidder is required to complete and submit the following documents by 4:30 p.m. on the ***fifth business day*** following the date of the Posting Notice.

- Subcontractor Report, Section 00360

The apparent low Bidder who fails to submit the completed Subcontractor Report within the time specified in Section 00360 – Subcontractor Report, may be found to be not a responsible Bidder and may be required to forfeit the Bid security. The OWNER may then consider the next lowest Bidder for award of the contract.

11. The successful Bidder will be required to submit, ***within ten Days (calendar)*** after the date of the "Notice of Intent to Award" letter, the following executed documents:

- Agreement Forms, Section 00500
- Performance Bond, Section 00610
- Payment Bond, Section 00620
- Certificates of Insurance, (CONTRACTOR) Section 00700 and Section 00800

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00310 - BID SCHEDULE

Bid Schedule for construction of **BE23-019 Augustus Brown Pool Mechanical & Electrical Upgrades**, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

BASE BID - Furnish all labor, equipment and materials for this project that consists of renovation of the existing 17,700 SF pool building to replace existing mechanical and electrical equipment that is past its useful life, and make code required and functional improvements to the building's architectural layout. and perform all WORK as described in these Contract Documents.

TOTAL BASE BID **$**_____

(Price in Figures)

ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 1 - Removal and Replacement of Leisure Pool Finishes.
Remove and replace the existing plaster, tile finishes, and recessed steps within the leisure (recreational) pool structure. This includes all plaster, vertical waterline tile, stair entry tile/nosings, and recessed steps. Complete all of the pool-related demolition and renovation work shown in the "SP" Series of drawings and written specifications Sections 131100, 131103, and 131104.

(Base Bid: All existing pool finishes to remain.)

TOTAL ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 1 **$**_____

(Price in Figures)

ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 2 - Removal and Replacement of Main Entrance Doors and Finishes.
Remove and replace existing outer and inner pairs of doors at main entry vestibule, as well as vestibule flooring finish. Install card reader at exterior entry doors to allow entry after hours. Remove and replace existing exterior concrete stairs and sidewalk as indicated in civil drawings.

(Base Bid: Existing main entry vestibule doors and flooring to remain. Existing exterior concrete stairs and sidewalk to remain.)

TOTAL ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 2 **$** _____

(Price in Figures)

DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE NO. 3 - Delete Repair of HRU. (DEDUCTIVE CREDIT AMOUNT)
Delete repair work from Base Bid as described above and provide a credit amount

(Base Bid: Repair parts of existing Heat Recovery Unit (HRU) as indicated in mechanical drawings and specifications. Replace existing exhaust fan blower, motor, base and rails, isolators, and related accessories.)

TOTAL DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE NO. 3 **$** _____

(Price in Figures)

Date: _____ **Bidder:** _____

(Company Name)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00320 - BID BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that_____

_____ as Principal, and _____

as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto **THE CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU** hereinafter called "OWNER," in the sum of _____

_____ dollars, (not less than five percent of the total amount of the Bid) for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, said Principal has submitted a Bid to said OWNER to perform the WORK required under the Bid Schedule of the OWNER's Contract Documents entitled

AUGUSTUS BROWN POOL MECHANICAL &
ELECTRICAL UPGRADES
Contract No. BE23-019

NOW THEREFORE, if said Principal is awarded a contract by said OWNER and, within the time and in the manner required in the "Notice Inviting Bids" and the "Instructions to Bidders" enters into a written Agreement on the form of Agreement bound with said Contract Documents, furnishes the required certificates of insurance, and furnishes the required Performance Bond and Payment Bond, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect. In the event suit is brought upon this bond by said OWNER and OWNER prevails, said Surety shall pay all costs incurred by said OWNER in such suit, including a reasonable attorney's fee to be fixed by the court.

SIGNED AND SEALED, this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

(SEAL)_____
(Principal)

By:_____
(Signature)

(SEAL)_____
(Surety)

By:_____
(Signature)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00360 - SUBCONTRACTOR REPORT

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS (AS 36.30.115)

The apparent low Bidder must submit a list of Subcontractors that the Bidder proposes to use in the performance of this contract ***on the fifth business day*** following the Posting Notice of Bids. If the fifth day falls on a weekend or holiday, the report is due by close of business on the next business Day following the weekend or holiday. The Subcontractor Report list must include each Subcontractor's name, address, location, evidence of valid Alaska Business License, and valid Alaska Contractor's Registration under AS 08.18. ***If no Subcontractors are to be utilized in the performance of the WORK, write in ink or type "NONE" on line (1) below***

	SUBCONTRACTOR ADDRESS	[1] AK Contractor License No. [2] AK Business License No.	[1] Contact Name [2] Phone No.	Type of Work	Contract Amount	✓ if DBE
1.		[1]			$	☐
		[2]				
2.		[1]			$	☐
		[2]				
3.		[1]			$	☐
		[2]				
4.		[1]			$	☐
		[2]				

I certify that the above listed Alaska Business License(s) and CONTRACTOR Registration(s), if applicable, were valid at the time Bids were opened for this Project.

_____
CONTRACTOR, Authorized Signature

_____
CONTRACTOR, Printed Name

_____
COMPANY

A. Bidder may replace a listed Subcontractor if the Subcontractor:

1. fails to comply with AS 08.18;
2. files for bankruptcy or becomes insolvent;
3. fails to execute a contract with the Bidder involving performance of the WORK for which the Subcontractor was listed and the Bidder acted in good faith;
4. fails to obtain bonding;
5. fails to obtain insurance acceptable to the OWNER;
6. fails to perform the contract with the Bidder involving work for which the Subcontractor was listed;
7. must be substituted in order for the CONTRACTOR to satisfy required state and federal affirmative action requirements;
8. refuses to agree or abide with the Bidder's labor agreement; or
9. is determined by the OWNER not to be responsible.
10. is not in "Good Standing" with the OWNER as required in Article 21.0 in Section 00100 – Instructions to Bidders.

B. If a Bidder fails to list a Subcontractor or lists more than one Subcontractor for the same portion of WORK, the Bidder shall be considered to have agreed to perform that portion of WORK without the use of a Subcontractor and to have represented the Bidder to be qualified to perform that WORK.

C. A Bidder who attempts to circumvent the requirements of this section by listing as a Subcontractor another contractor who, in turn, sublets the majority of the WORK required under the contract violates this section.

D. If a contract is awarded to a Bidder who violates this section, the OWNER may:

1. cancel the contract; or
2. after notice and a hearing, assess a penalty on the Bidder in an amount that does not exceed 10 percent of the value of the subcontract at issue.

E. On the Subcontractor Report, the apparent low Bidder must list any Subcontractors anticipated to perform WORK with a value of greater than one-half of one percent of the intended award amount, or $2,000, whichever is less.

F. An apparent low Bidder who fails to submit a completed Subcontractor Report within the time specified in this section may be found to be not a responsible Bidder and may be required to forfeit the Bid security. The OWNER will then consider the next lowest Bidder for award of the contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00370 - CONTRACTOR'S FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

To be considered, all bidders must complete and include this form ***at the time of the deadline for bids***. Attach additional sheets as necessary to respond to questions.

PROJECT: AUGUSTUS BROWN POOL MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL UPGRADES

As the General Contractor on this project, I intend to subcontract _____% of the total value of this contract.

A. EXPERIENCE

1. Have you ever failed to complete a contract due to insufficient resources?
[ ] No [ ] Yes If YES, explain:

_____
_____
_____
_____

2. Describe arrangements you have made to finance this work:

_____
_____
_____
_____

3. Have you had previous construction contracts or subcontracts with the City and Borough of Juneau?
[ ] Yes [ ] No

4. Describe your most recent or current contract, its completion date, and scope of work:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

5. List below, and/or as an attachment to this questionnaire, other construction projects you have completed, dates of completion, scope of work, and total contract amount for each project completed in the past twelve months.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

6. Per Alaska Statute 36.90.210, on previously awarded public contracts (including contracts still in progress), have you ever failed to pay a subcontractor **or** material supplier **within eight working days** after receiving payment from the Owner (for projects occurring within the last 3 years)?

[ ] Yes [ ] No If yes, please attach a detailed explanation for **each** occurrence.

B. EQUIPMENT

1. Describe below, and/or as an attachment, the equipment you have available and intend to use for this project.

ITEM	QUANTITY	MAKE	MODEL	SIZE/CAPACITY	PRESENT MARKET VALUE

2. Do you propose to purchase any equipment for use on this project not listed on table B-1?

[ ] No [ ] Yes If YES, describe type, quantity, and approximate cost:

_____
_____
_____
_____

3. Do you propose to rent any equipment for this work not listed on table B-1?

[ ] No [ ] Yes If YES, describe type and quantity:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

4. Is your bid based on firm offers for all materials necessary for this project?
[ ] Yes [ ] No If NO, please explain:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

I hereby certify that the above statements are true and complete.

_____ _____
Signature Company Name

_____ _____
Printed Name Date

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is between THE CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU (hereinafter called OWNER) and _____ (hereinafter called CONTRACTOR) OWNER and CONTRACTOR, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. WORK.

CONTRACTOR shall complete the WORK as specified or as indicated under the Bid Schedule of the OWNERS Contract Documents **CBJ Contract BE23-019, Augustus Brown Pool Mechanical & Electrical Upgrade.**

The WORK is generally described as follows: This Project consists of renovation of the existing 17,700 SF pool building to replace existing mechanical and electrical equipment that is past its useful life, and make code required and functional improvements to the building's architectural layout. The work may also include items described in Section 012300 "Alternates" as additive alternates.

The WORK to be paid under this contract shall include the following: Base Bid and Alternate Nos. __ as shown in Section 00310 - Bid Schedule.

ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT COMPLETION TIME.

Work Description	**Completion Date**
Earliest Field Start	April 15, 2023
Substantial Completion Date	On or before September 1, 2023
Final Completion Date	On or before October 1, 2023

ARTICLE 3. DATE OF AGREEMENT

The date of this agreement will be the date of the last signature on page three of this section.

ARTICLE 4. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.

OWNER and the CONTRACTOR recognize that time is of the essence of this Agreement and that the OWNER will suffer financial loss if the WORK is not completed within the time specified in Article 2 herein, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with Article 12 of the General Conditions. They also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal proceeding the actual damages suffered by the OWNER if the WORK is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty) the CONTRACTOR shall pay the OWNER **$1,000** for each Day that expires after the completion time(s) specified in Article 2 herein. The amount of liquidated damages specified above is agreed to be a reasonable estimate based on all facts known as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 5. CONTRACT PRICE.

OWNER shall pay CONTRACTOR for completion of the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents in current funds the amount set forth in the Bid Schedule. The CONTRACTOR agrees to accept as full and complete payment for all WORK to be done in this contract for: **CBJ Contract BE23-019, Augustus Brown Pool Mechanical & Electrical Upgrades,** those Lump Sum amounts as set forth in the Bid Schedule in the Contract Documents for this Project.

The total amount of this contract shall be _____ ($_____), except as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 6. PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

CONTRACTOR shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by the ARCHITECT as provided in the General Conditions.

Progress payments will be paid in full in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions until ninety (90) percent of the Contract Price has been paid. The remaining ten (10) percent of the Contract Price may be retained, in accordance with applicable Alaska State Statutes, until final inspection, completion, and acceptance of the Project by the OWNER.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

The Contract Documents which comprise the entire Agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR concerning the WORK consist of this Agreement (pages 00500-1 to 00500-6, inclusive) and the following sections of the Contract Documents:

- Table of Contents (pages 00030-1 to 00030-6, inclusive).
- Notice Inviting Bids (pages 00030-1 to 00030-2, inclusive).
- Instructions to Bidders (pages 00100-1 to 00100-10, inclusive).
- Bid (pages 00300-1 to 00300-2, inclusive).
- Bid Schedule (pages 00310-1 to 00310-2, inclusive).
- Bid Bond (page 00320-1, inclusive) or Bid Security.
- Subcontractor Report (pages 00360-1 to 00360-2, inclusive).
- Contractor Financial Responsibility (pages 00370-1 to 00370-3, inclusive).
- Performance Bond (pages 00610-1 to 00610-2, inclusive).
- Payment Bond (pages 00620-1 to 00620-2, inclusive).
- Insurance Certificate(s).
- General Conditions (pages 00700-1 to 00700-44, inclusive).
- Supplementary General Conditions (pages 00800-1 to 00800-6, inclusive).
- Alaska Labor Standards, Reporting, and Prevailing Wage Determination (page 00830-1).
- Technical Specifications as listed in the Table of Contents.
- Drawings consisting of 101 sheets, as listed in the Table of Contents.
- Addenda numbers _____ to _____, inclusive.
- Change Orders which may be delivered or issued after the Date of the Agreement and which are not attached hereto.

There are no Contract Documents other than those listed in this Article 7. The Contract Documents may only be amended by Change Order as provided in Paragraph 3.3 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 8. MISCELLANEOUS.

Terms used in this Agreement which are defined in Article 1 of the General Conditions will have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions.

No assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract Documents will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and specifically but without limitation monies that may become due and monies that are due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

OWNER and CONTRACTOR each binds itself, its partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives in respect of all covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Alaska. Jurisdiction shall be in the State of Alaska, First Judicial District.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, OWNER and CONTRACTOR have caused this Agreement to be executed on the date listed below signed by OWNER.

OWNER:

City and Borough of Juneau

(Signature)

By: Duncan Rorie Watt, City & Borough Manager
(Printed Name)

Date: _____

OWNER's address for giving notices:

155 South Seward Street

Juneau, Alaska 99801

907-586-0800 907-586-4530
(Telephone) (Fax)

CONTRACTOR:

_____
(Company Name)

_____
(Signature)

By: _____
(Printed Name, Authority or Title)

Date: _____
(CONTRACTOR Signature Date)

CONTRACTOR's address for giving notices:

_____

_____

_____
(Telephone) (Fax)

_____
(E-mail address)

CONTRACTOR License No. _____

CERTIFICATE
(if Corporation)

STATE OF)
) SS:
COUNTY OF)

I HEREBY CERTIFY that a meeting of the Board of Directors of the

_____a corporation existing under the laws of

the State of_____, held on _____, 20____, the following resolution was duly passed and adopted:

"RESOLVED, that _____, as _____ President of the Corporation, be and is hereby authorized to **execute the Agreement** with the CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU and this corporation and that the execution thereof, attested by the Secretary of the Corporation, and with the Corporate Seal affixed, shall be the official act and deed of this Corporation."

I further certify that said resolution is now in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the official seal of the

corporation this _____ day of _____, 20____.

Secretary

(SEAL)

CERTIFICATE
(if Partnership)

STATE OF)
) SS:
COUNTY OF)

I HEREBY CERTIFY that a meeting of the Partners of the

_____ a partnership existing under the laws of the State

of _____, held on _____, 20___, the following resolution was duly passed and adopted:

"RESOLVED, that _____, as _____ of the Partnership, be and is hereby authorized to **execute the Agreement** with the CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU and this partnership and that the execution thereof, attested by the _____shall be the official act and deed of this Partnership."

I further certify that said resolution is now in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this _____, day of _____, 20_____.

Secretary

(SEAL)

CERTIFICATE
(if Joint Venture)

STATE OF)
) SS:
COUNTY OF)

I HEREBY CERTIFY that a meeting of the Principals of the

_____ a joint venture existing under the laws of the

State of _____, held on _____, 20____, the following resolution was duly passed and adopted:

"RESOLVED, that _____, as _____ of the Joint Venture, be and is hereby authorized to **execute the Agreement** with the CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU and this joint venture and that the execution thereof, attested by the _____ shall be the official act and deed of this Joint Venture."

I further certify that said resolution is now in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this _____, day of _____, 20 .

Secretary

(SEAL)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00610 - PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That we _____
(Name of CONTRACTOR)
a _____
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual)
hereinafter called "Principal" and _____
(Surety)
of _____, State of _____ hereinafter called the "Surety", are held and firmly bound to the CITY AND BOROUGH of JUNEAU, ALASKA hereinafter called "OWNER", for the penal sum
(Owner)` (City and State)
of _____dollars ($_____) in lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that whereas, the CONTRACTOR has entered into a certain contract with the OWNER, the effective date of which is (CBJ Contracts Office to fill in effective date) _____, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for the construction of:

Augustus Brown Pool Mechanical & Electrical Upgrades
CBJ Contract No. BE23-019

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall truly and faithfully perform its duties, all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term thereof, and any extensions thereof, which may be granted by the OWNER, with or without notice to the Surety, and if it shall satisfy all claims and demands incurred under such contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the OWNER from all costs and damages which it may suffer by reason of failure to do so, and shall reimburse and repay the OWNER all outlay and expense which the OWNER may incur in making good any default, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the said Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK to be performed thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any wise affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK or to the Specifications.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the Principal shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

Augustus Brown Pool Mechanical & Electrical Upgrades
CBJ Contract No. BE23-019

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is issued in two (2) identical counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____
(Signature)

_____
(Printed Name)

_____
(Company Name)

_____
(Mailing Address)

_____
(City, State, Zip Code)

SURETY:

By: _____ Date Issued: _____
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

_____
(Printed Name)

_____
(Company Name)

_____
(Mailing Address)

_____
(City, State, Zip Code)

(Affix SURETY'S SEAL)

NOTE: If CONTRACTOR is Partnership, <u>all</u> Partners must execute bond.

SECTION 00620 - PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That we _____
(Name of CONTRACTOR)

_____ a _____
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual)

hereinafter called "Principal" and _____
(Surety)

of _____, State of _____ hereinafter called the "Surety," are held and

firmly bound to the CITY AND BOROUGH of JUNEAU, ALASKA hereinafter called "OWNER," for the
(Owner) (City and State)

penal sum of _____ Dollars ($_____) in lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that Whereas, the CONTRACTOR has entered into a certain contract with the OWNER, the effective date of which is (CBJ Contracts Office to fill in effective date) _____, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for the construction of:

Augustus Brown Pool Mechanical & Electrical Upgrades
CBJ Contract No. BE23-019

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall promptly make payment to all persons, firms, Subcontractors, and corporations furnishing materials for, or performing labor in the prosecution of the WORK provided for in such contract, and any authorized extension or modification thereof, including all amounts due for materials, lubricants, oil, gasoline, coal and coke, repairs on machinery, equipment and tools, consumed or used in connection with the construction of such WORK, and all insurance premiums on said work, and for all labor performed in such WORK, whether by Subcontractor or otherwise, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the said Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK to be performed thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any wise affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK or to the Specifications.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the Principal shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

Augustus Brown Pool Mechanical & Electrical Upgrades
CBJ Contract No. BE23-019

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is issued in two (2) identical counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____
(Signature)

_____
(Printed Name)

_____
(Company Name)

_____
(Mailing Address)

_____
(City, State, Zip Code)

SURETY:

By: _____ Date Issued: _____
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

_____
(Printed Name)

_____
(Company Name)

_____
(Mailing Address)

_____
(City, State, Zip Code)

(Affix SURETY'S SEAL)

NOTE: If CONTRACTOR is Partnership, <u>all</u> Partners must execute bond.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES (Cont'd.)

ARTICLE 7 OTHER WORK

ARTICLE 8 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

ARTICLE 9 ARCHITECT'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

Wherever used in these General Conditions or in the Contract Documents the following terms have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof. Where a word is capitalized in the definitions and is found not capitalized in the Contract Documents it has the ordinary dictionary definition.

Addenda - Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which make additions, deletions, or revisions to the Contract Documents.

Agreement - The written contract between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR covering the WORK to be performed; other documents are attached to the Agreement and made a part thereof as provided therein.

Application for Payment - The form furnished by the ARCHITECT which is to be used by the CONTRACTOR to request progress or final payment and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

ARCHITECT - The ARCHITECT is the firm or person(s) selected by the City and Borough of Juneau (CBJ) to perform the duties of project inspection and management. CBJ will inform the CONTRACTOR of the identity of the ARCHITECT at or before the Notice to Proceed.

Architect of Record – The individual, partnership, corporation, joint-venture or other legal entity legally responsible for preparation of Design and Construction Documents for the project.

Asbestos - Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

Bid - The offer or proposal of the Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the price or prices for the WORK.

Bonds - Bid, Performance, and Payment Bonds and other instruments which protect against loss due to inability or refusal of the CONTRACTOR to perform its contract.

CBJ - City and Borough of Juneau

CBJ Project Manager - The authorized representative of the City and Borough of Juneau Engineering Department, as OWNER, who is responsible for administration of the contract.

Change Order - A document recommended by the ARCHITECT, which is signed by the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the WORK, or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

Contract Documents - The Table of Contents, Notice Inviting Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Forms (including the Bid, Bid Schedule(s), Information Required of Bidder, Bid Bond, and all required certificates and affidavits), Agreement, Performance Bond, Payment Bond, General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, Technical Specifications, Drawings, Permits, and all Addenda, Field Orders and Change Orders executed pursuant to the provisions of the Contract Documents.

Contract Price - The total monies payable by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR under the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

Contract Time - The number of successive calendar Days or the specific date stated in the Contract Documents for the completion of the WORK.

CONTRACTOR - The individual, partnership, corporation, joint-venture or other legal entity with whom the OWNER has executed the Agreement.

Day - A calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

Defective WORK - WORK that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient; or that does not conform to the Contract Documents; or that does not meet the requirements of any inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or WORK that has been damaged prior to the ARCHITECT's recommendation of final payment.

Drawings - The drawings, plans, maps, profiles, diagrams, and other graphic representations which indicate the character, location, nature, extent, and scope of the WORK and which have been prepared by the Architect of Record and are referred to in the Contract Documents. Shop Drawings are not within the meaning of this paragraph.

Effective Date of the Agreement - The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the two parties to sign and deliver.

Field Order - A written order issued by the ARCHITECT which may or may not involve a change in the WORK.

General Requirements - Division 1 of the Technical Specifications.

Hazardous Waste - The term Hazardous Waste shall have the meaning provided in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC Section 9603) as amended from time to time.

Holidays - The CBJ legal holidays occur on:

A. New Year's Day - January 1
B. Martin Luther King's Birthday - Third Monday in January
C. President's Day - Third Monday in February
D. Seward's Day - Last Monday in March
E. Memorial Day - Last Monday in May
F. Independence Day - July 4
G. Labor Day - First Monday in September
H. Alaska Day - October 18
I. Veteran's Day - November 11
J. Thanksgiving Day - Fourth Thursday and the following Friday in November
K. Christmas Day - December 25.

If any holiday listed above falls on a Saturday, Saturday and the preceding Friday are both legal holidays. If the holiday should fall on a Sunday, Sunday and the following Monday are both legal holidays.

Inspector - The authorized representative of the ARCHITECT assigned to make detailed inspections for conformance to the Contract Documents. Any reference to the Resident Project Representative in this document shall mean the Inspector.

Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations - Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and/or orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities and courts having jurisdiction.

Mechanic's Lien - A form of security, an interest in real property, which is held to secure the payment of an obligation. When referred to in these Contract Documents, "Mechanic's Lien" or "lien" means "Stop Notice".

Milestone - A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date of a portion of the work, or a period of time within which the portion of the work should be performed prior to Substantial Completion of all the WORK.

Notice of Intent to Award - The written notice by the OWNER to the apparent successful bidder stating that upon compliance by the apparent successful bidder with the requirements listed therein, within the time specified, the OWNER will enter into an Agreement.

Notice of Award - The written notice by the OWNER to the apparent successful bidder stating that the apparent successful bidder has complied with all conditions for award of the contract.

Notice of Completion - A form signed by the ARCHITECT and the CONTRACTOR recommending to the OWNER that the WORK is Substantially Complete and fixing the date of Substantial Completion. After acceptance of the WORK by the OWNER's governing body, the form is signed by the OWNER. This filing starts the 30 day lien filing period on the WORK.

Notice to Proceed - The written notice issued by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR authorizing the CONTRACTOR to proceed with the WORK and establishing the date of commencement of the Contract Time.

OWNER - The City and Borough of Juneau (CBJ), acting through its legally designated officials, officers, or employees.

Partial Utilization - Use by the OWNER of a substantially completed part of the WORK for the purpose for which it is intended prior to Substantial Completion of all the WORK.

PCB's - Polychlorinated biphenyls.

Petroleum - Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), such as oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Wastes and crude oils.

Project - The total construction of which the WORK to be provided under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part as indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

Radioactive Material - Source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC Section 2011 et seq.) as amended from time to time.

Shop Drawings - All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data which are specifically prepared by or for the CONTRACTOR and submitted by the CONTRACTOR, to the ARCHITECT, to illustrate some portion of the WORK.

Specifications - Same definition as for "Technical Specifications" hereinafter.

Stop Notice - A legal remedy for subcontractors and suppliers who contribute to public works, but who are not paid for their work, which secures payment from construction funds possessed by the OWNER. For public property, the Stop Notice remedy is designed to substitute for mechanic's lien rights.

Sub-Consultant - The individual, partnership, corporation, joint-venture or other legal entity having a direct contract with Architect of Record, or with any of its Consultants to furnish services with respect to the Project.

Subcontractor - An individual, partnership, corporation, joint-venture or other legal entity having a direct contract with the CONTRACTOR, or with any of its Subcontractors, for the performance of a part of the WORK at the site.

Substantial Completion - Refers to when the WORK has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of the ARCHITECT as evidenced by Notice of Completion as applicable, it is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the WORK can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended; or if no such notice is issued, when final payment is due in accordance with Paragraph 14.8. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to any WORK refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

Supplementary General Conditions - The part of the Contract Documents which make additions, deletions, or revisions to these General Conditions.

Supplier - A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, material man, or vendor.

Technical Specifications - Divisions 1 through 16 of the Contract Documents consisting of the General Requirements and written technical descriptions of products and execution of the WORK.

Underground Utilities - All pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities which have been installed underground to furnish any of the following services or materials: water, sewage and drainage removal, electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, traffic, or other control systems.

WORK, Work - The entire completed construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be furnished under the Contract Documents. WORK is the result of performing, or furnishing labor and furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the construction, and performing or furnishing services and furnishing documents, all as required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.1 DELIVERY OF BONDS/INSURANCE CERTIFICATES. When the CONTRACTOR delivers the signed Agreements to the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall also deliver to the OWNER such Bonds and Insurance Policies and Certificates as the CONTRACTOR may be required to furnish in accordance with the Contract Documents.

2.2 COPIES OF DOCUMENTS. The OWNER shall furnish to the CONTRACTOR the required number of copies of the Contract Documents specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

2.3 COMMENCEMENT OF CONTRACT TIME; NOTICE TO PROCEED. The Contract Time will start to run on the commencement date stated in the Notice to Proceed. If no date is stated, Contract Time shall commence upon the date of the Notice to Proceed is issued.

2.4 STARTING THE WORK

A. The CONTRACTOR shall begin to perform the WORK within 10 days after the commencement date stated in the Notice to Proceed, but no WORK shall be done at the site prior to said commencement date.

B. Before undertaking each part of the WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures shown thereon and all applicable field measurements. The CONTRACTOR shall promptly report in writing to the ARCHITECT any conflict, error, or discrepancy which the CONTRACTOR may discover and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from the ARCHITECT before proceeding with any WORK affected thereby.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ARCHITECT for review those documents called for under Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.

2.5 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE. The CONTRACTOR is required to attend a Pre-Construction Conference. This conference will be attended by the ARCHITECT and others as appropriate in order to discuss the WORK in accordance with the applicable procedures specified in the General Requirements, Section 01010 - Summary of Work.

2.6 FINALIZING CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS. At least 7 days before submittal of the first Application for Payment a conference attended by the CONTRACTOR, the ARCHITECT and others as appropriate will be held to finalize the initial CONTRACTOR submittals in accordance with the General Requirements. As a minimum the CONTRACTOR's representatives should include it's project manager and schedule expert. The CONTRACTOR should plan on this meeting taking no less than 8 hours. If the submittals are not finalized at the end of the meeting, additional meetings will be held so that the submittals can be finalized prior to the submittal of the first Application for Payment. No Application for Payment will be processed until CONTRACTOR submittals are finalized.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

3.1 INTENT

A. The Contract Documents comprise the entire agreement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR concerning the WORK. The Contract Documents shall be construed as a whole in accordance with Alaska Law.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe the WORK, functionally complete, to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any WORK, materials, or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents as being required to produce the intended result shall be supplied whether or not specifically called for. When words or phrases which have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used to describe WORK, materials, or equipment such words or phrases shall be interpreted in accordance with that meaning, unless a definition has been provided in Article 1 of the General Conditions. Reference to standard specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to the Laws or Regulations of any governmental authority, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the latest standard specification, manual, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids, except as may be otherwise specifically stated. However, no provision of any referenced standard specification, manual, or code (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents) shall be effective to change the duties and responsibilities of the ARCHITECT, OWNER, the CONTRACTOR, or the Architect of Record or any of their consultants, agents, or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents.

C. If, during the performance of the WORK, CONTRACTOR discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy within the Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and any provision of any such Law or Regulation applicable to the performance of the WORK or of any such standard, specification, manual or code or of any instruction of any Supplier referred to in paragraph 6.5, the CONTRACTOR shall report it to the ARCHITECT in writing at once, and the CONTRACTOR shall not proceed with the WORK affected thereby (except in an emergency as authorized by the ARCHITECT) until a clarification Field Order, or Change Order to the Contract Documents has been issued.

3.2 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. In resolving conflicts resulting from, errors, or discrepancies in any of the Contract Documents, the order of precedence shall be as follows:

1. Permits from other agencies as may be required by law, excepting the definition of "Permittee" in these permits.
2. Field Orders
3. Change Orders
4. ARCHITECT’s written interpretations and clarifications.
5. Agreement
6. Addenda
7. CONTRACTOR's Bid (Bid Form)
8. Supplementary General Conditions
9. Notice Inviting Bids
10. Instructions to Bidders

11. General Conditions
12. Technical Specifications
13 Drawings

B. With reference to the Drawings the order of precedence is as follows:

1. Figures govern over scaled dimensions
2. Detail drawings govern over general drawings
3. Addenda/Change Order drawings govern over contract Drawings
4. Contract Drawings govern over standard details

3.3 AMENDING AND SUPPLEMENTING CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the WORK or to modify the terms and conditions thereof by a Change Order (pursuant to Article 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK).

3.4 REUSE OF DOCUMENTS. Neither the CONTRACTOR, nor any Subcontractor or Supplier, nor any other person or organization performing any of the WORK under a contract with the OWNER shall have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Technical Specifications, or other documents used on the WORK, and they shall not reuse any of them on the extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of the OWNER.

ARTICLE 4 AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS

4.1 AVAILABILITY OF LANDS. The OWNER shall furnish, as indicated in the Contract Documents, the lands upon which the WORK is to be performed, rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands which are designated for the use of the CONTRACTOR. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities will be obtained and paid for by the OWNER, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted as giving the CONTRACTOR exclusive occupancy of the lands or rights-of-way provided. The CONTRACTOR shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment; provided, that the CONTRACTOR shall not enter upon nor use any property not under the control of the OWNER until a written temporary construction easement, lease or other appropriate agreement has been executed by the CONTRACTOR and the property owner, and a copy of said agreement furnished to the ARCHITECT prior to said use; and, neither the OWNER nor the ARCHITECT shall be liable for any claims or damages resulting from the CONTRACTOR's unauthorized trespass or use of any such properties.

4.2 PHYSICAL CONDITIONS - SUBSURFACE AND EXISTING STRUCTURES

A. Explorations and Reports. Reference is made to SGC 4.2 Physical Conditions of the Supplementary General Conditions for identification of those reports of explorations and tests of sub-surface conditions at the site that have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such reports, however, reports are not to be considered complete or comprehensive and nontechnical data, interpretations, and opinions contained in such reports are not to be relied on by the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for any further explorations or tests that

may be necessary and any interpretation, interpolation, or extrapolation that it makes of any information shown in such reports.

B. Existing Structures. Reference is made to SGC 4.2 Physical Conditions of the Supplementary General Conditions for identification of those drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface and subsurface structures (except Underground Utilities referred to in Paragraph 4.4 herein) which are at or contiguous to the site that have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such drawings, however, nontechnical data, interpretations, and opinions contained in such drawings are not to be relied on by the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR is also responsible for any interpretation, interpolation, or extrapolation that it makes of any information shown in such drawings.

4.3 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall promptly upon discovery (but in no event later than 14 days thereafter) and before the following conditions are disturbed, notify the ARCHITECT, in writing of any:

1. Material that the CONTRACTOR believes may be material that is hazardous waste, as defined in Article 1 of these General Conditions, or asbestos, PCB's, petroleum or any other substance or material posing a threat to human or to the environment.
2. Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing from those indicated.
3. Unknown physical conditions at the site of any unusual nature, different materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in WORK of the character provided for in the contract.

B. The ARCHITECT shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if it finds that the conditions do materially so differ, or do involve hazardous waste, and cause a decrease or increase in the CONTRACTOR's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the WORK shall issue a Change Order under the procedures described in the contract.

C. In the event that a dispute arises between the ARCHITECT and the CONTRACTOR whether the conditions materially differ, or involved hazardous waste or other materials listed above, or cause a decrease or increase in the CONTRACTOR's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall not be excused from any scheduled completion date provided for by the contract, but shall proceed with all WORK to be performed under the contract. The CONTRACTOR shall retain any and all rights provided either by contract or by Law which pertain to the resolution of disputes and protests between the contracting parties.

4.4 PHYSICAL CONDITIONS - UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

A. Indicated. The information and data indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Utilities at or contiguous to the site are based on information and data furnished to the OWNER or the Architect of Record by the owners of such Underground Utilities or by others. Unless it is expressly provided in the Supplementary General Conditions and/or Section 01530 - Protection and Restoration of Existing Facilities, the OWNER and the Architect of Record shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data, and the CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility for reviewing and checking all such information and data, for locating all Underground Utilities indicated in the Contract Documents, for coordination of

the WORK with the owners of such Underground Utilities during construction, for the safety and protection thereof and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the WORK, the cost of which will be considered as having been included in the Contract Price.

B. Not Indicated. If an Underground Utility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the site which was not indicated in the Contract Documents and which the CONTRACTOR could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of, the CONTRACTOR shall identify the owner of such Underground Utility and give written notice thereof to that owner and shall notify the ARCHITECT in accordance with the requirements of the Supplementary General Conditions and Section 01530 - Protection and Restoration of Existing Facilities of the General Requirements.

4.5 REFERENCE POINTS

A. The ARCHITECT will provide one bench mark, near or on the site of the WORK, and will provide two points near or on the site to establish a base line for use by the CONTRACTOR for alignment control. Unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish all other lines, grades, and bench marks required for proper execution of the WORK.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall preserve all bench marks, stakes, and other survey marks, and in case of their removal or destruction by its own employees or by its subcontractor's employees, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the accurate replacement of such reference points by personnel qualified under the Alaska Statute governing the licensing of architects, engineers, and land surveyors.

4.6 USE OF THE CBJ/STATE LEMON CREEK GRAVEL PIT

A. On City and Borough of Juneau (CBJ) construction projects, the CBJ may make unclassified material available to CONTRACTORs, from the CBJ/State Lemon Creek gravel pit, at a rate less than charged other customers. CONTRACTORs are not required to use material from the CBJ/State pit and the CBJ makes no guarantee as to the quantity or quality of the available material. For this Project, contact Alec Venechuk, CBJ Material Source Manager, at (907) 586-0874 for the current material rates.

B. CONTRACTORs proposing to use gravel from the CBJ/State pit are required to be in good standing for all amounts owed to the CBJ, for previous gravel operations, prior to submitting a mining plan for approval. CONTRACTORs using the pit must comply with Allowable Use Permit USE 2008-00061. Failure to meet these requirements, if so subject, shall be sufficient reason to deny use of the CBJ/State pit as a gravel source. To determine if your company is subject to these requirements, contact the CBJ Engineering Department, Gravel Pit Management, at (907) 586-0874.

C. CONTRACTORs deciding to use material from the CBJ/State pit shall provide an Individual Mining Plan prepared by a professional engineer registered in the State of Alaska. The Individual Mining Plan must be reviewed and approved by the CBJ, prior to commencing operations within the pit. CONTRACTORs shall also secure a Performance Bond to ensure compliance with contract provisions, including any Individual Mining Plan stipulations. The bond shall remain in full force and effect until a release is obtained from the CBJ.

D. If CONTRACTOR operations for a Project do not exceed 500 tons of material, the CONTRACTOR will not be required to provide an Individual Mining Plan prepared by an engineer, however, the

CONTRACTOR must submit an Individual Mining Plan that is in compliance with Allowable Use Permit USE 2008-00061 for gravel extraction within the CBJ/State pit. The CONTRACTOR must contact the CBJ Engineering Department for conditions for the extraction.

E. CONTRACTORs using the CBJ material may do primary dry separation (screening) of materials within the pit. Crushing and washing of material will not be allowed. CONTRACTORs shall account for placement of materials removed from the pit. The CBJ may require CONTRACTORs to cross-check weight tickets, submit to an audit, or participate in other measures required by the CBJ to ensure accountability. Unprocessed overburden removed from the pit will not be weighed. All other material mined will be weighed at the CBJ scale. CONTRACTORs will be responsible for loading and/or screening their own material. If asphalt pavement is removed as part of the WORK, CONTRACTORs shall dispose of the material at a to-be-specified location within the pit area, as directed by the CBJ Gravel Pit Manager, (907) 586-0874.

F. The gravel pit overhead charge shall be paid to the CBJ by the CONTRACTOR within 60 days after removal of all materials from the pit and prior to requesting and/or receiving final payment. Upon completion of each excavation CONTRACTORs shall notify the CBJ, in writing, in sufficient time to perform a field-compliance examination prior to vacating the pit. Any significant deviation from the stipulations of the Individual Mining Plan identified during the field inspection shall be corrected by the CONTRACTOR prior to release of the bond. A signed release from CBJ will be required prior to releasing the CONTRACTOR's bond.

G. If asphalt pavement is removed as part of this WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall dispose of the material at the location designated as the Asphalt Storage Facility, or as directed by the ARCHITECT.

H. The CBJ/State Pit is a seasonal operation. The hours of operation are from 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, from April 1 through October 15 of the year. CONTRACTORs may obtain gravel on weekends, or during the off-season, by applying for a separate agreement with the City and Borough of Juneau Engineering Department. The CONTRACTOR will be responsible for any additional costs incurred during weekend or off-season operations at the gravel pit.

I. All CONTRACTORs/equipment operators using the CBJ/State Pit shall be in compliance with Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration regulations for quarry and gravel operations.

ARTICLE 5 BONDS AND INSURANCE

5.1 PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT, AND OTHER BONDS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds, each in the amount set forth in the Supplementary General Conditions as security for the faithful performance and payment of all the CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents. These bonds shall remain in effect at least until one year after the date of Substantial Completion except as otherwise provided by Law or Regulation or by the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall also furnish such other Bonds as are required by the Supplementary General Conditions. All Bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Audit Staff, Bureau of Government Financial Operations,

U.S. Treasury Department. All Bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of such agent's authority to act.

B. If the surety on any Bond furnished by the CONTRACTOR is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the WORK is located, the CONTRACTOR shall within 7 days thereafter substitute another Bond and Surety, which must be acceptable to the OWNER.

C. All Bonds required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by CONTRACTOR shall be obtained from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the State of Alaska to issue Bonds for the limits so required. Such surety companies shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.

5.2 INSURANCE

A. The CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain the insurance required under this paragraph. Such insurance shall include the specific coverages set out herein and be written for not less than the limits of liability and coverages provided in the Supplementary General Conditions, or required by law, whichever are greater. All insurance shall be maintained continuously during the life of the Agreement up to the date of Final Completion and at all times thereafter when the CONTRACTOR may be correcting, removing, or replacing Defective WORK in accordance with Paragraph 13.6, but the CONTRACTOR's liabilities under this Agreement shall not be deemed limited in any way to the insurance coverage required.

B. All insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by the CONTRACTOR shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the State of Alaska to issue insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. Such insurance companies shall have a current Best's Rating of at least an "A" (Excellent) general policy holder's rating and a Class VII financial size category and shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the OWNER with certificates showing the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates and dates of expiration of policies. All of the policies of insurance so required to be purchased and maintained (or the certificates or other evidence thereof) shall contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be cancelled, reduced in coverage, or renewal refused until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the OWNER by certified mail. All such insurance required herein (except for Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability) shall name the OWNER, its Consultants and subconsultants and their officers, directors, agents, and employees as "additional insureds" under the policies. The CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain the following insurance:

1. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability. This insurance shall protect the CONTRACTOR against all claims under applicable state workers' compensation laws. The CONTRACTOR shall also be protected against claims for injury, disease, or death of employees which, for any reason, may not fall within the provisions of a Workers' Compensation law. This policy shall include an "all states" endorsement. The CONTRACTOR shall require each Subcontractor similarly to provide Workers' Compensation Insurance for all of the latter's employees to be engaged in such work unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the CONTRACTOR's Workers' Compensation Insurance. In case any

class of employees is not protected, under the Workers' Compensation Statute, the CONTRACTOR shall provide and shall cause each subcontractor to provide adequate employer's liability insurance for the protection of such of its employees as are not otherwise protected.

2. Commercial General Liability. This insurance shall be written in comprehensive form and shall protect the CONTRACTOR against all claims arising from injuries to persons other than its employees or damage to property of the OWNER or others arising out of any act or omission of the CONTRACTOR or its agents, employees, or Subcontractors. The policy shall contain no exclusions for any operations within the scope of this contract.
3. Comprehensive Automobile Liability. This insurance shall be written in comprehensive form and shall protect the CONTRACTOR against all claims for injuries to members of the public and damage to property of others arising from the use of motor vehicles, and shall cover operation on or off the site of all motor vehicles licensed for highway use, whether they are owned, non-owned, or hired. Coverage for hired motor vehicles should include endorsement covering liability assumed under this contract.
4. Subcontractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Liability Insurance. The CONTRACTOR shall either require each of its Subcontractors to procure and to maintain Subcontractor's Commercial General Liability and Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Liability Insurance of the type and in the amounts specified in the Supplementary General Conditions or insure the activities of its subcontractors in the CONTRACTOR's own policy, in like amount.
5. Builder's Risk. This insurance shall be of the "all risks" type, shall be written in completed value form, and shall protect the CONTRACTOR, the OWNER, and the ARCHITECT, against risks of damage to buildings, structures, and materials and equipment. The amount of such insurance shall be not less than the insurable value of the WORK at completion. Builder's risk insurance shall provide for losses to be payable to the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER, as their interests may appear. The policy shall contain a provision that in the event of payment for any loss under the coverage provided, the insurance company shall have no rights of recovery against the CONTRACTOR, the OWNER, and the ARCHITECT. The Builder's Risk policy shall insure against all risks of direct physical loss or damage to property from any external cause including flood and earthquake. Allowable exclusions, if any, shall be as specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

ARTICLE 6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.1 SUPERVISION AND SUPERINTENDENCE

A. The CONTRACTOR shall supervise, inspect, and direct the WORK competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction and safety precautions and programs incidental thereto. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to see that the completed WORK complies accurately with the Contract Documents.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall designate in writing and keep on the work site at all times during its progress a technically qualified, English-speaking superintendent, who is an employee of the CONTRACTOR and who shall not be replaced without written notice to the OWNER and the

ARCHITECT. The superintendent will be the CONTRACTOR's representative at the site and shall have authority to act on behalf of the CONTRACTOR. All communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall issue all its communications to the OWNER through the ARCHITECT and the ARCHITECT only.

C. The CONTRACTOR's superintendent shall be present at the site of the WORK at all times while WORK is in progress. Failure to observe this requirement shall be considered suspension of the WORK by the CONTRACTOR until such time as such superintendent is again present at the site.

6.2 LABOR, MATERIALS, AND EQUIPMENT

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the WORK and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish, erect, maintain, and remove the construction plant and any temporary works as may be required. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the site. Except in connection with the safety or protection of persons or the WORK or property at the site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, all WORK at the site shall be performed during regular working hours, and the CONTRACTOR will not permit overtime WORK or the performance of WORK on Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday without the OWNER's written consent. The CONTRACTOR shall apply for this consent through the ARCHITECT.

B. Except as otherwise provided in this Paragraph, the CONTRACTOR shall receive no additional compensation for overtime WORK, i.e., work in excess of 8 hours in any one calendar day or 40 hours in any one calendar week, even though such overtime WORK may be required under emergency conditions and may be ordered by the ARCHITECT in writing. Additional compensation will be paid the CONTRACTOR for overtime WORK only in the event extra WORK is ordered by the ARCHITECT and the Change Order specifically authorizes the use of overtime WORK and then only to such extent as overtime wages are regularly being paid by the CONTRACTOR for overtime WORK of a similar nature in the same locality.

C. All costs of inspection and testing performed during overtime WORK by the CONTRACTOR which is allowed solely for the convenience of the CONTRACTOR shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR. The ARCHITECT shall have the authority to deduct the cost of all such inspection and testing from any partial payments otherwise due to the CONTRACTOR.

D. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish and assume full responsibility for all materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the furnishing, performance, testing, start-up, and completion of the WORK.

E. All materials and equipment to be incorporated into the WORK shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All warranties and guarantees specifically called for by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of the OWNER. If required by the ARCHITECT, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with the instructions of the applicable Supplier except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents; but no provisions of any such instructions will be effective to assign to the ARCHITECT, or any of the

Architect's of Record consultants, agents, or employees, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the WORK or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraphs 9.9C and 9.9D.

F. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times employ sufficient labor and equipment for prosecuting the several classes of WORK to full completion in the manner and time set forth in and required by these specifications. All workers shall have sufficient skill and experience to properly perform the WORK assigned to them. Workers engaged in special WORK, or skilled WORK, shall have sufficient experience in such WORK and in the operation of the equipment required to perform all WORK, properly and satisfactorily.

G. Any person employed by the CONTRACTOR or by any SUBCONTRACTOR who, in the opinion of the ARCHITECT, does not perform the WORK in a proper and skillful manner, or is intemperate or disorderly shall, at the written request of the ARCHITECT, be removed forthwith by the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor employing such person, and shall not be employed again in any portion of the WORK without the approval of the ARCHITECT. Should the CONTRACTOR fail to remove such person or persons as required above, or fail to furnish suitable and sufficient personnel for the proper prosecution of the WORK, the ARCHITECT may suspend the WORK by written notice until such orders are complied with.

6.3 ADJUSTING PROGRESS SCHEDULE. The CONTRACTOR shall submit monthly updates of the progress schedule to the ARCHITECT for acceptance in accordance with the provisions in Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.

6.4 SUBSTITUTES OR "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS. The CONTRACTOR shall submit proposed substitutes or "or-equal" items in accordance with the provisions in Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.

6.5 CONCERNING SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to the OWNER and the ARCHITECT of Record for the acts and omissions of its subcontractors and their employees to the same extent as CONTRACTOR is responsible for the acts and omissions of its own employees. Nothing contained in this Paragraph shall create any contractual relationship between any subcontractor and the OWNER or the ARCHTIECT nor relieve the CONTRACTOR of any liability or obligation under the contract.

6.6 PERMITS

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary General Conditions, the CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses from the agencies having jurisdiction, including the furnishing of insurance and Bonds if required by such agencies. The enforcement of such requirements under this contract shall not be made the basis for claims for additional compensation. The OWNER shall assist the CONTRACTOR, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. The CONTRACTOR shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the WORK, which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids. The CONTRACTOR shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections to the WORK.

B. These Contract Documents may require that the WORK be performed within the conditions and/or requirements of local, state and/or federal permits. These permits may be bound within the Contract Documents, included within the Contract Documents by reference, or included as part of the WORK, as designated in this Section. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for completing the WORK required

for compliance with all permit requirements; this WORK is incidental to other items in the Contract Documents. Any reference to the PERMITTEE in the permits shall mean the CONTRACTOR. If any permits were acquired by the OWNER, this action was done to expedite the start of construction. If the CONTRACTOR does not complete the WORK within the specified permit window, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the permit extension, and for completing any additional requirements placed upon the permit.

6.7 PATENT FEES AND ROYALTIES. The CONTRACTOR shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the WORK or the incorporation in the WORK of any invention, design, process, product, software or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the WORK and if to the actual knowledge of the OWNER or the Architect of Record its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by the OWNER in the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the OWNER and the Architect of Record and anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses (including attorneys' fees and court costs) arising out of any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the WORK or resulting from the incorporation in the WORK of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents, and shall defend all such claims in connection with any alleged infringement of such rights.

6.8 LAWS AND REGULATIONS. The CONTRACTOR shall observe and comply with all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, codes, orders, and regulations which in any manner affect those engaged or employed on the WORK, the materials used in the WORK, or the conduct of the WORK. If any discrepancy or inconsistency should be discovered in this contract in relation to any such law, ordinance, code, order, or regulation, the CONTRACTOR shall report the same in writing to the ARCHITECT. The CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the OWNER, the Architect of Record, and their officers, agents, and employees against all claims or liability arising from violation of any such law, ordinance, code, order, or regulation, whether by CONTRACTOR or by its employees, Subcontractors, or third parties. Any particular law or regulation specified or referred to elsewhere in the Contract Documents shall not in any way limit the obligation of the CONTRACTOR to comply with all other provisions of federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

6.9 TAXES. The CONTRACTOR shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by the CONTRACTOR in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the WORK.

6.10 USE OF PREMISES. The CONTRACTOR shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to (1) the Project site, (2) the land and areas identified in and permitted by the Contract Documents, and (3) the other land and areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, rights-of-way, permits, leases and easements. The CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof or of any land or areas contiguous thereto, resulting from the performance of the WORK. Should any claim be made against the OWNER or the Architect of Record by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly attempt to settle with such other party by agreement or otherwise resolve the claim through litigation. The CONTRACTOR shall, to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify, defend, and hold the OWNER and the Architect of Record harmless from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses (including, but not limited to, fees of Architect's of Records attorneys, and other

professionals and court costs) arising directly, indirectly, or consequentially out of any action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against the OWNER, the Architect of Record, their consultants, sub-consultants, and the officers, directors, employees and agents of each and any of them to the extent caused by or based upon the CONTRACTOR's performance of the WORK.

6.11 SAFETY AND PROTECTION

A. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

1. all employees on the WORK and other persons and organizations who may be affected thereby;
2. all the WORK and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site; and
3. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations whether referred to herein or not) of any public body having jurisdiction for the safety of persons or property or to protect them from damage, injury, or loss and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. The CONTRACTOR shall notify owners of adjacent property and utilities when prosecution of the WORK may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and program.

D. Materials that contain hazardous substances or mixtures may be required on the WORK. A Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) shall be requested by the CONTRACTOR from the manufacturer of any hazardous product used.

E. Material usage shall be accomplished with strict adherence to all safety requirements and all manufacturer's warnings and application instructions listed on the Material Safety Data Sheet and on the product container label.

F. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for coordinating communications on any exchange of Material Safety Data Sheets or other hazardous material information that is required to be made available to, or exchanged between, or among, employers at the site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

G. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the ARCHITECT if it considers a specified product or its intended usage to be unsafe. This notification must be given to the ARCHITECT prior to the product being ordered, or if provided by some other party, prior to the product being incorporated in the WORK.

6.12 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

A. After checking and verifying all field measurements and after complying with applicable procedures specified in the General Requirements, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ARCHITECT for review, all Shop Drawings in accordance with Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall also submit to the ARCHITECT for review all samples in accordance with Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.

C. Before submittal of each Shop Drawing or sample, the CONTRACTOR shall have determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data with respect thereto and reviewed or coordinated each Shop Drawing or sample with other Shop Drawings and samples and with the requirements of the WORK and the Contract Documents.

6.13 CONTINUING THE WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall carry on the WORK and adhere to the progress schedule during all disputes or disagreements with the OWNER. No WORK shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER may otherwise agree in writing.

6.14 INDEMNIFICATION

A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, the CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the OWNER, the Architect of Record, their consultants, sub-consultants and the officers, directors, employees, and agents of each and any of them, against and from all claims and liability arising under, by reason of or incidentally to the contract or any performance of the WORK, but not from the sole negligence or willful misconduct of the OWNER, and the Architect of Record. Such indemnification by the CONTRACTOR shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Liability or claims resulting directly or indirectly from the negligence or carelessness of the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents in the performance of the WORK, or in guarding or maintaining the same, or from any improper materials, implements, or appliances used in its construction, or by or on account of any act or omission of the CONTRACTOR, its employees, agents, or third parties;
2. Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the CONTRACTOR’s or Subcontractor’s own employees engaged in the WORK resulting in actions brought by or on behalf of such employees against the OWNER, or the Architect of Record;
3. Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from or based on the violation of any law, ordinance, regulation, order, or decree, whether by the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents;
4. Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from the use or manufacture by the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents in the performance of this contract of any copyrighted or non-copyrighted composition, secret process, patented or non-patented invention, computer software, article, or appliance, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in this contract.

5. Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from the breach of any warranties, whether express or implied, made to the ARCHITECT, OWNER or any other parties by the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents;
6. Liabilities or claims arising directly or indirectly from the willful or criminal misconduct of the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents; and,
7. Liabilities or claims arising directly or indirectly from any breach of the obligations assumed herein by the CONTRACTOR.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall reimburse the OWNER and the Architect of Record for all costs and expenses, (including but not limited to fees and charges of Architects of Record, attorneys, and other professionals and court costs including all costs of appeals) incurred by the OWNER, and the Architect of Record in enforcing the provisions of this Paragraph 6.14.

C. The indemnification obligation under this Paragraph 6.14 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation of the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the CONTRACTOR or any such Subcontractor or other person or organization under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

6.15 CONTRACTOR'S DAILY REPORTS. The CONTRACTOR shall complete a daily report indicating total manpower for each construction trade, major equipment on site, each Subcontractor's manpower, weather conditions, etc., involved in the performance of the WORK. The daily report shall be completed on forms provided by the ARCHITECT and shall be submitted to the ARCHITECT at the conclusion of each WORK day. The report should comment on the daily progress and status of the WORK within each major component of the WORK. These components will be decided by the ARCHITECT. The CONTRACTOR shall record the name, affiliation, time of arrival and departure, and reason for visit for all visitors to the location of the WORK.

6.16 ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT. The CONTRACTOR shall not assign, sublet, sell, transfer, or otherwise dispose of the contract or any portion thereof, or its right, title, or interest therein, or obligations thereunder, without the written consent of the OWNER except as imposed by law. If the CONTRACTOR violates this provision, the contract may be terminated at the option of the OWNER. In such event, the OWNER shall be relieved of all liability and obligations to the CONTRACTOR and to its assignee or transferee, growing out of such termination.

6.17 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR UTILITY PROPERTY AND SERVICES. It is understood that any turn-on, or turn-off line locates and any other WORK or assistance necessary by the CBJ Water Utilities Division, will be at the CONTRACTOR's expense unless otherwise stated in the bid documents. All cost must be agreed to prior to any related actions, and will be considered incidental to the Project cost. Billing to the CONTRACTOR will be direct from the CBJ Water Utilities Division.

6.18 OPERATING WATER SYSTEM VALVES

A. The CONTRACTOR shall submit a written request, to the ARCHITECT, for approval to operate any valve on any in-service section of the CBJ water system. The request must be submitted at least 24-hours prior to operating any valves. The CBJ Water Utilities Division reserves the right to approve or deny the request. The request shall specifically identify each valve to be operated, the time of operation, and the operation to be performed. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain the written approval of the ARCHITECT for any scheduled operation before operating any valve.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all damages, both direct and consequential, to the OWNER or any other party, caused by unauthorized operation of any valve of the CBJ water system.

6.19 CONTRACTOR'S WORK SCHEDULE LIMITATIONS. Construction of Buildings and Projects. It is unlawful to operate any pile driver, power shovel, pneumatic hammer, derrick, power hoist, or similar heavy construction equipment before 7:00 a.m. or after 10:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, or before 9:00 a.m. or after 10:00 p.m., Saturday and Sunday, unless a permit shall first be obtained from the City and Borough Building Official. Such permit shall be issued by the Building Official only upon a determination that such operation during hours not otherwise permitted hereunder is necessary and will not result in unreasonable disturbance to surrounding residents.

ARTICLE 7 OTHER WORK

7.1 RELATED WORK AT SITE

A. The OWNER may perform other work related to the Project at the site by the OWNER's own forces, have other work performed by utility owners, or let other direct contracts therefor which may contain General Conditions similar to these. If the fact that such other work is to be performed was not noted in the Contract Documents, written notice thereof will be given to the CONTRACTOR prior to starting any such other work.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall afford each other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract and each utility owner (or the OWNER, if the OWNER is performing the additional work with the OWNER's employees) proper and safe access to the site and a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such work, and shall properly connect and coordinate with their WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the WORK that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and integrate with such other work. The CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering their work and will only cut or alter their work with the written consent of the ARCHITECT and the others whose work will be affected.

C. If the proper execution or results of any part of the CONTRACTOR's WORK depends upon the work of any such other contractor or utility owner (or OWNER), the CONTRACTOR shall inspect and report to the ARCHITECT in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for such proper execution and results. The CONTRACTOR's failure to report such delays, defects, or deficiencies will constitute an acceptance of the other work as fit and proper for integration with the CONTRACTOR's WORK except for latent or nonapparent defects and deficiencies in the other work.

7.2 COORDINATION. If the OWNER contracts with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the site, the person or organization who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various prime contractors will be identified in the Supplementary General Conditions, and the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized and the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.

ARTICLE 8 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

8.1 COMMUNICATIONS

A. The OWNER shall issue all its communications to the CONTRACTOR through the ARCHITECT.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall issue all its communications to the OWNER through the ARCHITECT.

8.2 PAYMENTS. The OWNER shall make payments to the CONTRACTOR as provided in Paragraphs 14.5, 14.8, 14.9 and 14.10.

8.3 LANDS, EASEMENTS, AND SURVEYS. The OWNER's duties in respect of providing lands and easements and providing surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraphs 4.1 and 4.5.

8.4 CHANGE ORDERS. The OWNER shall execute Change Orders as indicated in Paragraph 10.1F.

8.5 INSPECTIONS AND TESTS. The OWNER's responsibility in respect of inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 13.3.

8.6 SUSPENSION OF WORK. In connection with the OWNER's right to stop WORK or suspend WORK, see Paragraphs 13.4 and 15.1.

8.7 TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT. Paragraphs 15.2 and 15.3 deal with the OWNER's right to terminate services of the CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 9 ARCHITECT'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

9.1 OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE. The ARCHITECT will be the OWNER's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of the ARCHITECT as the OWNER's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents.

9.2 VISITS TO SITE. The ARCHITECT will make visits to the site during construction to observe the progress and quality of the WORK and to determine, in general, if the WORK is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the WORK will not be required of the ARCHITECT. The ARCHITECT will not, during such visits, or as a result of such observations of the CONTRACTOR's WORK in progress, supervise, direct, or have control over the CONTRACTOR's WORK.

9.3 PROJECT REPRESENTATION. The ARCHITECT may furnish an Inspector to assist in observing the performance of the WORK. The duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of any such Inspector and assistants will be as provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.

9.4 CLARIFICATIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS. The ARCHITECT will issue with reasonable promptness such written clarifications or interpretations of the requirements of the Contract Documents (in the form of Drawings or otherwise) as the ARCHITECT may determine necessary, which shall be consistent with or reasonably inferable from the overall intent of the Contract Documents.

9.5 AUTHORIZED VARIATIONS IN WORK. The ARCHITECT may authorize variations in the WORK from the requirements of the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and will require the CONTRACTOR to perform the WORK involved in a manner that minimizes the impact to the WORK and the contract completion date. If the CONTRACTOR believes that a Field Order justifies an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, the CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefor as provided in Article 11 or 12.

9.6 REJECTING OR ACCEPTING DEFECTIVE WORK. The ARCHITECT will have authority to reject or accept WORK which the ARCHITECT believes to be defective and will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the WORK as provided in Paragraph 13.3G, whether or not the WORK is fabricated, installed, or completed.

9.7 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS, CHANGE ORDERS, AND PAYMENTS

A. In accordance with the procedures set forth in the General Requirements, the ARCHITECT will review all CONTRACTOR submittals, including Shop Drawings, samples, substitutes, or "or equal" items, etc., in order to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the WORK, conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. The ARCHITECT's review will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.

B. In connection with the ARCHITECT's responsibilities as to Change Orders, see Articles 10, 11, and 12.

C. In connection with the ARCHITECT's responsibilities in respect of Applications for Payment, see Article 14.

9.8 DECISIONS ON DISPUTES

A. The ARCHITECT will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the WORK thereunder. Claims, disputes, and other matters relating to the acceptability of the WORK; the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance of the WORK; and those claims under Articles 11 and 12 in respect to changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time will be referred initially to the ARCHITECT in writing with a request for formal decision in accordance with this paragraph, which the ARCHITECT will render in writing within 30 days of receipt of the request. Written notice of each such claim, dispute, and other matter will be delivered by the CONTRACTOR to the ARCHITECT promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the occurrence of the event giving rise thereto. Written supporting data will be submitted to the ARCHITECT within 60 days after such occurrence unless the ARCHITECT allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim.

B. The rendering of a decision by the ARCHITECT with respect to any such claim, dispute, or other matter (except any which have been waived by the making or acceptance of final payment as provided in Paragraph 14.12) will be a condition precedent to any exercise by the OWNER or the CONTRACTOR of such rights or remedies as either may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Law or Regulations in respect of any such claim, dispute, or other matter.

9.9 LIMITATION ON ARCHITECT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Neither the ARCHITECT's authority to act under this Article or other provisions of the Contract Documents nor any decision made by the ARCHITECT in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority shall give rise to any duty or responsibility of the ARCHITECT to the CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any surety for any of them, or any other person or organization performing any of the WORK.

B. Whenever in the Contract Documents the terms "as ordered," "as directed," "as required," "as allowed," "as reviewed," "as approved," or terms of like effect or import are used, or the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," or "satisfactory" or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe a requirement, direction, review, or judgment of the ARCHITECT as to the WORK, it is intended that such requirement, direction, review, or judgment will be solely to evaluate the WORK for compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and conformance with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents, unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise. The use of any such term or adjective shall not be effective to assign to the ARCHITECT any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the WORK or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraph 9.9C or 9.9D.

C. The ARCHITECT will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for the CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of the CONTRACTOR to comply with Laws and Regulations, applicable to the performance of the WORK. The ARCHITECT will not be responsible for the CONTRACTOR's failure to perform the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents.

D. The ARCHITECT will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of the CONTRACTOR nor of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other person or organization performing any of the WORK.

ARTICLE 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK

10.1 GENERAL

A. Without invalidating the Agreement and without notice to any surety, the OWNER may at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the WORK; these will be authorized by a written Field Order and/or a Change Order issued by the ARCHITECT.

B. If the CONTRACTOR believes that it is entitled to an increase or decrease in the Contract Price, or an extension or shortening in the Contract Time as the result of a Field Order, a claim may be made as provided in Articles 11 and 12.

C. If the OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree on the value of any WORK, or the amount of Contract Time that should be allowed as a result of a Field Order, upon receiving written notice from the ARCHITECT, the CONTRACTOR shall proceed so as to minimize the impact on and delays to the WORK pending the issuance of a Change Order.

D. If the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR are unable to agree as to the extent, if any, of an increase or decrease in the Contract Price or an extension or shortening of the Contract Time that should be

allowed as a result of a Field Order, the ARCHITECT can direct the CONTRACTOR to proceed on the basis of Time and Materials so as to minimize the impact on and delays to the WORK, and a claim may be made therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.

E. The CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price nor an extension of the Contract Time with respect to any WORK performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified, supplemented by Change Order, except in the case of an emergency and except in the case of uncovering WORK as provided in Paragraph 13.3G.

F. The OWNER and the CONTRACTOR shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:

1. changes in the WORK which are ordered by the OWNER pursuant to Paragraph 10.1A;
2. changes required because of acceptance of Defective WORK under Paragraph 13.7;
3. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time which are agreed to by the parties; or
4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time which embody the substance of any written decision rendered by the ARCHITECT pursuant to Paragraph 9.8.

G. If notice of any change is required by the provisions of any Bond to be given to a surety, the giving of any such notice will be the CONTRACTOR's responsibility, and the amount of each applicable Bond shall be adjusted accordingly.

10.2 ALLOWABLE QUANTITY VARIATIONS

A. In the event of an increase or decrease in bid item quantity of a unit price contract, the total amount of WORK actually done or materials or equipment furnished shall be paid for according to the unit price established for such WORK under the Contract Documents, wherever such unit price has been established; provided, that an adjustment in the Contract Price may be made for changes which result in an increase or decrease in excess of 25% of the estimated quantity of any major item of the WORK. Major Item is defined as any bid item amount that is ten percent (10%) or more of the total contract amount.

B. In the event a part of the WORK is to be entirely eliminated and no lump sum or unit price is named in the Contract Documents to cover such eliminated WORK, the price of the eliminated WORK shall be agreed upon in writing by the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR. If the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR fail to agree upon the price of the eliminated WORK, said price shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Article 11.

ARTICLE 11 CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE

11.1 GENERAL

A. The Contract Price constitutes the total compensation payable to the CONTRACTOR for performing the WORK. All duties, responsibilities, and obligations assigned to or undertaken by the CONTRACTOR to complete the WORK shall be at its expense without change in the Contract Price.

B. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any claim for an increase in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice delivered by the CONTRACTOR to the ARCHITECT promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the occurrence or the event giving rise

to the claim and stating the general nature of the claim. Notice of the amount of the claim with supporting data shall be delivered within 60 days after such occurrence (unless the ARCHITECT allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim) and shall be accompanied by the CONTRACTOR's written statement that the amount claimed covers all known amounts (direct, indirect, and consequential) to which the CONTRACTOR is entitled as a result of said occurrence or event. All claims for adjustment in the Contract Price shall be determined by the ARCHITECT in accordance with Paragraph 9.8A if the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR cannot otherwise agree on the amount involved. No claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this Paragraph 11.1B.

C. The value of any WORK covered by a Change Order or of any claim for an increase or decrease in the Contract Price shall be determined in one of the following ways:

1. Where the WORK involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of unit prices to the quantities of the items involved.
2. By mutual acceptance of a lump sum, which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.4.
3. On the basis of the "Cost of WORK" (determined as provided in Paragraphs 11.3) plus a CONTRACTOR's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.4).

11.2 COSTS RELATING TO WEATHER. The CONTRACTOR shall have no claims against the OWNER for damages for any injury to WORK, materials, or equipment, resulting from the action of the elements. If, however, in the opinion of the ARCHITECT, the CONTRACTOR has made all reasonable efforts to protect the materials, equipment and WORK, the CONTRACTOR may be granted a reasonable extension of Contract Time to make proper repairs, renewals, and replacements of the WORK, materials, or equipment.

11.3 COST OF WORK (BASED ON TIME AND MATERIALS)

A. General. The term "Cost of WORK" means the sum of all costs necessarily incurred and paid by the CONTRACTOR for labor, materials, and equipment in the proper performance of extra WORK. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by the OWNER, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project; shall include only the following items, and shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 11.5 EXCLUDED COSTS.

B. Labor. The costs of labor will be the actual cost for wages prevailing for each craft or type of workers performing the extra WORK at the time the extra WORK is done, plus employer payments of payroll taxes, worker’s compensation insurance, liability insurance, health and welfare, pension, vacation, apprenticeship funds, and other direct costs resulting from Federal, State or local laws, as well as assessments or benefits required by lawful collective bargaining agreements. Labor costs for equipment operators and helpers shall be paid only when such costs are not included in the invoice for equipment rental. The labor costs for forepersons shall be proportioned to all of their assigned WORK and only that applicable to extra WORK shall be paid. Non-direct labor costs including superintendence shall be considered part of the mark-up set out in paragraph 11.4.

C. Materials. The cost of materials reported shall be at invoice or lowest current price at which materials are locally available and delivered to the job in the quantities involved, plus the cost of freight, delivery and storage, subject to the following:

1. Trade discounts available to the purchaser shall be credited to the OWNER notwithstanding the fact that such discounts may not have been taken by the CONTRACTOR.
2. For materials secured by other than a direct purchase and direct billing to the purchaser, the cost shall be deemed to be the price paid to the actual supplier as determined by the ARCHITECT. Mark-up except for actual costs incurred in the handling of such materials will not be allowed.
3. Payment for materials from sources owned wholly or in part by the purchaser shall not exceed the price paid by the purchaser for similar materials from said sources on extra WORK items or the current wholesale price for such materials delivered to the WORK site, whichever price is lower.
4. If in the opinion of the ARCHITECT the cost of material is excessive, or the CONTRACTOR does not furnish satisfactory evidence of the cost of such material, then the cost shall be deemed to be the lowest current wholesale price for the quantity concerned delivered to the WORK site less trade discount. The OWNER reserves the right to furnish materials for the extra WORK and no claim shall be allowed by the CONTRACTOR for costs and profit on such materials.

D. Equipment. The CONTRACTOR will be paid for the use of equipment at the rental rate listed for such equipment specified in the Supplementary General Conditions. Such rental rate will be used to compute payments for equipment whether the equipment is under the CONTRACTOR's control through direct ownership, leasing, renting, or another method of acquisition. The rental rate to be applied for use of each item of equipment shall be the rate resulting in the least total cost to the OWNER for the total period of use. If it is deemed necessary by the CONTRACTOR to use equipment not listed in the publication specified in the Supplementary General Conditions, an equitable rental rate for the equipment will be established by the ARCHITECT. The CONTRACTOR may furnish cost data which might assist the ARCHITECT in the establishment of the rental rate.

1. All equipment shall, in the opinion of the ARCHITECT, be in good working condition and suitable for the purpose for which the equipment is to be used.
2. Before construction equipment is used on the extra WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall plainly stencil or stamp an identifying number thereon at a conspicuous location, and shall furnish to the ARCHITECT, in duplicate, a description of the equipment and its identifying number.
3. Unless otherwise specified, manufacturer's ratings and manufacturer approved modifications shall be used to classify equipment for the determination of applicable rental rates. Equipment which has no direct power unit shall be powered by a unit of at least the minimum rating recommended by the manufacturer.
4. Individual pieces of equipment or tools having a replacement value of $200 or less, whether or not consumed by use, shall be considered to be small tools and no payment will be made therefor.
5. Rental time will not be allowed while equipment is inoperative due to breakdowns.
6. Equipment. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the CONTRACTOR will be paid for the use of equipment at the rental rate listed for such equipment specified in the current edition of the following reference publication: “Rental Rate Blue Book” available on-line at http://www.equipmentwatch.com/rrbb.htm or contact Equipment Watch at (800) 669-3282.

E. Equipment on the WORK Site. The rental time to be paid for equipment on the WORK site shall be the time the equipment is in productive operation on the extra WORK being performed and, in addition, shall include the time required to move the equipment to the location of the extra WORK and return it to the original location or to another location requiring no more time than that required

to return it to its original location; except, that moving time will not be paid if the equipment is used on other than the extra WORK, even though located at the site of the extra WORK. Loading and transporting costs will be allowed, in lieu of moving time, when the equipment is moved by means other than its own power, except that no payment will be made for loading and transporting costs when the equipment is used at the site of the extra WORK on other than the extra WORK. The following shall be used in computing the rental time of equipment on the WORK site.

1. When hourly rates are listed, any part of an hour less than 30 minutes of operation shall be considered to be 1/2-hour of operation, and any part of an hour in excess of 30 minutes will be considered one hour of operation.
2. When daily rates are listed, any part of a day less than 4 hours operation shall be considered to be 1/2-day of operation. When owner-operated equipment is used to perform extra WORK to be paid for on a time and materials basis, the CONTRACTOR will be paid for the equipment and operator, as set forth in Paragraphs (3), (4), and (5), following.
3. Payment for the equipment will be made in accordance with the provisions in Paragraph 11.3D, herein.
4. Payment for the cost of labor and subsistence or travel allowance will be made at the rates paid by the CONTRACTOR to other workers operating similar equipment already on the WORK site, or in the absence of such labor, established by collective bargaining agreements for the type of worker and location of the extra WORK, whether or not the operator is actually covered by such an agreement. A labor surcharge will be added to the cost of labor described herein in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.3B, herein, which surcharge shall constitute full compensation for payments imposed by state and federal laws and all other payments made to or on behalf of workers other than actual wages.
5. To the direct cost of equipment rental and labor, computed as provided herein, will be added the allowances for equipment rental and labor as provided in Paragraph 11.4, herein.

F. Specialty WORK. Specialty WORK is defined as that WORK characterized by extraordinary complexity, sophistication, or innovation or a combination of the foregoing attributes which are unique to the construction industry. The following shall apply in making estimates for payment for specialty WORK:

1. Any bid item of WORK to be classified as Specialty WORK shall be listed as such in the Supplementary General Conditions. Specialty WORK shall be performed by an entity especially skilled in the work to be performed. After validation of invoices and determination of market values by the ARCHITECT, invoices for Specialty WORK based upon the current fair market value thereof may be accepted without complete itemization of labor, material, and equipment rental costs.
2. When the CONTRACTOR is required to perform WORK necessitating special fabrication or machining process in a fabrication or a machine shop facility away from the job site, the charges for that portion of the WORK performed at the off-site facility may, by agreement, be accepted as Specialty WORK and accordingly, the invoices for the WORK may be accepted without detailed itemization.
3. All invoices for specialty WORK will be adjusted by deducting all trade discounts offered or available, whether the discounts were taken or not. In lieu of the allowances for overhead and profit specified in Paragraph 11.4, herein, an allowance of 5 percent will be added to invoices for specialty WORK.

G. Sureties. All WORK performed hereunder shall be subject to all of the provisions of the Contract Documents and the CONTRACTOR's sureties shall be bound with reference thereto as under the original Agreement. Copies of all amendments to surety Bonds or supplemental surety Bonds shall be submitted to the OWNER for review prior to the performance of any WORK hereunder.

11.4 CONTRACTOR'S FEE

A. Extra WORK ordered on the basis of time and materials will be paid for at the actual necessary cost as determined by the ARCHITECT, plus allowances for overhead and profit. The allowance for overhead and profit shall include full compensation for superintendence, Bond and insurance premiums, taxes, field office expense, extended overhead, home office overhead, and all other items of expense or cost not included in the cost of labor, materials, or equipment provided for under Paragraph 11.3. The allowance for overhead and profit will be made in accordance with the following schedule:

Actual Overhead and Profit Allowance

Labor ..... 15 percent
Materials ..... 10 percent
Equipment ..... 10 percent

To the sum of the costs and mark-ups provided for in this Article, one (1) percent shall be added as compensation for Bonds.

B. It is understood that labor, materials, and equipment may be furnished by the CONTRACTOR or by the Subcontractor on behalf of the CONTRACTOR. When all or any part of the extra WORK is performed by a Subcontractor, the allowance specified herein shall be applied to the labor, materials, and equipment costs of the Subcontractor, to which the CONTRACTOR may add five (5) percent of the Subcontractor's total cost for the extra WORK. Regardless of the number of hierarchical tiers of Subcontractors, the five (5) percent increase above the Subcontractor's total cost which includes the allowances for overhead and profit specified herein may be applied one time only.

11.5 EXCLUDED COSTS.

A. The term "Cost of the WORK" shall not include any of the following:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of CONTRACTOR's officers, executives, principals (of partnership and sole proprietorships), general managers, architects, estimators, attorneys' auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expenditures, timekeepers, clerks and other personnel employed by CONTRACTOR whether at the site or in CONTRACTOR's principal or a branch office for general administration of the WORK, or not specifically covered by paragraph 11.3, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the CONTRACTOR's fee.
2. Expenses of CONTRACTOR's principal and branch offices other than CONTRACTOR's office at the site.
3. Any part of CONTRACTOR's capital expenses, including interest on CONTRACTOR's capital employed for the WORK and charges against CONTRACTOR for delinquent payments.

4. Cost of premiums for all Bonds and for all insurance whether or not CONTRACTOR is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain the same (except for the cost of premiums covered by paragraph 11.4 above).
5. Costs due to the negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of Defective WORK, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied and making good any damage to property.
6. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the cost of any item not specifically and expressly included in paragraph 11.4.

ARTICLE 12 CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIME

12.1 GENERAL

A. The Contract Time may only be changed by a Change Order. Any claim for an extension of the Contract Time (or Milestones) shall be based on written notice delivered by the CONTRACTOR to the ARCHITECT promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the occurrence of the event giving rise to the claim and stating the general nature of the claim. Notice of the extent of the claim with supporting data shall be delivered within 60 days after such occurrence (unless the ARCHITECT allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim) and shall be accompanied by the CONTRACTOR's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the CONTRACTOR has reason to believe it is entitled as a result of the occurrence of said event. All claims for adjustment in the Contract Time shall be determined by the ARCHITECT in accordance with Paragraph 9.8 if the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR cannot otherwise agree. No claim for an adjustment in the Contract Time will be valid if not submitted in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph. An increase in Contract Time does not mean that the CONTRACTOR is due an increase in Contract Price. Only Compensable time extensions will result in an increase in Contract Price.

B. All time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Agreement.

C. Where CONTRACTOR is prevented from completing any part of the WORK within the Contract Times (or Milestones) due to delay beyond the control of CONTRACTOR, the Contract Times (or Milestones) will be extended in an amount equal to the time lost on the critical path of the Project due to such delay if a claim is made therefor as provided in paragraph 12.1. Delays beyond the control of CONTRACTOR shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by OWNER, acts or neglect of utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7, fires, floods, epidemics, unprecedented weather conditions or acts of God. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be delays within the control of CONTRACTOR.

D. Where CONTRACTOR is prevented from completing any part of the WORK within the Contract Times (or Milestones) due to delay beyond the control of both OWNER and CONTRACTOR, an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones) in an amount equal to the time lost on the critical path of the Project due to such delay shall be CONTRACTOR's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay. In no event shall the OWNER be liable to CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any other person or organization, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them, for damages arising out of or resulting from (i) delays caused by or within the control of

CONTRACTOR, or (ii) delays beyond the control of both parties including but not limited to fires, floods, epidemics abnormal weather conditions, acts of God or acts or neglect by utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7.

12.2 EXTENSIONS OF TIME FOR DELAY DUE TO WEATHER. Contract time may be extended by the ARCHITECT because of delays in completion of the WORK due to unusually severe weather, provided that the CONTRACTOR shall, within 10 days of the beginning of any such delay, notify the ARCHITECT in writing of the cause of delay and request an extension of contract time. The ARCHITECT will ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay and extend the time for completing the WORK when, in the ARCHITECT's judgment, the findings of fact justify such an extension. Unprecedented, abnormal, or unusually severe weather will be defined as an event, or events, with a greater than 50-year recurrence interval, as determined by the National Weather Service, or equivalent state or federal agency.

ARTICLE 13 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE; TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.1 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE. The CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees to the OWNER and the ARCHITECT that all WORK will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Prompt notice of defects known to the OWNER or ARCHITECT shall be given to the CONTRACTOR. All Defective WORK, whether or not in place, may be rejected, corrected, or accepted as provided in this Article 13.

13.2 ACCESS TO WORK. The OWNER, ARCHITECT, Architect of Record, their consultants, sub-consultants, other representatives and personnel of OWNER, independent testing laboratories and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the WORK at reasonable times for their observation, inspecting and testing. CONTRACTOR shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of CONTRACTOR's site safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

13.3 INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall give the ARCHITECT timely notice of readiness of the WORK for all required inspections, tests, or approvals, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.

B. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction other than the OWNER require any WORK to specifically be inspected, tested, or approved, the CONTRACTOR shall pay all costs in connection therewith. The CONTRACTOR shall also be responsible for and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspection or testing required in connection with the OWNER's or the ARCHITECT's acceptance of a Supplier of materials or equipment proposed as a substitution or (or-equal) to be incorporated in the WORK, or of materials or equipment submitted for review prior to the CONTRACTOR's purchase thereof for incorporation in the WORK. The cost of all inspections, tests, and approvals in addition to the above which are required by the Contract Documents shall be paid by the OWNER (unless otherwise specified).

C. The ARCHITECT will make, or have made, such inspections and tests as the ARCHITECT deems necessary to see that the WORK is being accomplished in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise specified in the Supplementary General Conditions, the cost

of such inspection and testing will be borne by the OWNER. In the event such inspections or tests reveal non-compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall bear the cost of corrective measures deemed necessary by the ARCHITECT, as well as the cost of subsequent re-inspection and retesting. Neither observations by the ARCHITECT nor inspections, tests, or approvals by others shall relieve the CONTRACTOR from the CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents.

D. All inspections, tests, or approvals other than those required by Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction shall be performed by organizations acceptable to the ARCHITECT and the CONTRACTOR.

E. If any WORK (including the work of others anticipated under paragraph 7.1) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered without written concurrence of the ARCHITECT, it must, if requested by the ARCHITECT, be uncovered for observation. Such uncovering shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense unless the CONTRACTOR has given the ARCHITECT timely notice of the CONTRACTOR's intention to perform such test or to cover the same and the ARCHITECT has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

F. If any WORK is covered contrary to the written request of the ARCHITECT, it must, if requested by the ARCHITECT, be uncovered for the ARCHITECT's observation and recovered at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

G. If the ARCHITECT considers it necessary or advisable that covered WORK be observed by the ARCHITECT or inspected or tested by others, the CONTRACTOR, at the ARCHITECT's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as the ARCHITECT may require, that portion of the WORK in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material, and equipment. If it is found that such WORK is defective, the CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect, and consequential costs and damages of such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing and of satisfactory reconstruction, including but not limited to fees and charges of Architects of Record, attorneys, and other professionals. However, if such WORK is not found to be defective, the CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, and reconstruction; and, if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, the CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.

13.4 OWNER MAY STOP THE WORK. If the WORK is defective, or the CONTRACTOR fails to perform WORK in such a way that the completed WORK will conform to the Contract Documents, the OWNER may order the CONTRACTOR to stop the WORK, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of the OWNER to stop the WORK shall not give rise to any duty on the part of the OWNER to exercise this right for the benefit of the CONTRACTOR or any other party.

13.5 CORRECTION OR REMOVAL OF DEFECTIVE WORK. If required by the ARCHITECT, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly, either correct all Defective WORK, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if the WORK has been rejected by the ARCHITECT, remove it from the site and replace it with non-defective WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect and consequential costs and damages of such correction or removal, including but not limited to fees and charges of Architects of Record, attorneys, and other professionals made necessary thereby.

13.6 ONE YEAR CORRECTION PERIOD

A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by Laws or Regulations or by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any WORK is found to be defective, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly, without cost to the OWNER and in accordance with OWNER's written notification, (i) correct such Defective WORK, or, if it has been rejected by the OWNER, remove it from the site and replace it with non-defective WORK, and (ii) satisfactorily correct or remove and replace any damage to other work of others resulting therefrom. If the CONTRACTOR does not promptly comply with such notification, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, the OWNER may have the Defective WORK corrected or the rejected WORK removed and replaced, and all direct, indirect, and consequential costs and damages of such removal and replacement including but not limited to fees and charges of Architects of Record, attorneys and other professionals will be paid by the CONTRACTOR.

B. Where Defective WORK (and damage to other WORK resulting therefrom) has been corrected, removed or replaced under this paragraph 13.6, the correction period hereunder with respect to such WORK will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

13.7 ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of Defective WORK, the OWNER prefers to accept the WORK, the OWNER may do so. The CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect, and consequential costs attributable to the OWNER's evaluation of and determination to accept such Defective WORK. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the WORK, and the OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 14 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

14.1 SCHEDULE OF VALUES (LUMP SUM PRICE BREAKDOWN). The Schedule of Values or lump sum price breakdown established as provided in the General Requirements shall serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to the ARCHITECT.

14.2 UNIT PRICE BID SCHEDULE. Progress payments on account of Unit Price WORK will be based on the number of units completed.

14.3 APPLICATION FOR PROGRESS PAYMENT

A. Unless otherwise prescribed by law, on the 25th of each month, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ARCHITECT for review, an Application for Payment filled out and signed by the CONTRACTOR covering the WORK completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

B. The Application for Payment shall identify, as a sub-total, the amount of the CONTRACTOR's Total Earnings to Date, plus the Value of Materials Stored at the Site which have not yet been incorporated in the WORK, and less a deductive adjustment for materials installed which were not previously

incorporated in the WORK, but for which payment was allowed under the provisions for payment for Materials Stored at the Site, but not yet incorporated in the WORK.

C. The Net Payment Due the CONTRACTOR shall be the above-mentioned subtotal from which shall be deducted the total amount of all previous payments made to the CONTRACTOR. Progress payments will be paid in full in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions until 90% of the contract amount has been paid. The remaining 10% of the contract amount shall be retained until:

1. final inspection has been made;
2. completion of the project;
3. acceptance of the project by the OWNER and;
4. the OWNER has received notification from the Alaska Department of Labor that the CONTRACTOR has no outstanding wage/hour violations.

D. The Value of Materials Stored at the Site shall be an amount equal to the specified percent of the value of such materials as set forth in the Supplementary General Conditions. Said amount shall be based upon the value of all acceptable materials and equipment not incorporated in the WORK but delivered and suitably stored at the Project site or at another location agreed to in writing; provided, each such individual item has a value of more than $5000 and will become a permanent part of the WORK. The Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that the CONTRACTOR has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all liens, charges, security interests, and encumbrances (which are hereinafter in these General Conditions referred to as "Liens") and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance and other arrangements to protect the OWNER's interest therein, all of which will be satisfactory to the OWNER.

14.4 CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY OF TITLE. The CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees that title to all WORK, materials, and equipment covered by an Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the WORK or not, will pass to the OWNER no later than the time of payment free and clear of all liens.

14.5 REVIEW OF APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENT

A. The ARCHITECT will, within seven (7) days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to the OWNER, or return the Application to the CONTRACTOR indicating in writing the ARCHITECT's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the later case, the CONTRACTOR may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application. If the ARCHITECT still disagrees with a portion of the Application, it will submit the Application recommending the undisputed portion of the Application to the OWNER for review and provide reasons for recommending non-payment of the disputed amount. Thirty days after presentation of the Application for Payment with the ARCHITECT's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.5B) become due and when due will be paid by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR.

B. The OWNER may refuse to make payment of the full amount recommended by the ARCHITECT because claims have been made against the OWNER on account of the CONTRACTOR's performance of the WORK or Liens have been filed in connection with the WORK or there are other items entitling the OWNER to a credit against the amount recommended, but the OWNER must give

the CONTRACTOR written notice within seven (7) days (with a copy to the ARCHITECT) stating the reasons for such action.

14.6 PARTIAL UTILIZATION

A. The OWNER shall have the right to utilize or place into service any item of equipment or other usable portion of the WORK prior to completion of the WORK. Whenever the OWNER plans to exercise said right, the CONTRACTOR will be notified in writing by the OWNER, identifying the specific portion or portions of the WORK to be so utilized or otherwise placed into service.

B. It shall be understood by the CONTRACTOR that until such written notification is issued, all responsibility for care and maintenance of all of the WORK shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR. Upon issuance of said written notice of partial utilization, the OWNER will accept responsibility for the protection and maintenance of all such items or portions of the WORK described in the written notice.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall retain full responsibility for satisfactory completion of the WORK, regardless of whether a portion thereof has been partially utilized by the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR's one year correction period shall commence only after the date of Substantial Completion for the WORK.

14.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION. When the CONTRACTOR considers the WORK ready for its intended use the CONTRACTOR shall notify the OWNER and the ARCHITECT in writing that the WORK is substantially complete. The CONTRACTOR will attach to this request a list of all WORK items that remain to be completed and a request that the ARCHITECT prepare a Notice of Completion. Within a reasonable time thereafter, the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR, and the ARCHITECT shall make an inspection of the WORK to determine the status of completion. If the ARCHITECT does not consider the WORK substantially complete, or the list of remaining WORK items to be comprehensive, the ARCHITECT will notify the CONTRACTOR in writing giving the reasons thereof. If the ARCHITECT considers the WORK substantially complete, the ARCHITECT will prepare and deliver to the OWNER, for its execution and recording, the Notice of Completion signed by the ARCHITECT and CONTRACTOR, which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion.

14.8 FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT. After the CONTRACTOR has completed all of the remaining WORK items referred to in Paragraph 14.7 and delivered all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, Bonds, certificates of inspection, record as-built documents (as provided in the General Requirements) and other documents, all as required by the Contract Documents, and after the ARCHITECT has indicated that the WORK is acceptable, the CONTRACTOR may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied by all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, together with complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to the OWNER) of all liens arising out of or filed in connection with the WORK.

14.9 FINAL PAYMENT AND ACCEPTANCE

A. If, on the basis of the ARCHITECT's observation of the WORK during construction and final inspection, and the ARCHITECT's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, all as required by the Contract Documents, the ARCHITECT is satisfied that the WORK has been completed and the CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, the ARCHITECT will, within 14 days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing the ARCHITECT's recommendation of payment and present the Application to the OWNER for payment.

B. After acceptance of the WORK by the OWNER's governing body, the OWNER will make final payment to the CONTRACTOR of the amount remaining after deducting all prior payments and all amounts to be kept or retained under the provisions of the Contract Documents, including the following items:

1. Liquidated damages, as applicable.
2. Two times the value of outstanding items of correction WORK or punch list items yet uncompleted or uncorrected, as applicable. All such WORK shall be completed or corrected to the satisfaction of the OWNER within the time stated on the Notice of Completion, otherwise the CONTRACTOR does hereby waive any and all claims to all monies withheld by the OWNER to cover the value of all such uncompleted or uncorrected items.

14.10 RELEASE OF RETAINAGE AND OTHER DEDUCTIONS

A. After executing the necessary documents to initiate the lien period, and not more than 45 days thereafter (based on a 30-day lien filing period and 15-day processing time), the OWNER will release to the CONTRACTOR the retainage funds withheld pursuant to the Agreement, less any deductions to cover pending claims against the OWNER pursuant to Paragraph 14.5B.

B. After filing of the necessary documents to initiate the lien period, the CONTRACTOR shall have 30 days to complete any outstanding items of correction WORK remaining to be completed or corrected as listed on a final punch list made a part of the Notice of Completion. Upon expiration of the 45 days, referred to in Paragraph 14.10A, the amounts withheld pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 14.9B herein, for all remaining WORK items will be returned to the CONTRACTOR; provided, that said WORK has been completed or corrected to the satisfaction of the OWNER within said 30 days. Otherwise, the CONTRACTOR does hereby waive any and all claims for all monies withheld by the OWNER under the contract to cover 2 times the value of such remaining uncompleted or uncorrected items.

14.11 CONTRACTOR'S CONTINUING OBLIGATION. The CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform and complete the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. Neither recommendation of any progress or final payment by the ARCHITECT, nor the issuance of a Notice of Completion, nor any payment by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents, nor any use or occupancy of the WORK or any part thereof by the OWNER, nor any act of acceptance by the OWNER nor any failure to do so, nor any review of a Shop Drawing or sample submittal, will constitute an acceptance of WORK not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of the CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents.

14.12 FINAL PAYMENT TERMINATES LIABILITY OF OWNER. Final payment is defined as the last progress payment made to the CONTRACTOR for earned funds, less monies withheld as applicable, pursuant to Paragraph 14.10A. The acceptance by the CONTRACTOR of the final payment referred to in Paragraph 14.9 herein, shall be a release of the OWNER and its agents from all claims of liability to the CONTRACTOR for anything done or furnished for, or relating to, the WORK or for any act of neglect of the OWNER or of any person relating to or affecting the WORK, except demands against the OWNER for the remainder, if any, of the amounts kept or retained under the provisions of Paragraph 14.9 herein; and excepting pending, unresolved claims filed prior to the date of the Notice of Completion.

ARTICLE 15 SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

15.1 SUSPENSION OF WORK BY OWNER. The OWNER, acting through the ARCHITECT, may, at any time and without cause, suspend the WORK or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 days by notice in writing to the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall resume the WORK on receipt from the ARCHITECT of a notice of resumption of WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to any suspension if the CONTRACTOR makes an approved claim therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.

15.2 TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT BY OWNER (CONTRACTOR DEFAULT)

A. In the event of default by the CONTRACTOR, the OWNER may give 10 days written notice to the CONTRACTOR of OWNER's intent to terminate the Agreement and provide the CONTRACTOR an opportunity to remedy the conditions constituting the default. It shall be considered a default by the CONTRACTOR whenever CONTRACTOR shall: (1) declare bankruptcy, become insolvent, or assign its assets for the benefit of its creditors; (2) fail to provide materials or quality of WORK meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents; (3) disregard or violate provisions of the Contract Documents or ARCHITECT's instructions; (4) fail to prosecute the WORK according to the approved progress schedule; or, (5) fail to provide a qualified superintendent, competent workers, or materials or equipment meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents. If the CONTRACTOR fails to remedy the conditions constituting default within the time allowed, the OWNER may then issue the Notice of Termination.

B. In the event the Agreement is terminated in accordance with Paragraph 15.2A, herein, the OWNER may take possession of the WORK and may complete the WORK by whatever method or means the OWNER may select. The cost of completing the WORK shall be deducted from the balance which would have been due the CONTRACTOR had the Agreement not been terminated and the WORK completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. If such cost exceeds the balance which would have been due, the CONTRACTOR shall pay the excess amount to the OWNER. If such cost is less than the balance which would have been due, the CONTRACTOR shall not have claim to the difference.

15.3 TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT BY OWNER (FOR CONVENIENCE). The OWNER may terminate the Agreement at any time if it is found that reasons beyond the control of either the OWNER or CONTRACTOR make it impossible or against the OWNER's interests to complete the WORK. In such a case, the CONTRACTOR shall have no claims against the OWNER except: (1) for the value of WORK performed up to the date the Agreement is terminated; and, (2) for the cost of materials and equipment on hand, in transit, or on definite commitment, as of the date the Agreement is terminated, which would be needed in the WORK and which meet the requirements of the Contract Documents. The value of WORK performed and the cost of materials and equipment delivered to the site, as mentioned above, shall be determined by the ARCHITECT in accordance with the procedure prescribed for the making of the final Application for Payment and payment under Paragraphs 14.8 and 14.9.

15.4 TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT BY CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR may terminate the Agreement upon 10 days written notice to the OWNER, whenever: 1) the WORK has been suspended under the provisions of Paragraph 15.1, herein, for more than 90 consecutive days through

no fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR, and notice to resume WORK or to terminate the Agreement has not been received from the OWNER within this time period; or, 2) the OWNER should fail to pay the CONTRACTOR any monies due to the CONTRACTOR in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents and within 60 days after presentation to the OWNER by the CONTRACTOR of a request therefor, unless within said 10-day period the OWNER shall have remedied the condition upon which the payment delay was based. In the event of such termination, the CONTRACTOR shall have no claims against the OWNER except for those claims specifically enumerated in Paragraph 15.3, herein, and as determined in accordance with the requirements of said paragraph.

ARTICLE 16 MISCELLANEOUS

16.1 GIVING NOTICE. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if delivered in person to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended, or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice.

16.2 RIGHTS IN AND USE OF MATERIALS FOUND ON THE WORK

A. The CONTRACTOR may use on the Project, with ARCHITECT's approval, such stone, gravel, sand, or other material determined suitable by the ARCHITECT, as may be found in the excavation. The CONTRACTOR will be paid for the excavation of such material at the corresponding contract unit price. No additional payment will be made for utilizing the material from excavation as borrow, or select borrow.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall replace, at its own expense, with other acceptable material, all of that portion of the excavated material so removed and used which was needed for use on the Project. No charge for the materials so used will be made against the CONTRACTOR except that the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for payment of any royalties required.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall not excavate or remove any material from within the Project location which is not within the grading limits, as indicated by the slope and grade lines, without written authorization from the ARCHITECT.

D. In the event the CONTRACTOR has processed materials from OWNER-furnished sources in excess of the quantities required for performance of this contract, including any waste material produced as a by-product, the CBJ may retain possession of such materials without obligation to reimburse the CONTRACTOR for the cost of their production. When such materials are in a stockpile, the ARCHITECT may require: that it remain in stockpile; the CONTRACTOR level such stockpile(s); or that the CONTRACTOR remove such materials and restore the premises to a satisfactory condition at the CONTRACTOR's expense. This provision shall not preclude the CBJ from arranging with the CONTRACTOR to produce material over and above the contract needs, payment for which shall be by written agreement between the CBJ and the CONTRACTOR.

E. Unless otherwise provided, the material from any existing old structure may be used temporarily by the CONTRACTOR in the erection of the new structure. Such material shall not be cut or otherwise damaged except with the approval of the ARCHITECT.

16.3 RIGHT TO AUDIT. If the CONTRACTOR submits a claim to the OWNER for additional compensation, the OWNER shall have the right, as a condition to considering the claim, and as a basis for evaluation of the claim, and until the claim has been settled, to audit the CONTRACTOR's books to the extent they are relevant. This right shall include the right to examine books, records, documents, and other evidence and accounting procedures and practices, sufficient to discover and verify all direct and indirect costs of whatever nature claimed to have been incurred or anticipated to be incurred and for which the claim has been submitted. The right to audit shall include the right to inspect the CONTRACTOR's plants, or such parts thereof, as may be or have been engaged in the performance of the WORK. The CONTRACTOR further agrees that the right to audit encompasses all subcontracts and is binding upon Subcontractors. The rights to examine and inspect herein provided for shall be exercisable through such representatives as the OWNER deems desirable during the CONTRACTOR's normal business hours at the office of the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall make available to the OWNER for auditing, all relevant accounting records and documents, and other financial data, and upon request, shall submit true copies of requested records to the OWNER.

16.4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL OR HISTORICAL DISCOVERIES. When the CONTRACTOR's operation encounters prehistoric artifacts, burials, remains of dwelling sites, paleontological remains, such as shell heaps, land or sea mammal bones or tusks, or other items of historical significance, the CONTRACTOR shall cease operations immediately and notify the ARCHITECT. No artifacts or specimens shall be further disturbed or removed from the ground and no further operations shall be performed at the site until so directed. Should the ARCHITECT order suspension of the CONTRACTOR's operations in order to protect an archaeological or historical finding, or order the CONTRACTOR to perform extra WORK, such order(s) shall be covered by an appropriate contract change document.

16.5 CONSTRUCTION OVER OR ADJACENT TO NAVIGABLE WATERS. All WORK over, on, or adjacent to navigable waters shall be so conducted that free navigation of the waterways will not be interfered with and the existing navigable depths will not be impaired, except as allowed by permit issued by the U.S. Coast Guard and/or the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, as applicable.

16.6 GRATUITY AND CONFLICT OF INTEREST. The CONTRACTOR agrees to not extend any loan, gratuity or gift of money of any form whatsoever to any employee or elected official of the OWNER, nor will the CONTRACTOR rent or purchase any equipment or materials from any employee or elected official of the OWNER, or to the best of the CONTRACTOR’s knowledge, from any agent of any employee or elected official of the OWNER. Before final payment, the CONTRACTOR shall execute and furnish the OWNER an affidavit certifying that the CONTRACTOR has complied with the above provisions of the contract.

16.7 SUITS OF LAW CONCERNING THE WORK

A. Should a suit of law be entered into, either by the CONTRACTOR (or the CONTRACTOR's surety) against the OWNER, or by the OWNER against the CONTRACTOR (or the CONTRACTOR's surety), the suit of law shall be tried in the First Judicial District of Alaska.

B. If one of the questions at issue is the satisfactory performance of the WORK by the CONTRACTOR and should the appropriate court of law judge the WORK of the CONTRACTOR to be unsatisfactory, then the CONTRACTOR (or the CONTRACTOR's surety) shall reimburse the

OWNER for all legal and all other expenses (as may be allowed and set by the court) incurred by the OWNER because of the suit of the law and, further, it is agreed that the OWNER may deduct such expense from any sum or sums then, or any that become due the CONTRACTOR under the contract.

16.8 CERTIFIED PAYROLLS

A. All CONTRACTORs or Subcontractor who perform work on a public construction contract for the OWNER shall file a Certified Payroll with the Alaska Department of Labor every two weeks. Before the second Friday, each CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor must file Certified Payrolls with Statements of Compliance for the previous two weeks. (Section 14-2-4 ACLA 1949; am Section 4 ch 142 SLA 1972).

B. In lieu of submitting the State payroll form, the CONTRACTOR's standard payroll form may be submitted, provided it contains the information required by AS 36.05.040 and a statement that the CONTRACTOR is complying with AS 36.10.010.

C. Any CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor, who performs work on public construction in the State, as defined by AS 36.95.010(3), shall pay not less than the current prevailing rate of wages as issued by the Alaska Department of Labor before the end of the pay period. (AS 36.05.010).

16.9 PREVAILING WAGE RATES

A. Wage rates for Laborers and Mechanics on Public Contracts, AS 36.05.070. The CONTRACTOR, or Subcontractors, shall pay all employees unconditionally and not less than once a week. Wages may not be less than those stated in Paragraph 16.8C, regardless of the contractual relationship between the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractors and laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors. The scale of wages to be paid shall be posted by the CONTRACTOR in a prominent, easily accessible place at the site of the WORK.

B. Failure to Pay Agreed Wages, AS 36.05.080. If it is found that a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor employed by the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor has been, or is being, paid a rate or wages less than the established rate, the OWNER may, by written notice, terminate the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractors right to proceed with the WORK. The OWNER may prosecute the WORK to completion by contract or otherwise, and the CONTRACTOR and sureties will be held liable to the OWNER for excess costs for completing the WORK. (Section 2 ch 52 SLA 1959).

C. Listing CONTRACTORS Who Violate contracts, AS 36.05.090. In addition, a list giving the names of persons who have disregarded the rights of their employees shall be distributed to all departments of State government and all political subdivisions. No person appearing on this list, and no firm, corporation, partnership or association in which the person has an interest, may WORK as a CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor on a public construction contract for the State, or a political subdivision of the state, until three years after the date of publication of the list. (Section 3 ch 52 SLA 1959; am Section 9 ch 142 SLA).

16.10 EMPLOYMENT REFERENCE. Workers employed in the execution of the contract by the CONTRACTOR or by any Subcontractor under this contract shall not be required or permitted to labor more than 8 hours a day or 40 hours per week in violation of the provisions of the Alaska Wage and Hour Act, Section 23.10.060.

16.11 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE

A. At any time within 45 days after the date of the Notice of Award, the CONTRACTOR may submit to the ARCHITECT in writing, proposals for modifying the plans, specifications, or other requirements of this contract for the sole purpose of reducing the total cost of construction. The cost reduction proposal shall not impair in any manner the essential functions or characteristics of the project, including but not limited to, service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, desired appearance or design and safety standards.

B. The cost reduction proposal shall contain the following information:

1. Description of both the existing contract requirements for performing the WORK and the proposed changes.
2. An itemization of the contract requirements that must be changed if the proposal is adopted.
3. A detailed estimate of the time required and the cost of performing the WORK under both the existing contract and the proposed change.
4. A statement of the date by which the CONTRACTOR must receive the decision from the OWNER on the cost reduction proposal.
5. The contract items of WORK effected by the proposed changes including any quantity variations.
6. A description and estimate of costs the OWNER may incur in implementing the proposed changes, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.
7. A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on future operations and maintenance costs to the OWNER.

C. The provisions of this section shall not be construed to require the OWNER to consider any cost reduction proposal which may be submitted; nor will the OWNER be liable to the CONTRACTOR for failure to accept or act upon any cost reduction proposal submitted, or for delays to the WORK attributable to the consideration or implementation of any such proposal.

D. If a cost reduction proposal is similar to a change in the plans or Specifications for the Project under consideration by the OWNER at the time the proposal is submitted, the OWNER will not accept such proposal and reserves the right to make such changes without compensation to the CONTRACTOR under the provisions of this section.

E. The CONTRACTOR shall continue to perform the WORK in accordance with the requirements of the contract until an executed Change Order incorporating the cost reduction proposal has been issued. If any executed Change Order has not been issued by the date upon which the CONTRACTOR's cost reduction proposal specifies that a decision should be made by the OWNER, in writing, the cost reduction proposal shall be considered rejected.

F. The OWNER, shall be the sole judge of the acceptability of a cost reduction proposal and of the estimated net savings in Contract Time and construction costs resulting from the adoption of all or any part of such proposal. Should the CONTRACTOR disagree with OWNER's decision on the cost reduction proposal, there is no further consideration. The OWNER reserves the right to make final determination.

G. If the CONTRACTOR's cost reduction proposal is accepted in whole or in part, such acceptance will be made by a Contract Change Order, which specifically states that the change is executed pursuant

to this cost reduction proposal section. Such Change Order shall incorporate the changes in the plans and Specifications which are necessary to permit the cost reduction proposal or such part of it as has been accepted to be put into effect and shall include any conditions upon which the OWNER's approval is based, if such approval is conditional. The Change Order shall also describe the estimated net savings in the cost of performing the WORK attributable to the cost reduction proposal, and shall further provide that the contract cost be adjusted by crediting the OWNER with the estimated net savings amount.

H. Acceptance of the cost reduction proposal and performance of the WORK does not extend the time of completion of the contract, unless specifically provided in the Change Order authorizing the use of the submitted proposal. Should the adoption of the cost reduction proposal result in a Contract Time savings, the total Contract Time shall be reduced by an amount equal to the time savings realized.

I. The amount specified to the CONTRACTOR in the Change Order accepted in the cost reduction proposal shall constitute full compensation for the performance of WORK. No claims for additional costs as a result of the changes specified in the cost reduction proposal shall be allowed.

J. The OWNER reserves the right to adopt and utilize any approved cost reduction proposal for general use on any contract administered when it is determined suitable for such application. Cost reduction proposals identical, similar, or previously submitted will not be accepted for consideration if acceptance and compensation has previously been approved. The OWNER reserves the right to use all or part of any cost reduction proposal without obligation or compensation of any kind to the CONTRACTOR.

K. The CONTRACTOR shall bear the costs, if any, to revise all Bonds and insurance requirements for the Project, to include the cost reduction WORK.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

GENERAL. These Supplementary General Conditions make additions, deletions, or revisions to the General Conditions as indicated herein. All provisions which are not so added, deleted, or revised remain in full force and effect. Terms used in these Supplementary General Conditions which are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

SGC 1 DEFINITIONS. ***Remove*** the definition for Contract Documents and ***replace*** with the following:

Contract Documents – The Table of Contents, Notice Inviting Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Forms (including the Bid, Bid Schedule(s), Subcontractor Report, Bid Bond, and all required certificates and affidavits), Agreement, Performance Bond, Payment Bond, General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, Alaska Labor Standards, Reporting, and Prevailing Wage Rate Determination, Special Provisions, Standard Specifications, Technical Specifications, Drawings, Permits, and all Addenda, and Change Orders executed pursuant to the provisions of the Contract Documents.

SGC 2.2 COPIES OF DOCUMENTS. ***Add*** the following:

The OWNER shall furnish to the CONTRACTOR two (2) hard copies of the Contract Documents, which will include bound reduced Drawings, and electronic files of the documents in pdf format. Additional copies of contract documents are the responsibility of the contractor.

SGC 4.2 PHYSICAL CONDITIONS - SUBSURFACE AND EXISTING STRUCTURES. ***Add*** the following:

C. In the preparation of the Contract Documents, the Engineer of Record has relied upon field measurements and visual inspection of the existing structures and surface conditions.

SGC - 4.6 USE OF THE CBJ/STATE LEMON CREEK GRAVEL PIT. ***Add*** the following.

The CBJ/State Lemon Creek Gravel Pit is not available for this Project.

SGC 5.1 PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT, AND OTHER BONDS. The Contractor shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds in the amount of 100% of the Bid.

SGC 5.2 INSURANCE AMOUNTS. The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph 5.2 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations**.** The CONTRACTOR must provide certification of proper insurance coverage and amendatory endorsements or copies of the applicable policy language affecting coverage required in this agreement to the City and Borough of Juneau. All certificates of insurance supplied to the OWNER shall state that the OWNER is named as **"Additional Insured for any and all work performed for the City & Borough of Juneau" for the Commercial General Liability policy and any other policies, if required in this Section.** NOTE: This requirement has changed. The OWNER no longer requires certificates of insurance referencing project names and contract numbers.

Delete paragraph C and ***Replace*** with the following paragraph C:

C. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the OWNER with certificates showing the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates and dates of expiration of policies. Failure of CBJ to demand such certificate or other evidence of full compliance with these insurance requirements or failure of CBJ to identify a deficiency from evidence that is provided shall not be construed as a waiver of the obligation of the Contractor to maintain the insurance required by this contract. The coverage

afforded will not be cancelled, reduced in coverage, or renewal refused until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the OWNER by the CONTRACTOR. **All such insurance required herein (except for Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability) shall name the OWNER, its Consultants and subconsultants and their officers, directors, agents, and employees as "additional insureds" under the policies.**

The CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain the following insurance:

1. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability. This insurance shall protect the CONTRACTOR against all claims under applicable state workers' compensation laws. The CONTRACTOR shall also be protected against claims for injury, disease, or death of employees which, for any reason, may not fall within the provisions of a Workers' Compensation law. The CONTRACTOR shall require each Subcontractor similarly to provide Workers' Compensation Insurance for all of the latter's employees to be engaged in such work unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the CONTRACTOR's Workers' Compensation Insurance. In case any class of employees is not protected, under the Workers' Compensation Statute, the CONTRACTOR shall provide and shall cause each subcontractor to provide adequate employer's liability insurance for the protection of such of its employees as are not otherwise protected. **The CONTRACTOR grants a waiver of any right to subrogation against the OWNER by virtue of the payment of any loss under such insurance.** This provision applies regardless of whether or not the OWNER has received a waiver of subrogation endorsement from the insurer.

Workers' Compensation: (under Paragraph 5.2C.1 of the General Conditions) as in accordance with AS 23.30.045:

a. State: Statutory
b. Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshore): Statutory

Note: If the WORK called for in the Contract Documents involves work in or on any navigable waters, the CONTRACTOR shall provide Workers' Compensation coverage which shall include coverage under the Longshore and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, the Jones Act, and any other coverage required under Federal or State laws pertaining to workers in or on navigable waters.

a. Employers Liability

Bodily Injury by Accident:	$1,000,000.00	Each Accident
Bodily Injury by Disease:	$1,000,000.00	Each Employee
Bodily Injury by Disease:	$1,000,000.00	Policy Limit

1. CONTRACTOR agrees to waive all rights of subrogation against the OWNER for WORK performed under contract.
2. If CONTRACTOR directly utilizes labor outside of the State of Alaska in the prosecution of the WORK, "Other States" endorsement shall be required as a condition of the contract.

2. Commercial General Liability (CGL), including products and completed operations, property damage, bodily injury and personal and advertising injury, with limits no less than $1,000,000 each occurrence and $2,000,000 aggregate. (under Paragraph 5.2C.2 of the General Conditions) **This insurance policy is to contain, or be endorsed to contain, additional**

insured status for the CBJ, its officers, officials, employees, and volunteers. If Additional insured status is provided in the form of an endorsement to the Contractor's insurance, the endorsement shall be at least as broad as ISO Form CG 20 10 11 85 or **both** CG 20 10, CG 20 26, CG 20 33, or CG 20 38; **and** CG 20 37 forms if later revisions used).

3. Commercial Automobile Liability: (under Paragraph 5.2C.3 of the General Conditions) including Owned, Hired, and Non-Owned Vehicles:

   Combined Single Limit, Bodily Injury and Property Damage $1,000,000.00

   This insurance policy is to contain, or be endorsed to contain, additional insured status for the CBJ, its officers, officials, employees, and volunteers The CONTRACTOR shall require each Subcontractor similarly to provide Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance for all of the latter's employees to be engaged in such WORK unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the CONTRACTOR's Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance.

Add the following paragraphs:

C. Builder's Risk: (under Paragraph 5.2C.5 of the General Conditions) in an amount equal to the completed value of the BID. This policy shall include the OWNER as a named insured.

D. Hazardous Materials: As a condition of the Contract award, CONTRACTOR shall provide evidence of insurance coverage for Contractor's Pollution Liability as applicable to the WORK covered by abatement Subcontractor(s). Such coverage shall include operations addressing the removal and disposal of all hazardous materials with no exclusions for asbestos. Minimum limits shall be $1,000,000.00 per occurrence and $2,000,000.00 aggregate. The policy shall not contain any exclusion relating to hazardous materials. **This insurance policy is to contain, or be endorsed to contain, additional insured status for the CBJ, its officers, officials, employees, and volunteers** Form of such policies shall be acceptable to the OWNER.

E. All Subcontractors are required to secure and maintain the insurance coverages listed above, unless otherwise noted.

F. If the CONTRACTOR maintains higher limits than the minimums shown above, the OWNER requires and shall be entitled to coverage for the higher limits maintained by the CONTRACTOR. Any available insurance proceeds in excess of the specified minimum limits of insurance and coverage shall be available to the OWNER.

G. Policies shall also specify insurance provided by CONTRACTOR will be considered primary and not contributory to any other insurance available to the OWNER.

H. Should any of the policies described above be cancelled before the expiration date thereof, notice will be delivered in accordance with the policy provisions.

SGC 6.5 CONCERNING SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS. ***Add*** the following:

B. The CONTRACTOR shall perform not less than 20% of the WORK with its own forces (i.e., without subcontracting). The 20% requirement shall be understood to mean that the CONTRACTOR shall perform, with its own organization, WORK amounting to at least 20% of the original contract amount. The 20% requirement will be calculated based upon the total of the subcontract amounts submitted for Contract Award, and any other information requested by the OWNER from the apparent low Bidder.

SGC 6.5 CONCERNING SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS, ***Add*** the following paragraph:

C. CONTRACTOR must pay Subcontractors and/or Suppliers within 30 days of receiving payment from the OWNER, if that payment was made for Work performed by the Subcontractor and/or materials received. Failure to pay Subcontractors within 30 days of receiving payment from which Subcontractor and/or Supplier is to be paid may result in the OWNER initiating debarment proceedings as prescribed in the City and Borough of Juneau Purchasing Code. *The 30 day City and Borough of Juneau requirement does not supersede AS 36.90.210.*

SGC 6.6 PERMITS, ***Add*** the following paragraph:

D. Contractor is responsible for obtaining a Hot Works permit from the CBJ Permit Center, if performing work which requires such a permit. Work requiring a Hot Works Permit includes but is not limited to the following: cutting, welding, Thermit welding, brazing, soldering, grinding, thermal spraying, thawing pipe, installation of torch-applied roof systems or any other similar activity.

SGC 11.1 CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE. ***Change*** paragraph C., subparagraph 2, to read:

2. By mutual acceptance of a lump sum, which includes a maximum allowance for overhead and profit in accordance with Paragraph 11.4.

SGC 14.3 APPLICATION FOR PROGRESS PAYMENT. Paragraph D.

D. The Value of Materials Stored at the site shall be an amount equal to 85%.

SGC 14.9 FINAL PAYMENT AND ACCEPTANCE. ***Add*** the following paragraph:

C. Prior to the final payment the CONTRACTOR shall contact the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (ADOL) and provide the OWNER with clearance from the ADOL for the CONTRACTOR and all Subcontractors that have worked on the Project. This clearance shall indicate that all Employment Security Taxes have been paid. A sample form for this purpose is at the end of this section. The CONTRACTOR shall also submit a "NOTICE OF COMPLETION OF PUBLIC WORKS" signed by ADOL.

SGC 16.8 CERTIFIED PAYROLLS. ***Change*** paragraph A. to read:

A. All CONTRACTORs or Subcontractors who perform work on a public construction contract for the OWNER shall file a certified payroll with Alaska Department of Labor. See Section 00830 - Alaska Labor Standards, Reporting, and Prevailing Wage Rate Determination.

Add the following SGC 16.12.

SGC 16.12 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EEO)

The CONTRACTOR may not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, national origin, age, disability, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, gender expression, marital status, changes in marital status, pregnancy or parenthood. The CONTRACTOR shall post a notice setting out the provisions of this paragraph in a conspicuous place available to employees and applicants for employment.

The CONTRACTOR and each Subcontractor shall state in all solicitations and advertisements for employees to work on this Project, that it is an Equal Opportunity Employer and that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, national origin, age, disability, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, gender expression, marital status, changes in marital status, pregnancy or parenthood.

The CONTRACTOR shall include the provisions of this EEO article in every contract relating to this Project and shall require the inclusion of these provisions in every agreement entered into for this Project, so that those provisions will be binding upon the CONTRACTOR and each Subcontractor.

THE STATE of ALASKA
GOVERNOR MICHAEL J. DUNLEAVY

Department of Labor and Workforce Development

Division of Employment and Training Services
Employment Security Tax

P.O. Box 115509
Juneau, AK 99811-5509
Relay Alaska (in state): (800) 770-8973 or 7.1.1
Relay Alaska (out of state): (800) 770-8255
Toll free: (888) 448-2937
Phone: (907) 465-2787
Fax: (907) 465-2374

Tax Clearance Request Form for Contractors

Date of request: _____

Business name of the contractor a Tax Clearance is being requested for: _____

_____

Business address: _____

Business contact phone number: _____

Federal Identification Number: _____

Alaska Employer Account Number: _____

Specific time period a tax clearance is being requested for *(i.e. beginning and ending date of a subcontract agreement)*:

_____

Subcontract project name: _____

_____

Name and address of the person this Tax Clearance is to be returned to: Caleb Comas, Contract Administrator

City & Borough of Juneau, Engineering Dept., 155 S. Seward St., Juneau, AK 99801, caleb.comas@juneau.org, Fax, 907-586-4530.

Comments or additional information: _____

_____

For agency use only:

☐ Tax Clearance is granted

☐ Tax Clearance is not granted *(please have employer contact the department)*

☐ No account on file, liability unknown *(please have employer contact the department)*

☐ Employer has stated no employees, Tax Clearance not required.

Agency representative signature: _____ Date:_____

Agency representative title: _____

We are an equal opportunity employer/program. Auxiliary aids and services are available upon request to individuals with disabilities. labor.alaska.gov/estax

SECTION 00830 - ALASKA LABOR STANDARDS, REPORTING, AND PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

State of Alaska, Department of Labor, Laborers' and Mechanics' Minimum Rates of Pay, AS 36.05.010 and AS 36.05.050, Wage and Hour Administration Pamphlet No. 600, the latest edition published by the State of Alaska, Department of Labor inclusive, is provided in its entirety in SECTION 00830 – APPENDIX A.

The rates that are in effect 10 days prior to the final date for submission of bids are the rates that will apply to this project. These rates will apply for 24 calendar months from the date the project is awarded to a prime contractor. At the end of the initial 24-month period, the latest wage rates issued by the Alaska Department of Labor shall become effective for the next 24-month period. This process repeats itself until the project is completed.

The CONTRACTOR is responsible for contacting the Alaska Department of Labor to determine compliance with current regulations.

Correspondence regarding Title 36 requirements may be submitted to ADOL electronically or paper copies can be submitted by mail. To submit Title 36 documents and certified payrolls electronically, go to https://myalaska.state.ak.us/home/app.

The CONTRACTOR and each Subcontractor shall submit Certified Payrolls to the CBJ Contract Administrator upon request. If the requested Certified Payrolls are not received by the Contract Administrator within five (5) working days, the Contract Administrator will request the Certified Payrolls from ADOL. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all costs charged by ADOL for delivery of the requested Certified Payrolls, including those costs for Subcontractors.

Within 10 Days of "Notice of Award/Notice to Proceed" make a list of **all** Subcontractors. Include their name, address, phone, estimated subcontract amount, and estimated start and finish dates. Send this list to the Wage and Hour Section (contact information below).

Certified Payrolls must be submitted every two weeks. Before the second Friday, each CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor must file Certified Payrolls with Statements of Compliance for the previous two weeks. Indicate ***"Start"*** on your first payroll, and ***"Final"*** on your last payroll for this Project.

As part of the **final payment request package,** CONTRACTOR must submit a "NOTICE OF COMPLETION OF PUBLIC WORKS" form signed by ADOL personnel.

Contact Information:

Wage and Hour Section
State of Alaska
Department of Labor and Workforce Development
Labor Standards and Safety Division
Wage and Hour Administration
P.O. Box 11149
Juneau, AK 99811-1149
907-465-4842
http://labor.state.ak.us/lss/home.htm

and

Caleb Comas, Contract Administrator
City and Borough of Juneau
155 S. Seward Street
Juneau, AK 99801
(907) 586-0800 ext. 4196
caleb.comas@juneau.org

SECTION 00830

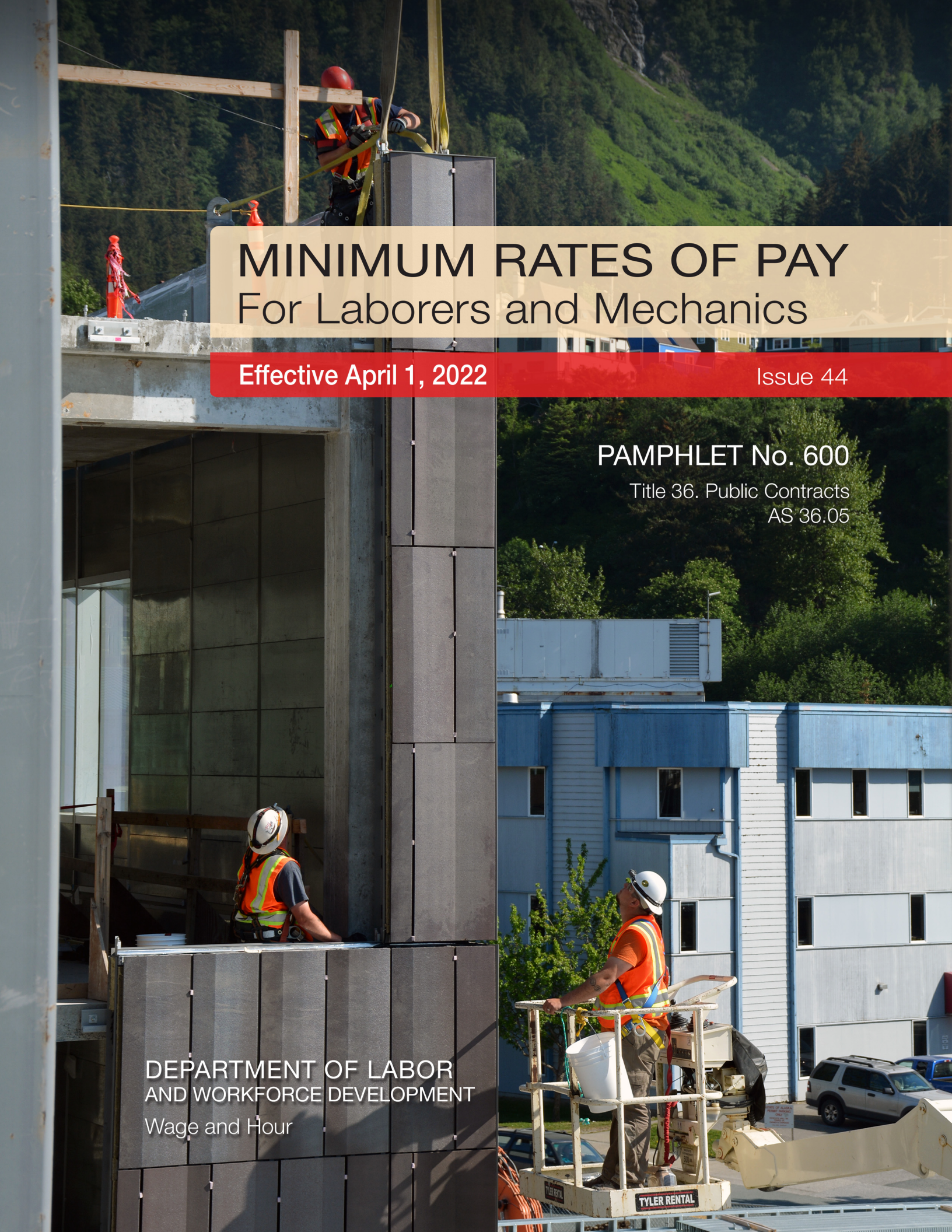
APPENDIX A

Laborers' & Mechanics'
Minimum Rates of Pay

Pamphlet 600

Issue 44

Effective April 1, 2022



MINIMUM RATES OF PAY
For Laborers and Mechanics

Effective April 1, 2022 Issue 44

PAMPHLET No. 600

Title 36. Public Contracts
AS 36.05

DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT
Wage and Hour

- This page intentionally left blank -

THE STATE of ALASKA
GOVERNOR MIKE DUNLEAVY

Department of Labor and Workforce Development

Office of the Commissioner

Post Office Box 111149
Juneau, Alaska 99811
Main: 907.465.2700
fax: 907.465-2784

April 1, 2022

TO ALL CONTRACTING AGENCIES:

At the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development, our goal is putting Alaskans to work. This pamphlet is designed to help contractors awarded public construction contracts understand the most significant laws of the State of Alaska pertaining to prevailing wage.

This pamphlet identifies current prevailing wage rates for public construction contracts (any construction projects awarded for the State of Alaska or its political subdivisions, such as local governments and certain non-profit organizations). Because these rates may change in a subsequent determination, please be sure you are using the appropriate rates. The rates published in this edition become effective April 1, 2022.

The prevailing wage rates contained in this pamphlet are applicable to public construction projects with a final bid date of April 11, 2022, or later. As the law now provides, these rates will remain stable during the life of a contract or for 24 calendar months, whichever is shorter. **The 24-month period begins on the date the prime contract is awarded.** Upon expiration of the initial 24-month period, the latest wage rates issued by the department shall become effective for a subsequent 24-month period or until the original contract is completed, whichever occurs first. This process shall be repeated until the original contract is completed.

The term "original contract" means the signed contract that resulted from the original bid and any amendments, including changes of work scope, additions, extensions, change orders, and other instruments agreed to by the parties that have not been subject to subsequent open bid procedures.

If a higher federal rate is required due to partial federal funding or other federal participation, the higher rate must be paid.

For additional copies of this pamphlet go to: http://labor.state.ak.us/lss/pamp600.htm

For questions regarding prevailing wage or employment preference requirements, please contact the nearest Wage and Hour office. These offices are listed on Page x.

Sincerely,

Tamika L. Ledbetter

Dr. Tamika L. Ledbetter
Commissioner

- This page intentionally left blank -

Table of Contents

Note to Readers: The statutes and administrative regulations listed in this publication were taken from the official codes, as of the effective date of the publication. However, there may be errors or omissions that have not been identified and changes that occurred after the publication was printed. This publication is intended as an informational guide only and is not intended to serve as a precise statement of the statutes and regulations of the State of Alaska. To be certain of current laws and regulations, please refer to the official codes.

EXCERPTS FROM ALASKA LAW

Sec. 36.05.005. Applicability.
This chapter applies only to a public construction contract that exceeds $25,000.

Sec. 36.05.010. Wage rates on public construction.
A contractor or subcontractor who performs work on a public construction contract in the state shall pay not less than the current prevailing rate of wages for work of a similar nature in the region in which the work is done. The current prevailing rate of wages is that contained in the latest determination of prevailing rate of wages issued by the Department of Labor and Workforce Development at least 10 days before the final date for submission of bids for the contract. The rate shall remain in effect for the life of the contract or for 24 calendar months, whichever is shorter. At the end of the initial 24-month period, if new wage determinations have been issued by the department, the latest wage determination shall become effective for the next 24-month period or until the contract is completed, whichever occurs first. This process shall be repeated until the contract is completed.

Sec. 36.05.040. Filing schedule of employees, wages paid, and other information.
All contractors or subcontractors who perform work on a public construction contract for the state or for a political subdivision of the state shall, before the Friday of every second week, file with the Department of Labor and Workforce Development a sworn affidavit for the previous reporting period, setting out in detail the number of persons employed, wages paid, job classification of each employee, hours worked each day and week, and other information on a form provided by the Department of Labor and Workforce Development.

Sec. 36.05.045. Notice of work and completion; withholding of payment.

(a) Before commencing work on a public construction contract, the person entering into the contract with a contracting agency shall designate a primary contractor for purposes of this section. Before work commences, the primary contractor shall file a notice of work with the Department of Labor and Workforce Development. The notice of work must list work to be performed under the public construction contract by each contractor who will perform any portion of work on the contract and the contract price being paid to each contractor. The primary contractor shall pay all filing fees for each contractor performing work on the contract, including a filing fee based on the contract price being paid for work performed by the primary contractor's employees. The filing fee payable shall be the sum of all fees calculated for each contractor. The filing fee shall be one percent of each contractor's contract price. The total filing fee payable by the primary contractor under this subsection may not exceed $5,000. In this subsection, "contractor" means an employer who is using employees to perform work on the public construction contract under the contract or a subcontract.

(b) Upon completion of all work on the public construction contract, the primary contractor shall file with the Department of Labor and Workforce Development a notice of completion together with payment of any additional filing fees owed due to increased contract amounts. Within 30 days after the department's receipt of the primary contractor's notice of completion, the department shall inform the contracting agency of the amount, if any, to be withheld from the final payment.

(c) A contracting agency

(1) may release final payment of a public construction contract to the extent that the agency has received verification from the Department of Labor and Workforce Development that

(A) the primary contractor has complied with (a) and (b) of this section;

(B) the Department of Labor and Workforce Development is not conducting an investigation under this title; and

(C) the Department of Labor and Workforce Development has not issued a notice of a violation of this chapter to the primary contractor or any other contractors working on the public construction contract; and

(2) shall withhold from the final payment an amount sufficient to pay the department's estimate of what may be needed to compensate the employees of any contractors under investigation on this construction contract, and any unpaid filing fees.

(d) The notice and filing fee required under (a) of this section may be filed after work has begun if
   (1) The public construction contract is for work undertaken in immediate response to an emergency; and
   (2) The notice and fees are filed not later than 14 days after the work has begun.

(e) A false statement made on a notice required by this section is punishable under AS 11.56.210.

Sec. 36.05.060. Penalty for violation of this chapter.

A contractor who violates this chapter is guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction is punishable by a fine of not less than $100 nor more than $1,000, or by imprisonment for not less than 10 days nor more than 90 days, or by both. Each day a violation exists constitutes a separate offense.

Sec. 36.05.070. Wage rates in specifications and contracts for public works.

(a) The advertised specifications for a public construction contract that requires or involves the employment of mechanics, laborers, or field surveyors must contain a provision stating the minimum wages to be paid various classes of laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors and that the rate of wages shall be adjusted to the wage rate under AS 36.05.010.

(b) Repealed by §17 ch 142 SLA 1972.

(c) A public construction contract under (a) of this section must contain provisions that
   (1) the contractor or subcontractors of the contractor shall pay all employees unconditionally and not less than once a week;
   (2) wages may not be less than those stated in the advertised specifications, regardless of the contractual relationship between the contractor or subcontractors and laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors;
   (3) the scale of wages to be paid shall be posted by the contractor in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work;
   (4) the state or a political subdivision shall withhold so much of the accrued payments as is necessary to pay to laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors employed by the contractor or subcontractors the difference between
      (A) the rates of wages required by the contract to be paid laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors on the work; and
      (B) the rates of wages in fact received by laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors.

Sec. 36.05.080. Failure to pay agreed wages.

Every contract within the scope of AS 36.05.070 shall contain a provision that if it is found that a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor employed by the contractor or subcontractor has been or is being paid a rate of wages less than the rate of wages required by the contract to be paid, the state or its political subdivision may, by written notice to the contractor, terminate the contractor's right to proceed with the work or the part of the work for which there is a failure to pay the required wages and to prosecute the work to completion by contract or otherwise, and the contractor and the contractor's sureties are liable to the state or its political subdivision for excess costs for completing the work.

Sec. 36.05.090. Payment of wages from withheld payments and listing contractors who violate contracts.

(a) The state disbursing officer in the case of a state public construction contract and the local fiscal officer in the case of a political subdivision public construction contract shall pay directly to laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors from accrued payments withheld under the terms of the contract the wages due laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors under AS 36.05.070.

(b) The state disbursing officer or the local fiscal officer shall distribute to all departments of the state government and to all political subdivisions of the state a list giving the names of persons who have disregarded their obligations to employees. A person appearing on this list and a firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which the person has an interest may not work as a contractor or

subcontractor on a public construction contract for the state or a political subdivision of the state until three years after the date of publication of the list. If the accrued payments withheld under the contract are insufficient to reimburse all the laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors with respect to whom there has been a failure to pay the wages required under AS 36.05.070, the laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors have the right of action or intervention or both against the contractor and the contractor's sureties conferred by law upon persons furnishing labor or materials, and in the proceedings it is not a defense that the laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors accepted or agreed to accept less than the required rate of wages or voluntarily made refunds.

Sec. 36.05.900. Definition.
In this chapter, "contracting agency" means the state or a political subdivision of the state that has entered into a public construction contract with a contractor.

EXCERPTS FROM ALASKA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Notice:** Regulations relating to board and lodging and per diem went into effect on November 25, 2018. The new regulations are excerpted here

8 AAC 30.051. Purpose. The purpose of 8 AAC 30.052 – 8 AAC 30.056 is to ensure that wages paid to laborers, mechanics, and field surveyors do not fall below the prevailing rate of pay.

8 AAC 30.052. Board and lodging; remote sites. (a) A contractor on a public construction project located 65 or more road miles from the international airport closest to the project area in either Fairbanks, Juneau, or Anchorage, or that is inaccessible by road in a two-wheel drive vehicle, shall provide adequate board and lodging to each laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor while the person is employed on the project. If commercial lodging facilities are not available, the contractor shall provide temporary lodging facilities. Lodging facilities must comply with all applicable state and federal laws. For a highway project, the location of the project is measured from the midpoint of the project.

(b) A contractor is not required to provide board and lodging:

(1) to a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor who is a domiciled resident of the project area; or

(2) on a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor's scheduled days off, when the person can reasonably travel between the project and the person's permanent residence; for the purposes of this paragraph, "scheduled day off" means a day in which a person does not perform work on-site, is not required to remain at or near the job location for the benefit of the contractor, and is informed of the day off at least seven days before the day off.

(c) Upon a contractor's written request, the commissioner may waive the requirements of (a) of this section where:

(1) the project is inaccessible by road in a two-wheel drive vehicle, but the laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor can reasonably travel between the project and the person's permanent residence within one hour; or

(2) a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor is not a domiciled resident of the project area, but has established permanent residence, with the intent to remain indefinitely, within 65 road miles of the project, or for a highway project, the mid-point of the project.

8 AAC 30.054. Per diem instead of board and lodging. (a) A contractor may pay a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor per diem instead of providing board and lodging, when the following conditions are met:

(1) the department determines that per diem instead of board and lodging is an established practice for the work classification; the department shall publish and periodically revise its determinations in the pamphlet *Laborers and Mechanics Minimum Rates of Pay*;

(2) the contractor pays each laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor the appropriate per diem rate as published and periodically revised in the pamphlet *Laborers and Mechanics Minimum Rates of Pay*; and

(3) the contractor pays the per diem to each laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor on the same day that wages are paid.

(b) A contractor may not pay per diem instead of board and lodging on a highway project located

(1) west of Livengood on the Elliot Highway, AK-2;

(2) on the Dalton Highway, AK-11;

(3) north of milepost 20 on the Taylor Highway, AK-5;

(4) east of Chicken on the Top of the World Highway; or

(5) south of Tetlin Junction to the Alaska-Canada border on the Alaska Highway, AK-2.

8 AAC 30.056. Alternative arrangement. Upon a contractor's written request, the commissioner may approve an alternative board and lodging or per diem arrangement, provided

(1) the arrangement does not reduce the laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor's wages below the prevailing wage rate; and

(2) the laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor voluntarily enters into and signs the written arrangement; a labor organization representing laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors may enter into the written agreement on their behalf.

8 AAC 30.900. General definitions (selected excerpts only):

In this chapter and in AS 36

(22) "domiciled resident" means a person living within 65 road miles of a public construction project, or in the case of a highway project, the mid-point of the project, for at least 12 consecutive months prior to the award of the public construction project;

(23) "employed on the project" means the time period from the date the laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor first reports on-site to the project through the final date the person reports on-site to the project.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

PER DIEM

Notice: New regulations relating to board and lodging and per diem went into effect on November 25, 2018. The regulations provide a comprehensive set of requirements for the provision of board and lodging or per diem for workers on remote projects. Please refer to Alaska Administrative Code 8 AAC Chapter 30 and read the chapter carefully.

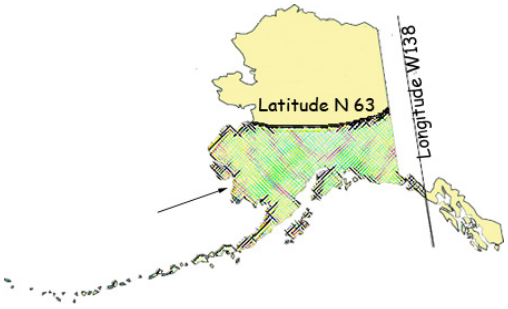
The Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development has determined that per diem is an established work practice for certain work classifications. These classifications are indicated throughout the Pamphlet by an asterisk (*) under the classification title. If all of the conditions of 8 AAC 30.054 are met, an employer may pay workers in these classifications per diem instead of providing board and lodging on a remote project.

Per Diem Rate: As of May 1st, 2019, the minimum per diem rate is $100.00 per day, or part thereof, the worker is employed on the project. In the event that a contractor provides lodging facilities, but no meals, the department will accept a payment of $48 per day for meals to meet the per diem requirements.

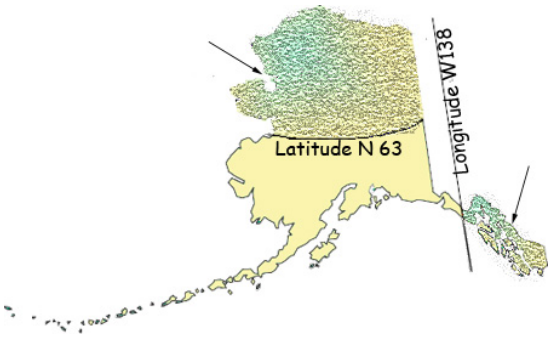
LABORER CLASSIFICATION CLARIFICATION

The laborer rates categorized in class code S1201-S1206 apply in one area of Alaska; the area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 Longitude. The laborer rates categorized in class code N1201-N1206 apply in two areas of Alaska; the Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude. The following graphic representations should assist with clarifying the applicable wage rate categories:

S1201-
S1206



N1201-
N1206



APPRENTICE RATES

Apprentice rates at less than the minimum prevailing rates may be paid to apprentices according to an apprentice program which has been registered and approved by the Commissioner of the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development in writing or according to a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Office of Apprenticeship Training. **Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate who is not registered as above shall be paid the journeyman prevailing minimum wage in that work classification.** Wage rates are based on prevailing crew makeup practices in Alaska and apply to work performed regardless of either the quality of the work performed by the employee or the titles or classifications which may be assigned to individual employees.

FRINGE BENEFIT PLANS

Contractors/subcontractors may compensate fringe benefits to their employees in any one of three methods. The fringe benefits may be paid into a union trust fund, into an approved benefit plan, or paid directly on the paycheck as gross wages.

Where fringe benefits are paid into approved plans, funds, or programs including union trust funds, the payments must be contributed at least monthly. If contractors submit their own payroll forms and are paying fringe benefits into approved plans, funds, or programs, the employer's certification must include, in addition to those requirements of 8 AAC 30.020(c), a statement that fringe benefit payments have been or will be paid at least monthly. Contractors who pay fringe benefits to a plan must ensure the plan is one approved by the Internal Revenue Service and that the plan meets the requirements of 8 AAC 30.025 (eff. 3/2/08) in order for payments to be credited toward the prevailing wage obligation.

SPECIAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

Special prevailing wage rate determinations may be requested for special projects or a special worker classification if the work to be performed does not conform to traditional public construction for which a prevailing wage rate has been established under 8 AAC 30.050(a) of this section. Requests for special wage rate determinations must be in writing and filed with the Commissioner at least 30 days before the award of the contract. An applicant for a special wage rate determination shall have the responsibility to support the necessity for the special rate. An application for a special wage rate determination filed under this section must contain:

(1) a specification of the contract or project on which the special rates will apply and a description of the work to be performed;
(2) a brief narrative explaining why special wage rates are necessary;
(3) the job class or classes involved;
(4) the special wage rates the applicant is requesting, including survey or other relevant wage data to support the requested rates;
(5) the approximate number of employees who would be affected; and
(6) any other information which might be helpful in determining if special wage rates are appropriate.

Requests made pursuant to the above should be addressed to:

Director
Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development
Labor Standards and Safety Division
Wage and Hour
P.O. Box 111149
Juneau, AK 99811-1149
-or-
Email: statewide.wagehour@alaska.gov

EMPLOYMENT PREFERENCE INFORMATION

In October 2019, the Alaska Attorney General issued a formal opinion stating that the Alaska Statutes 36.10.150 of the State's 90% Employment Preference law, also known as the Alaska Resident Hire law, violates both the U.S. and Alaska Constitutions. As a result, the state has stopped all enforcement activity.
A copy of the Attorney General opinion is found here:

http://law.alaska.gov/pdf/opinions/opinions_2019/19-005_AK-hire.pdf

Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development
Labor Standards and Safety Division
Wage and Hour
Web site: http://labor.state.ak.us/lss/pamp600.htm

Anchorage	Juneau	Fairbanks
1251 Muldoon Road, Suite 113 Anchorage, Alaska 99504-2098 Phone: (907) 269-4900 Email: statewide.wagehour@alaska.gov	PO Box 111149 Juneau, Alaska 99811 Phone: (907) 465-4842 Email: statewide.wagehour@alaska.gov	Regional State Office Building 675 7th Ave., Station J-1 Fairbanks, Alaska 99701-4593 Phone: (907) 451-2886 Email: statewide.wagehour@alaska.gov

LABOR STANDARDS AND SAFETY NOTICE REQUESTS

If you would like to receive Wage and Hour or Mechanical Inspection **regulation notices** or **publications information**, they are available via electronic mail, by signing up in the GovDelivery System, https://public.govdelivery.com/accounts/AKDOL/subscriber/new and selecting topics *LSS – Wage and Hour – Forms and Publications*, *LSS – Mechanical Inspection Regulations*, or *LSS – Wage and Hour Regulations*.

Publications are also available online at http://labor.alaska.gov/lss/home.htm

DEBARMENT LIST

AS 36.05.090(b) states that "the state disbursing officer or the local fiscal officer shall distribute to all departments of the state government and to all political subdivisions of the state a list giving the names of persons who have disregarded their obligations to employees."

A person appearing on the following debarment list and a firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which the person has an interest may not work as a contractor or subcontractor on a public construction contract for the state or a political subdivision of the state for three years from the date of debarment.

Company Name	Debarment Expires

No companies are currently debarred.

Laborers' & Mechanics' Minimum Rates of Pay

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Boilermakers	*See per diem note on last page							
						VAC	**SAF**	
A0101	Boilermaker (journeyman)	46.97	8.57	18.08	1.90	4.25	0.34	80.11
Bricklayers & Blocklayers	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M		
A0201	Blocklayer	42.01	9.00	10.20	0.62	0.20		62.03
	Bricklayer Marble or Stone Mason Refractory Worker (Firebrick, Plastic, Castable, and Gunite Refractory Applications) Terrazzo Worker Tile Setter							
						L&M		
A0202	Tuck Pointer Caulker	42.01	9.00	10.20	0.62	0.20		62.03
	Cleaner (PCC)							
						L&M		
A0203	Marble & Tile Finisher	35.84	9.00	10.20	0.62	0.20		55.86
	Terrazzo Finisher							
						L&M		
A0204	Torginal Applicator	35.84	9.00	10.20	0.62	0.20		55.86
Carpenters, Region I (North of 63 latitude)	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	**SAF**	
N0301	Carpenter (journeyman)	42.34	10.08	15.23	1.75	0.20	0.20	69.80
	Lather/Drywall/Acoustical							
Carpenters, Region II (South of N63 latitude)	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	**SAF**	
S0301	Carpenter (journeyman)	42.34	10.08	15.77	1.75	0.20	0.20	70.34
	Lather/Drywall/Acoustical							
Cement Masons	*See per diem note on last page							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Cement Masons							
	*See per diem note on last page						
						L&M	
A0401	Group I, including:	40.13	8.70	11.80	1.43	0.10	62.16
	Application of Sealing Compound						
	Application of Underlayment						
	Building, General						
	Cement Finisher						
	Cement Mason (journeyman)						
	Concrete						
	Concrete Paving						
	Concrete Polishing						
	Concrete Repair						
	Curb & Gutter, Sidewalk						
	Curing of All Concrete						
	General Concrete Pour Tender						
	Grouting & Caulking of Tilt-Up Panels						
	Grouting of All Plates						
	Patching Concrete						
	Screed Pin Setter						
	Screeder or Rodder						
	Spackling/Skim Coating						
						L&M	
A0402	Group II, including:	40.13	8.70	11.80	1.43	0.10	62.16
	Form Setter						
						L&M	
A0403	Group III, including:	40.13	8.70	11.80	1.43	0.10	62.16
	Concrete Saw Cutter Operator (All Control Joints and Self-powered)						
	Curb & Gutter Machine						
	Floor Grinder						
	Pneumatic Power Tools						
	Power Chipping & Bushing						
	Sand Blasting Architectural Finish						
	Screed & Rodding Machine Operator						
	Troweling Machine Operator (all concrete surfaces)						
						L&M	
A0404	Group IV, including:	40.13	8.70	11.80	1.43	0.10	62.16
	Acoustical or Imitation Acoustical Finish						
	Application of All Composition Mastic						
	Application of All Epoxy Material						
	Application of All Plastic Material						
	Finish Colored Concrete						
	Gunite Nozzleman						
	Hand Powered Grinder						

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Cement Masons							
	*See per diem note on last page						
A0404	Group IV, including:	40.13	8.70	11.80	1.43	L&M 0.10	62.16
	Preparing, scratching and browsing of all ceilings and walls, finished with terrazo or tile						
	Tunnel Worker						
A0405	Group V, including:	40.13	8.70	11.80	1.43	L&M 0.10	62.16
	Casting and finishing						
	EIFS Systems						
	Finishing of all interior and exterior plastering						
	Fireproofing (Pryocrete, Cafco, Albi-Clad, sprayed fiberglass)						
	Gypsum, Portland Cement						
	Kindred material and products						
	Operation and control of all types of plastering machines, including power tools and floats, used by the industry						
	Overcoating and maintenance of interior/exterior plaster surfaces						
	Plasterer						
	Veneer plastering process (Rapid Plaster, U.S.G. "Imperial Systems", and Pabcoat Systems")						
	Venetian plaster and color-integrated Italian/Middle-Eastern line plaster						
Culinary Workers							
A0501	Baker/Cook	28.37	7.31	7.56		LEG	43.24
A0503	General Helper	25.07	7.31	7.56		LEG	39.94
	Housekeeper						
	Janitor						
	Kitchen Helper						
A0504	Head Cook	28.97	7.31	7.56		LEG	43.84
A0505	Head Housekeeper	25.45	7.31	7.56		LEG	40.32
	Head Kitchen Help						
Dredgemen							
	*See per diem note on last page						
A0601	Assistant Engineer	42.76	11.05	13.75	1.00	L&M 0.10	0.05 68.71
	Craneman						

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Dredgemen								
	*See per diem note on last page							
A0601	Assistant Engineer	42.76	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	68.71
	Electrical Generator Operator (primary pump/power barge/dredge)							
	Engineer							
	Welder							
A0602	Assistant Mate (deckhand)	41.60	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	67.55
A0603	Fireman	42.04	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	67.99
A0605	Leverman Clamshell	45.29	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	71.24
A0606	Leverman Hydraulic	43.53	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	69.48
A0607	Mate & Boatman	42.76	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	68.71
A0608	Oiler (dredge)	42.04	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	67.99
Electricians								
	*See per diem note on last page							
A0701	Inside Cable Splicer	42.77	14.23	13.92	0.95	**L&M** 0.20	**LEG** 0.15	72.22
A0702	Inside Journeyman Wireman, including:	42.44	14.23	14.16	0.95	**L&M** 0.20	**LEG** 0.15	72.13
	Technicians (including use of drones in electrical construction)							
A0703	Power Cable Splicer	63.04	14.23	19.08	0.95	**L&M** 0.25	**LEG** 0.15	97.70
A0704	Tele Com Cable Splicer	50.53	14.23	17.17	0.95	**L&M** 0.20	**LEG** 0.15	83.23
A0705	Power Journeyman Lineman, including:	61.29	14.23	19.03	0.95	**L&M** 0.25	**LEG** 0.15	95.90
	Power Equipment Operator							
	Technician (including use of drones in electrical construction)							
A0706	Tele Com Journeyman Lineman, including:	48.78	14.23	17.11	0.95	**L&M** 0.20	**LEG** 0.15	81.42
	Technician (including use of drones in telecommunications construction)							
	Tele Com Equipment Operator							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Electricians								
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	**LEG**	
A0707	Straight Line Installer - Repairman	48.78	14.23	17.11	0.95	0.20	0.15	81.42
						L&M	**LEG**	
A0708	Powderman	59.29	14.23	18.97	0.95	0.25	0.15	93.84
						L&M	**LEG**	
A0710	Material Handler	26.57	13.92	5.80	0.15	0.15	0.15	46.74
						L&M	**LEG**	
A0712	Tree Trimmer Groundman	29.12	14.23	13.35	0.15	0.15	0.15	57.15
						L&M	**LEG**	
A0713	Journeyman Tree Trimmer	38.05	14.23	13.62	0.15	0.15	0.15	66.35
						L&M	**LEG**	
A0714	Vegetation Control Sprayer	41.60	14.23	13.73	0.15	0.15	0.15	70.01
						L&M	**LEG**	
A0715	Inside Journeyman Communications CO/PBX	41.02	14.23	13.87	0.95	0.20	0.15	70.42
Elevator Workers								
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	**VAC**	
A0802	Elevator Constructor	44.21	16.02	20.21	0.65	0.60	4.90	86.59
						L&M	**VAC**	
A0803	Elevator Constructor Mechanic	63.16	16.02	20.21	0.65	0.60	7.01	107.65
Heat & Frost Insulators/Asbestos Workers								
	*See per diem note on last page							
						IAF	**LML**	
A0902	Asbestos Abatement-Mechanical Systems	39.50	9.24	11.12	1.20	0.14	0.05	61.25
						IAF	**LML**	
A0903	Asbestos Abatement/General Demolition All Systems	39.50	9.24	11.12	1.20	0.14	0.05	61.25
						IAF	**LML**	
A0904	Insulator, Group II	39.50	9.24	11.12	1.20	0.14	0.05	61.25
						IAF	**LML**	
A0905	Fire Stop	39.50	9.24	11.12	1.20	0.14	0.05	61.25
IronWorkers								
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	**IAF**	
A1101	Ironworkers, including:	40.82	9.51	24.28	0.76	0.20	0.24	75.81

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
	IronWorkers							
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	**IAF**	
A1101	Ironworkers, including:	40.82	9.51	24.28	0.76	0.20	0.24	75.81
	Bender Operators							
	Bridge & Structural							
	Hangar Doors							
	Hollow Metal Doors							
	Industrial Doors							
	Machinery Mover							
	Ornamental							
	Reinforcing							
	Rigger							
	Sheeter							
	Signalman							
	Stage Rigger							
	Toxic Haz-Mat Work							
	Welder							
						L&M	**IAF**	
A1102	Helicopter	41.82	9.51	24.28	0.76	0.20	0.24	76.81
	Helicopter (used for rigging and setting)							
	Tower (energy producing windmill type towers to include nacelle and blades)							
						L&M	**IAF**	
A1103	Fence/Barrier Installer	37.32	9.51	24.28	0.76	0.20	0.24	72.31
						L&M	**IAF**	
A1104	Guard Rail Layout Man	38.06	9.51	24.28	0.76	0.20	0.24	73.05
						L&M	**IAF**	
A1105	Guard Rail Installer	38.32	9.51	24.28	0.76	0.20	0.24	73.31
	Laborers (The Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude)							
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	**LEG**	
N1201	Group I, including:	33.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	64.91
	Asphalt Worker (shovelman, plant crew)							
	Brush Cutter							
	Camp Maintenance Laborer							
	Carpenter Tender or Helper							
	Choke Setter, Hook Tender, Rigger, Signalman							
	Concrete Labor (curb & gutter, chute handler, curing, grouting, screeding)							
	Crusher Plant Laborer							
	Demolition Laborer							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
						L&M	LEG	
Laborers (The Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude) *See per diem note on last page								
N1201	Group I, including:	33.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	64.91
	Ditch Digger							
	Dumpman							
	Environmental Laborer (hazard/toxic waste, oil spill)							
	Fence Installer							
	Fire Watch Laborer							
	Flagman							
	Form Stripper							
	General Laborer							
	Guardrail Laborer, Bridge Rail Installer							
	Hydro-seeder Nozzleman							
	Laborer, Building							
	Landscaper or Planter							
	Laying of Mortarless Decorative Block (retaining walls, flowered decorative block 4 feet or less - highway or landscape work)							
	Material Handler							
	Pneumatic or Power Tools							
	Portable or Chemical Toilet Serviceman							
	Pump Man or Mixer Man							
	Railroad Track Laborer							
	Sandblast, Pot Tender							
	Saw Tender							
	Slurry Work							
	Steam Cleaner Operator							
	Steam Point or Water Jet Operator							
	Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Worker (SWPPP Worker - erosion and sediment control Laborer)							
	Tank Cleaning							
	Utiliwalk & Utilidor Laborer							
	Watchman (construction projects)							
	Window Cleaner							
						L&M	LEG	
N1202	Group II, including:	34.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	65.91
	Burning & Cutting Torch							
	Cement or Lime Dumper or Handler (sack or bulk)							
	Certified Erosion Sediment Control Lead (CESCL Laborer)							
	Choker Splicer							
	Chucktender (wagon, air-track & hydraulic drills)							
	Concrete Laborer (power buggy, concrete saws, pumpcrete nozzleman, vibratorman)							
	Culvert Pipe Laborer							
	Cured Inplace Pipelayer							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
						L&M	LEG	
Laborers (The Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude) *See per diem note on last page								
N1202	Group II, including:	34.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	65.91
	Environmental Laborer (asbestos, marine work)							
	Floor Preparation, Core Drilling							
	Foam Gun or Foam Machine Operator							
	Green Cutter (dam work)							
	Gunite Operator							
	Hod Carrier							
	Jackhammer/Chipping Gun or Pavement Breaker							
	Laser Instrument Operator							
	Laying of Mortarless Decorative Block (retaining walls, flowered decorative block over 4 feet - highway or landscape work)							
	Mason Tender & Mud Mixer (sewer work)							
	Pilot Car							
	Pipelayer Helper							
	Plasterer, Bricklayer & Cement Finisher Tender							
	Powderman Helper							
	Power Saw Operator							
	Railroad Switch Layout Laborer							
	Sandblaster							
	Scaffold Building & Erecting							
	Sewer Caulker							
	Sewer Plant Maintenance Man							
	Thermal Plastic Applicator							
	Timber Faller, Chainsaw Operator, Filer							
	Timberman							
						L&M	LEG	
N1203	Group III, including:	34.90	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	66.81
	Bit Grinder							
	Camera/Tool/Video Operator							
	Guardrail Machine Operator							
	High Rigger & Tree Topper							
	High Scaler							
	Multiplate							
	Plastic Welding							
	Slurry Seal Squeegee Man							
	Traffic Control Supervisor							
	Welding Certified (in connection with laborer's work)							
						L&M	LEG	
N1204	Group IIIA	38.18	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	70.09
	Asphalt Raker, Asphalt Belly Dump Lay Down							
	Drill Doctor (in the field)							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
						L&M	LEG	
Laborers (The Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude) *See per diem note on last page								
N1204	Group IIIA	38.18	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	70.09
	Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)							
	Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)							
	Pipelayers							
	Powderman (Employee Possessor)							
	Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Specialist (SWPPP Specialist)							
	Traffic Control Supervisor, DOT Qualified							
						L&M	LEG	
N1205	Group IV	22.57	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	54.48
	Final Building Cleanup							
	Permanent Yard Worker							
						L&M	LEG	
N1206	Group IIIB	41.97	6.24	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	71.17
	Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)(over 5,000 hours)							
	Federal Powderman (Responsible Person in Charge)							
	Grade Checking (setting or transferring of grade marks, line and grade, GPS, drones)							
	Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)(over 5,000 hours)							
	Stake Hopper							
Laborers (The area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 longitude) *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M	LEG	
S1201	Group I, including:	33.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	64.91
	Asphalt Worker (shovelman, plant crew)							
	Brush Cutter							
	Camp Maintenance Laborer							
	Carpenter Tender or Helper							
	Choke Setter, Hook Tender, Rigger, Signalman							
	Concrete Labor (curb & gutter, chute handler, curing, grouting, screeding)							
	Crusher Plant Laborer							
	Demolition Laborer							
	Ditch Digger							
	Dumpman							
	Environmental Laborer (hazard/toxic waste, oil spill)							
	Fence Installer							
	Fire Watch Laborer							
	Flagman							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
						L&M	LEG	

Laborers (The area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 longitude)
*See per diem note on last page

S1201	Group I, including:	33.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	64.91

Form Stripper
General Laborer
Guardrail Laborer, Bridge Rail Installer
Hydro-seeder Nozzleman
Laborer, Building
Landscaper or Planter
Laying of Mortarless Decorative Block (retaining walls, flowered decorative block 4 feet or less - highway or landscape work)
Material Handler
Pneumatic or Power Tools
Portable or Chemical Toilet Serviceman
Pump Man or Mixer Man
Railroad Track Laborer
Sandblast, Pot Tender
Saw Tender
Slurry Work
Steam Cleaner Operator
Steam Point or Water Jet Operator
Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Worker (SWPPP Worker - erosion and sediment control Laborer)
Tank Cleaning
Utiliwalk & Utilidor Laborer
Watchman (construction projects)
Window Cleaner

S1202	Group II, including:	34.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	65.91

Burning & Cutting Torch
Cement or Lime Dumper or Handler (sack or bulk)
Certified Erosion Sediment Control Lead (CESCL Laborer)
Choker Splicer
Chucktender (wagon, air-track & hydraulic drills)
Concrete Laborer (power buggy, concrete saws, pumpcrete nozzleman, vibratorman)
Culvert Pipe Laborer
Cured Inplace Pipelayer
Environmental Laborer (asbestos, marine work)
Floor Preparation, Core Drilling
Foam Gun or Foam Machine Operator
Green Cutter (dam work)
Gunite Operator
Hod Carrier

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
						L&M	LEG	

Laborers (The area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 longitude)
*See per diem note on last page

S1202	Group II, including:	34.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	65.91

Jackhammer/Chipping Gun or Pavement Breaker
Laser Instrument Operator
Laying of Mortarless Decorative Block (retaining walls, flowered decorative block over 4 feet - highway or landscape work)
Mason Tender & Mud Mixer (sewer work)
Pilot Car
Pipelayer Helper
Plasterer, Bricklayer & Cement Finisher Tender
Powderman Helper
Power Saw Operator
Railroad Switch Layout Laborer
Sandblaster
Scaffold Building & Erecting
Sewer Caulker
Sewer Plant Maintenance Man
Thermal Plastic Applicator
Timber Faller, Chainsaw Operator, Filer
Timberman

S1203	Group III, including:	34.90	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	66.81

Bit Grinder
Camera/Tool/Video Operator
Guardrail Machine Operator
High Rigger & Tree Topper
High Scaler
Multiplate
Plastic Welding
Slurry Seal Squeegee Man
Traffic Control Supervisor
Welding Certified (in connection with laborer's work)

S1204	Group IIIA	38.18	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	70.09

Asphalt Raker, Asphalt Belly Dump Lay Down
Drill Doctor (in the field)
Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)
Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)
Pipelayers
Powderman (Employee Possessor)
Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Specialist (SWPPP Specialist)

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Laborers (The area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 longitude) *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M	**LEG**	
S1204	Group IIIA	38.18	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	70.09
	Traffic Control Supervisor, DOT Qualified							
						L&M	**LEG**	
S1205	Group IV	22.57	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	54.48
	Final Building Cleanup Permanent Yard Worker							
						L&M	**LEG**	
S1206	Group IIIB	41.97	6.24	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	71.17
	Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)(over 5,000 hours) Federal Powderman (Responsible Person in Charge) Grade Checking (setting or transferring of grade marks, line and grade, GPS, drones) Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)(over 5,000 hours) Stake Hopper							
Millwrights *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M		
A1251	Millwright (journeyman)	44.00	10.08	12.28	1.10	0.40	0.05	67.91
						L&M		
A1252	Millwright Welder	45.00	10.08	12.28	1.10	0.40	0.05	68.91
Painters, Region I (North of N63 latitude) *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M		
N1301	Group I, including:	34.25	8.85	15.10	1.08	0.07		59.35
	Brush General Painter Hand Taping Hazardous Material Handler Lead-Based Paint Abatement Roll							
						L&M		
N1302	Group II, including:	34.77	8.85	15.10	1.08	0.07		59.87
	Bridge Painter Epoxy Applicator General Drywall Finisher Hand/Spray Texturing Industrial Coatings Specialist							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Painters, Region I (North of N63 latitude) *See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	
N1302	Group II, including:	34.77	8.85	15.10	1.08	0.07	59.87
	Machine/Automatic Taping Pot Tender Sandblasting Specialty Painter Spray Structural Steel Painter Wallpaper/Vinyl Hanger						
N1304	Group IV, including:	41.16	8.85	18.21	1.05	0.05	69.32
	Glazier Storefront/Automatic Door Mechanic						
N1305	Group V, including:	39.86	8.85	5.00	1.10	0.10	54.91
	Carpet Installer Floor Coverer Heat Weld/Cove Base Linoleum/Soft Tile Installer						
N1306	Group VI, including:	48.17	9.90	5.00	1.10	0.10	64.27
	Traffic Control Striper						
Painters, Region II (South of N63 latitude) *See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	
S1301	Group I, including :	31.39	8.85	15.95	1.08	0.07	57.34
	Brush General Painter Hand Taping Hazardous Material Handler Lead-Based Paint Abatement Roll Spray						
						L&M	
S1302	Group II, including :	32.64	8.85	15.95	1.08	0.07	58.59
	General Drywall Finisher Hand/Spray Texturing Machine/Automatic Taping Wallpaper/Vinyl Hanger						

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Painters, Region II (South of N63 latitude) *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M		
S1303	Group III, including :	32.74	8.85	15.95	1.08	0.07		58.69
	Bridge Painter Epoxy Applicator Industrial Coatings Specialist Pot Tender Sandblasting Specialty Painter Structural Steel Painter							
						L&M		
S1304	Group IV, including:	41.37	8.85	17.25	1.08	0.07		68.62
	Glazier Storefront/Automatic Door Mechanic							
						L&M		
S1305	Group V, including:	39.86	8.85	5.00	1.10	0.10		54.91
	Carpet Installer Floor Coverer Heat Weld/Cove Base Linoleum/Soft Tile Installer							
S1306	Group VI, including:	48.17	9.90	5.00	1.10	0.10		64.27
	Traffic Control Striper							
Piledrivers *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M	IAF	
A1401	Piledriver	42.34	10.08	15.23	1.75	0.20	0.20	69.80
	Assistant Dive Tender Carpenter/Piledriver Rigger Sheet Stabber Skiff Operator							
						L&M	IAF	
A1402	Piledriver-Welder/Toxic Worker	43.34	10.08	15.23	1.75	0.20	0.20	70.80
						L&M	IAF	
A1403	Remotely Operated Vehicle Pilot/Technician	46.65	10.08	15.23	1.75	0.20	0.20	74.11
	Single Atmosphere Suit, Bell or Submersible Pilot							
						L&M	IAF	
A1404	Diver (working) **See note on last page	86.45	10.08	15.23	1.75	0.20	0.20	113.91

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Piledrivers								
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	**IAF**	
A1405	Diver (standby) **See note on last page	46.65	10.08	15.23	1.75	0.20	0.20	74.11
						L&M	**IAF**	
A1406	Dive Tender **See note on last page	45.65	10.08	15.23	1.75	0.20	0.20	73.11
						L&M	**IAF**	
A1407	Welder (American Welding Society, Certified Welding Inspector)	47.90	10.08	15.23	1.75	0.20	0.20	75.36
Plumbers, Region I (North of N63 latitude)								
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	**S&L**	
N1501	Journeyman Pipefitter	42.91	11.75	17.45	1.50	0.65		74.26
	Plumber							
	Welder							
Plumbers, Region II (South of N63 latitude)								
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M		
S1501	Journeyman Pipefitter	41.00	11.38	15.27	1.55	0.20		69.40
	Plumber							
	Welder							
Plumbers, Region IIA (1st Judicial District)								
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M		
X1501	Journeyman Pipefitter	40.82	13.37	11.75	2.50	0.24		68.68
	Plumber							
	Welder							
Power Equipment Operators								
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M		
A1601	Group I, including:	43.53	11.05	13.75	1.00	0.10	0.05	69.48
	Asphalt Roller: Breakdown, Intermediate, and Finish							
	Back Filler							
	Barrier Machine (Zipper)							
	Beltcrete with Power Pack & similar conveyors							
	Bending Machine							
	Boat Coxswain							
	Bulldozer							
	Cableways, Highlines & Cablecars							

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
						L&M		
A1601	Group I, including:	43.53	11.05	13.75	1.00	0.10	0.05	69.48

Power Equipment Operators

*See per diem note on last page

Cleaning Machine

Coating Machine

Concrete Hydro Blaster

Cranes (45 tons & under or 150 feet of boom & under (including jib & attachments))

(a) Hydralifts or Transporters, (all track or truck type)

(b) Derricks

(c) Overhead

Crushers

Deck Winches, Double Drum

Ditching or Trenching Machine (16 inch or over)

Drag Scraper, Yarder, and similar types

Drilling Machines, Core, Cable, Rotary and Exploration

Finishing Machine Operator, Concrete Paving, Laser Screed, Sidewalk, Curb & Gutter Machine

Grade Checker and/or Line and Grade including Drone

Helicopters

Hover Craft, Flex Craft, Loadmaster, Air Cushion, All-Terrain Vehicle, Rollagon, Bargecable, Nodwell, & Snow Cat

Hydro Ax, Feller Buncher & similar

Hydro Excavation (Vac-Truck and Similar)

Loaders (2 1/2 yards through 5 yards, including all attachments):

(a) Forklifts (with telescopic boom & swing attachment)

(b) Front End & Overhead, (2-1/2 yards through 5 yards)

(c) Loaders, (with forks or pipe clamp)

(d) Loaders, (elevating belt type, Euclid & similar types)

Material Transfer Vehicle (Elevating Grader, Pickup Machine, and similar types)

Mechanic, Welder, Bodyman, Electrical, Camp & Maintenance Engineer

Micro Tunneling Machine

Mixers: Mobile type with hoist combination

Motor Patrol Grader

Mucking Machine: Mole, Tunnel Drill, Horizontal/Directional Drill Operator and/or Shield

Off-Road Hauler (including Articulating and Haul Trucks)

Operator on Dredges

Piledriver Engineer, L.B. Foster, Puller or similar paving breaker

Plant Operator (Asphalt & Concrete)

Power Plant, Turbine Operator 200 k.w & over (power plants or combination of power units over 300 k.w.)

Remote Controlled Equipment

Scraper (through 40 yards)

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Power Equipment Operators *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M		
A1601	Group I, including:	43.53	11.05	13.75	1.00	0.10	0.05	69.48
	Service Oiler/Service Engineer Shot Blast Machine Shovels, Backhoes, Excavators with all attachments, and Gradealls (3 yards & under) Sideboom (under 45 tons) Sub Grader (Gurries & similar types) Tack Tractor Truck Mounted Concrete Pump, Conveyor/Tele-belt, & Creter Wate Kote Machine							
						L&M		
A1602	Group IA, including:	45.29	11.05	13.75	1.00	0.10	0.05	71.24
	Camera/Tool/Video Operator (Slipline) Certified Welder, Electrical Mechanic, Camp Maintenance Engineer, Mechanic (over 10,000 hours) Cranes (over 45 tons or 150 feet including jib & attachments) (a) Clamshells & Draglines (over 3 yards) (b) Tower Cranes Licensed Water/Waste Water Treatment Operator Loaders (over 5 yards) Motor Patrol Grader, Dozer, Grade Tractor (finish: when finishing to final grade and/or to hubs, or for asphalt) Power Plants (1000 k.w. & over) Profiler, Reclaimer, and Roto-Mill Quad Scrapers (over 40 yards) Screed Shovels, Backhoes, Excavators with all attachments (over 3 yards) Sidebooms (over 45 tons) Slip Form Paver, C.M.I. & similar types Topside (Asphalt Paver, Slurry machine, Spreaders, and similar types)							
						L&M		
A1603	Group II, including:	42.76	11.05	13.75	1.00	0.10	0.05	68.71
	Boiler - Fireman Cement Hogs & Concrete Pump Operator Conveyors (except those listed in Group I) Hoists on Steel Erection, Towermobiles & Air Tuggers Horizontal/Directional Drill Locator Locomotives, Rod & Geared Engines Mixers Screening, Washing Plant							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Power Equipment Operators *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M		
A1603	Group II, including:	42.76	11.05	13.75	1.00	0.10	0.05	68.71
	Sideboom (cradling rock drill, regardless of size) Skidder Trenching Machines (under 16 inches) Water/Waste Water Treatment Operator							
						L&M		
A1604	Group III, including:	42.04	11.05	13.75	1.00	0.10	0.05	67.99
	"A" Frame Trucks, Deck Winches Bombardier (tack or tow rig) Boring Machine Brooms, Power (sweeper, elevator, vacuum, or similar) Bump Cutter Compressor Farm Tractor Forklift, Industrial Type Gin Truck or Winch Truck (with poles when used for hoisting) Hoists, Air Tuggers, Elevators Loaders: (a) Elevating-Athey, Barber Greene & similar types (b) Forklifts or Lumber Carrier (on construction job sites) (c) Forklifts, (with tower) (d) Overhead & Front End, (under 2-l/2 yards) Locomotives: Dinkey (air, steam, gas & electric) Speeders Mechanics, Light Duty Oil, Blower Distribution Posthole Digger, Mechanical Pot Fireman (power agitated) Power Plant, Turbine Operator, (under 200 k.w.) Pumps, Water Roller (other than Asphalt) Saws, Concrete Skid Hustler Skid Steer (with all attachments) Stake Hopper Straightening Machine Tow Tractor							
						L&M		
A1605	Group IV, including:	35.83	11.05	13.75	1.00	0.10	0.05	61.78
	Crane Assistant Engineer/Rig Oiler Drill Helper Parts & Equipment Coordinator							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Power Equipment Operators *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M		
A1605	Group IV, including:	35.83	11.05	13.75	1.00	0.10	0.05	61.78
	Spotter							
	Steam Cleaner							
	Swamper (on trenching machines or shovel type equipment)							
Roofers *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M		
A1701	Roofer & Waterproofer	44.62	13.75	3.91	0.81	0.10	0.06	63.25
						L&M		
A1702	Roofer Material Handler	31.23	13.75	3.91	0.81	0.10	0.06	49.86
Sheet Metal Workers, Region I (North of N63 latitude) *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M		
N1801	Sheet Metal Journeyman	49.04	11.85	14.61	1.80	0.12		77.42
	Air Balancing and duct cleaning of HVAC systems							
	Brazing, soldering or welding of metals							
	Demolition of sheet metal HVAC systems							
	Fabrication and installation of exterior wall sheathing, siding, metal roofing, flashing, decking and architectural sheet metal work							
	Fabrication and installation of heating, ventilation and air conditioning ducts and equipment							
	Fabrication and installation of louvers and hoods							
	Fabrication and installation of sheet metal lagging							
	Fabrication and installation of stainless steel commercial or industrial food service equipment							
	Manufacture, fabrication assembly, installation and alteration of all ferrous and nonferrous metal work							
	Metal lavatory partitions							
	Preparation of drawings taken from architectural and engineering plans required for fabrication and erection of sheet metal work							
	Sheet Metal shelving							
	Sheet Metal venting, chimneys and breaching							
	Skylight installation							
Sheet Metal Workers, Region II (South of N63 latitude) *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M		
S1801	Sheet Metal Journeyman	43.75	11.85	14.39	1.68	0.43		72.10
	Air Balancing and duct cleaning of HVAC systems							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Sheet Metal Workers, Region II (South of N63 latitude) *See per diem note on last page							
S1801	Sheet Metal Journeyman	43.75	11.85	14.39	1.68	**L&M** 0.43	72.10
	Brazing, soldering or welding of metals Demolition of sheet metal HVAC systems Fabrication and installation of exterior wall sheathing, siding, metal roofing, flashing, decking and architectural sheet metal work Fabrication and installation of heating, ventilation and air conditioning ducts and equipment Fabrication and installation of louvers and hoods Fabrication and installation of sheet metal lagging Fabrication and installation of stainless steel commercial or industrial food service equipment Manufacture, fabrication assembly, installation and alteration of all ferrous and nonferrous metal work Metal lavatory partitions Preparation of drawings taken from architectural and engineering plans required for fabrication and erection of sheet metal work Sheet Metal shelving Sheet Metal venting, chimneys and breaching Skylight installation						
Sprinkler Fitters *See per diem note on last page							
A1901	Sprinkler Fitter	49.10	10.55	18.15	0.52	**L&M** 0.25	78.57
Surveyors *See per diem note on last page							
A2001	Chief of Parties	46.16	12.23	13.64	1.15	**L&M** 0.10	73.28
A2002	Party Chief	44.57	12.23	13.64	1.15	**L&M** 0.10	71.69
A2003	Line & Grade Technician/Office Technician/GPS, Drones	43.97	12.23	13.64	1.15	**L&M** 0.10	71.09
A2004	Associate Party Chief (including Instrument Person & Head Chain Person)/Stake Hop/Grademan	41.85	12.23	13.64	1.15	**L&M** 0.10	68.97
A2006	Chain Person (for crews with more than 2 people)	37.51	12.23	13.64	1.15	**L&M** 0.10	64.63

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Truck Drivers							
	*See per diem note on last page						
A2101	Group I, including:	42.94	12.23	13.64	1.15	L&M 0.10	70.06
	Air/Sea Traffic Controllers						
	Ambulance/Fire Truck Driver (EMT certified)						
	Boat Coxswain						
	Captains & Pilots (air & water)						
	Deltas, Commanders, Rollagons, & similar equipment (when pulling sleds, trailers or similar equipment)						
	Dump Trucks (including rockbuggy, side dump, belly dump, & trucks with pups) over 40 yards up to & including 60 yards						
	Helicopter Transporter						
	Liquid Vac Truck/Super Vac Truck						
	Material Coordinator or Purchasing Agent						
	Ready-mix (over 12 yards up to & including 15 yards) (over 15 yards to be negotiated)						
	Semi with Double Box Mixer						
	Tireman, Heavy Duty/Fueler						
	Water Wagon (250 Bbls and above)						
A2102	Group 1A including:	44.21	12.23	13.64	1.15	L&M 0.10	71.33
	Dump Trucks (including rockbuggy, side dump, belly dump & trucks with pups) over 60 yards up to & including 100 yards (over 100 yards to be negotiated)						
	Jeeps (driver under load)						
	Lowboys, including tractor attached trailers & jeeps, up to & including 12 axles (over 12 axles or 150 tons to be negotiated)						
A2103	Group II, including:	41.68	12.23	13.64	1.15	L&M 0.10	68.80
	All Deltas, Commanders, Rollagons, & similar equipment						
	Batch Trucks (8 yards & up)						
	Batch Trucks (up to & including 7 yards)						
	Boom Truck/Knuckle Truck (over 5 tons)						
	Cacasco Truck/Heat Stress Truck						
	Construction and Material Safety Technician						
	Dump Trucks (including rockbuggy, side dump, belly dump, & trucks with pups) over 20 yards up to & including 40 yards						
	Gin Pole Truck, Winch Truck, Wrecker (truck mounted "A" frame manufactured rating over 5 tons)						
	Mechanics						
	Oil Distributor Driver						
	Partsman						
	Ready-mix (up to & including 12 yards)						
	Stringing Truck						

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Truck Drivers	*See per diem note on last page						
A2103	Group II, including:	41.68	12.23	13.64	1.15	L&M 0.10	68.80
	Turn-O-Wagon or DW-10 (not self loading)						
A2104	Group III, including:	40.86	12.23	13.64	1.15	L&M 0.10	67.98
	Boom Truck/Knuckle Truck (up to & including 5 tons)						
	Dump Trucks (including rockbuggy, side dump, belly dump, & trucks with pups) over 10 yards up to & including 20 yards						
	Expeditor (electrical & pipefitting materials)						
	Gin Pole Truck, Winch Truck, Wrecker (truck mounted "A" frame manufactured rating 5 tons & under)						
	Greaser - Shop						
	Semi or Truck & Trailer						
	Thermal Plastic Layout Technician						
	Traffic Control Technician						
	Trucks/Jeeps (push or pull)						
A2105	Group IV, including:	40.28	12.23	13.64	1.15	L&M 0.10	67.40
	Air Cushion or similar type vehicle						
	All Terrain Vehicle						
	Buggymobile						
	Bull Lift & Fork Lift, Fork Lift with Power Boom & Swing Attachment (over 5 tons)						
	Bus Operator (over 30 passengers)						
	Cement Spreader, Dry						
	Combination Truck-Fuel & Grease						
	Compactor (when pulled by rubber tired equipment)						
	Dump Trucks (including rockbuggy, side dump, belly dump, & trucks with pups) up to & including 10 yards						
	Dumpster						
	Expeditor (general)						
	Fire Truck/Ambulance Driver						
	Flat Beds, Dual Rear Axle						
	Foam Distributor Truck Dual Axle						
	Front End Loader with Fork						
	Grease Truck						
	Hydro Seeder, Dual Axle						
	Hyster Operators (handling bulk aggregate)						
	Loadmaster (air & water operations)						
	Lumber Carrier						
	Ready-mix, (up to & including 7 yards)						
	Rigger (air/water/oilfield)						
	Tireman, Light Duty						

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Truck Drivers							
	*See per diem note on last page						
						L&M	
A2105	Group IV, including:	40.28	12.23	13.64	1.15	0.10	67.40
	Track Truck Equipment						
	Truck Vacuum Sweeper						
	Warehouseperson						
	Water Truck (Below 250 Bbls)						
	Water Truck (straight)						
	Water Wagon, Semi						
						L&M	
A2106	Group V, including:	39.52	12.23	13.64	1.15	0.10	66.64
	Buffer Truck						
	Bull Lifts & Fork Lifts, Fork Lifts with Power Boom & Swing Attachments (up to & including 5 tons)						
	Bus Operator (up to 30 passengers)						
	Farm Type Rubber Tired Tractor (when material handling or pulling wagons on a construction project)						
	Flat Beds, Single Rear Axle						
	Foam Distributor Truck Single Axle						
	Fuel Handler (station/bulk attendant)						
	Gear/Supply Truck						
	Gravel Spreader Box Operator on Truck						
	Hydro Seeders, Single axle						
	Pickups (pilot cars & all light-duty vehicles)						
	Rigger/Swamper						
	Tack Truck						
	Team Drivers (horses, mules, & similar equipment)						
Tunnel Workers, Laborers (The Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude)							
	*See per diem note on last page						
						L&M	**LEG**
N2201	Group I, including:	36.30	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	68.21
	Brakeman						
	Mucker						
	Nipper						
	Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Worker (SWPPP Worker - erosion and sediment control Laborer)						
	Topman & Bull Gang						
	Tunnel Track Laborer						
						L&M	**LEG**
N2202	Group II, including:	37.40	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	69.31
	Burning & Cutting Torch						
	Certified Erosion Sediment Control Lead (CESCL Laborer)						

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
						L&M	LEG	
Tunnel Workers, Laborers (The Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude) *See per diem note on last page								
N2202	Group II, including: Concrete Laborer Floor Preparation, Core Drilling Jackhammer/Chipping Gun or Pavement Breaker Laser Instrument Operator Nozzlemen, Pumpcrete or Shotcrete Pipelayer Helper	37.40	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	69.31
N2203	Group III, including: Miner Retimberman	38.39	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	70.30
N2204	Group IIIA, including: Asphalt Raker, Asphalt Belly Dump Lay Down Drill Doctor (in the field) Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills) Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills) Pipelayer Powderman (Employee Possessor) Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Specialist (SWPPP Specialist) Traffic Control Supervisor, DOT Qualified	42.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	73.91
N2206	Group IIIB, including: Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)(over 5,000 hours) Federal Powderman (Responsible Person in Charge) Grade Checking (setting or transferring of grade marks, line and grade, GPS, drones) Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)(over 5,000 hours) Stake Hopper	46.17	6.24	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	75.37
Tunnel Workers, Laborers (The area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 longitude) *See per diem note on last page								
S2201	Group I, including: Brakeman Mucker Nipper Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Worker (SWPPP Worker - erosion and sediment control Laborer)	36.30	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	68.21

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
						L&M	LEG	
S2201	Group I, including:	36.30	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	68.21
	Topman & Bull Gang Tunnel Track Laborer							
						L&M	LEG	
S2202	Group II, including:	37.40	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	69.31
	Burning & Cutting Torch Certified Erosion Sediment Control Lead (CESCL Laborer) Concrete Laborer Floor Preparation, Core Drilling Jackhammer/Chipping Gun or Pavement Breaker Laser Instrument Operator Nozzlemen, Pumpcrete or Shotcrete Pipelayer Helper							
						L&M	LEG	
S2203	Group III, including:	38.39	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	70.30
	Miner Retimberman							
						L&M	LEG	
S2204	Group IIIA, including:	42.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	73.91
	Asphalt Raker, Asphalt Belly Dump Lay Down Drill Doctor (in the field) Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills) Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills) Pipelayer Powderman (Employee Possessor) Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Specialist (SWPPP Specialist) Traffic Control Supervisor, DOT Qualified							
						L&M	LEG	
S2206	Group IIIB, including:	46.17	6.24	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	75.37
	Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)(over 5,000 hours) Federal Powderman (Responsible Person in Charge) Grade Checking (setting or transferring of grade marks, line and grade, GPS, drones) Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)(over 5,000 hours) Stake Hopper							

Tunnel Workers, Laborers (The area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 longitude)
*See per diem note on last page

Tunnel Workers, Power Equipment Operators
*See per diem note on last page

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Tunnel Workers, Power Equipment Operators *See per diem note on last page								
A2207	Group I	47.88	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	73.83
A2208	Group IA	49.82	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	75.77
A2209	Group II	47.04	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	72.99
A2210	Group III	46.24	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	72.19
A2211	Group IV	39.41	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	65.36

*** Per diem is an established practice for this classification. This means that per diem is an allowable alternative to board and lodging if all criteria are met. See 8 AAC 30.051-08 AAC 30.056, and the per diem information on page vii of this Pamphlet.**

**** Work in combination of classifications: Employees working in any combination of classifications within the diving crew (working diver, standby diver, and tender) in a shift are paid in the classification with the highest rate for a minimum of 8 hours per shift.**

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

- This page intentionally left blank -

Shipyard Rates Addendum

This Addendum was developed to address the specialized industry of shipbuilding/repair in Alaska, as it relates to public works. For the purposes of providing rates for shipyard work the Department is adopting Shipyard rates from the state of Washington (King County). These rates only apply to work done in shipbuilding/repair in Alaska, under a public contract. This addendum will be updated two times a year to coincide with the corresponding Issue of *Laborers and Mechanics MINIMUM RATES OF PAY.*

Class Code		BHR H&W PEN TRN Other Benefits THR
Shipyard Workers *See total hourly(THR) note below		
A2300	Ship Building/Repair Boilermaker	47.45
A2305	Ship Building/Repair Carpenter	47.35
A2310	Ship Building/Repair Crane Operator	45.06
A2315	Ship Building/Repair Electrician	48.92
A2320	Ship Building/Repair Heat & Frost Insulator	82.02
A2325	Ship Building/Repair Laborer	47.35
A2330	Ship Building/Repair Mechanist	47.35
A2335	Ship Building/Repair Operating Engineer	45.06
A2340	Ship Building/Repair Painter	47.35
A2345	Ship Building/Repair Pipefitter	47.35
A2350	Ship Building/Repair Rigger	47.45
A2355	Ship Building/Repair Sheet Metal	47.35
A2360	Ship Building/Repair Shipwright	47.35
A2365	Ship Building/Repair Warehouse	45.06

***The THR includes the base hourly rate (BHR) and fringe benefits. Employers must pay a BHR and fringe benefit package that adds up to the THR. Fringe benefits included in the THR can be paid to employees in three ways; paid into a union trust fund, into an approved benefit plan, or paid directly on the paycheck as gross wage**s.

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Access to site.
4. Coordination with occupants.
5. Work restrictions.
6. Specification and Drawing conventions.
7. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section “Alternates” for extent of work included in additive alternates.
2. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Augustus Brown Pool Renovation.

1. Project Location: 1619 Glacier Avenue, Juneau, Alaska 99801.

B. Owner: City and Borough of Juneau, Alaska.

1. Owner's Representative: Steve Tada, City and Borough of Juneau.

C. Architect: Architects Alaska, Inc.

D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Civil, Structural, Mechanical and Electrical Engineering: Respec.

2. Hazardous Materials: Dahlberg Design.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

B. Renovation of the existing 17,700 SF pool building to replace existing mechanical and electrical equipment that is past its useful life, and make code required and functional improvements to the building's architectural layout. The work may also include items described in Section 012300 "Alternates" as additive alternates. Please refer to that section for additional information.

C. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.

a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.

2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 8 a.m. to 10 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Weekend Hours: 8 a.m. – 8 p.m.
2. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: 8 a.m. – 5 p.m.
3. Hours for noisy activity: No activity after 7p.m.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

E. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

C. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Removal and Replacement of Leisure Pool Finishes.

1. Base Bid: All existing pool finishes to remain.

2. Alternate: Remove and replace the existing plaster, tile finishes, and recessed steps within the leisure (recreational) pool structure. This includes all plaster, vertical waterline tile, stair entry tile/nosings, and recessed steps. Complete all of the pool-related demolition and renovation work shown in the "SP" Series of drawings and written specifications Sections 131100, 131103, and 131104.

B. Alternate No. 2: Removal and Replacement of Main Entrance Doors and Finishes.

1. Base Bid: Existing main entry vestibule doors and flooring to remain. Existing exterior concrete stairs and sidewalk to remain.

2. Alternate: Remove and replace existing outer and inner pairs of doors at main entry vestibule, as well as vestibule flooring finish. Install card reader at exterior entry doors to allow entry after hours. Remove and replace existing exterior concrete stairs and sidewalk as indicated in civil drawings.

C. Alternate No.3: Delete Repair of HRU. (DEDUCTIVE CREDIT AMOUNT)

Base Bid: Repair parts of existing Heat Recovery Unit (HRU) as indicated in mechanical drawings and specifications. Replace existing exhaust fan blower, motor, base and rails, isolators, and related accessories.

Alternate: Delete repair Work from Base Bid as described above and provide a credit amount.

END OF SECTION

012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. <u>Pre-bid substitutions will not be considered.</u>

B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
   1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A or similar form containing the same information.
   2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
      a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
      b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
      c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
      d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
      e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
      f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
      g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
      h. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
      i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's

letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.

j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.

k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.

l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.

b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.

b. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.

c. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.

d. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.

e. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.

f. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

g. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice of Award.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - **EXECUTION** (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
   1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
   2. Within 10 days or after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
      a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
      b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
      c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
      d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
      e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
   1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
   2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

C. Maximum Overhead and Profit: The combined overhead and profit on any change order shall not exceed 25% of the value of the proposed work.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
   2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
   1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
      a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
      b. Submittal schedule.
      c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
   1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
      a. Project name and location.
      b. Name of Architect.
      c. Architect's project number.
      d. Contractor's name and address.
      e. Date of submittal.
   2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
   3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

a. Related Specification Section or Division.
b. Description of the Work.
c. Name of subcontractor.
d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
e. Name of supplier.
f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
   1) Labor.
   2) Materials.
   3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
   a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.
7. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
   a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
   1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the 5th of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.

D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
   a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
   b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
   c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

G. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
5. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
8. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
9. Report of preconstruction conference.
10. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
11. Performance and payment bonds.
12. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
   1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
   2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
   3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
   4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
   5. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
   6. Evidence that claims have been settled.
   7. **Refer to Section 017700 Close out Procedures for additional contract documents submittals to CBJ before issuance of Final Payment to the Contractor.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Requests for Information (RFIs).
   2. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. **RFI: Request for Information**- from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
   1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
   2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
   3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
   1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
   2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
   3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
   1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
   2. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
   3. Preparation of the schedule of values.
   4. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
   5. Delivery and processing of submittals.

6. Progress meetings.
7. Pre-installation conferences.
8. Project closeout activities.
9. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.5 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
   1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
   2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
   1. Project name.
   2. Project number.
   3. Date.
   4. Name of Contractor.
   5. Name of Architect.
   6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
   7. RFI subject.
   8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
   9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
   10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
   11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
   12. Contractor's signature.
   13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings if required by relevant Technical Specification Section, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
   1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
      a. Requests for approval of submittals.
      b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
      c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
      d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
      e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
      f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
   2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
   3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to

Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log Semi-monthly. Use CSI Log Form 13.2B or Software log with not less than the following:
1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare and submit coordination drawing as required by individual Technical Specification Sections.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS – To be scheduled and conducted by the CBJ Project Manager with input from the Architect.

A. General: The CBJ Project Manager will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Meeting Notes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting notes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: The CB Project Manager will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner, Architect, Contractor and Sub-Contractors, no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: The Contractor will be prepared to discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Tentative construction schedule.
b. Phasing.
c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
f. Procedures for RFIs.
g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
j. Submittal procedures.
k. Preparation of record documents.
l. Use of the premises and existing building.
m. Work restrictions.
n. Working hours.
o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
q. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
s. Construction waste management and recycling.
t. Parking availability.
u. Office, work, and storage areas.
v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
w. First aid.
x. Security.
y. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings on site or via ZOOM at a mutually agreed frequency or as needed throughout the WORK.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
   a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      1) Review schedule for next period.
   b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      1) Interface requirements.
      2) Sequence of operations.
      3) Status of submittals.
      4) Deliveries.
      5) Off-site fabrication.

6) Access.
7) Site utilization.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Progress cleaning.
10) Quality and work standards.
11) Status of correction of deficient items.
12) Field observations.
13) Status of RFIs.
14) Status of proposal requests.
15) Pending changes.
16) Status of Change Orders.
17) Pending claims and disputes.
18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
   a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
   1. Startup construction schedule.
   2. Contractor's construction schedule.
   3. Construction schedule updating reports.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
   2. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
   1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
   2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
   3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
   1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
   2. PDF electronic file.
   3. Three paper copies. Architect will retain two copies. If Contractor requires more than one copy, submit additional copies

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
   1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.

C. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
   1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
   2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
   1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
   1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
   2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
   3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and re-submittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
   4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 10 days for startup and testing.
   5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
   6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
   1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
   2. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
      a. Coordination with existing construction.
      b. Uninterruptible services, if any.

c. Use of premises restrictions.

3. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Subcontract awards.
   b. Submittals.
   c. Purchases.
   d. Fabrication.
   e. Sample testing.
   f. Deliveries.
   g. Installation.
   h. Tests and inspections.
   i. Adjusting.
4. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
   a. Completion of mechanical installation.
   b. Completion of electrical installation.
   c. Substantial Completion.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion

E. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
   1. See Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.

F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
   1. Unresolved issues.
   2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
   3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
   4. Notations on returned submittals.
   5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 10 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since

the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
   1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
   1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
   2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
   3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
   1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
   2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION

013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals, with the exception of base floor plan.
1. Contractor’s use of the Architect’s Digital Data Files are subject to the following terms:
   a. Liability Disclaimer: Architects Alaska, Incorporated, assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the electronic information and the Contractor will remain responsible for all construction coordination with respect to all trades. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Architects Alaska from any and all liability associated with use of the transmitted electronic information.
   b. Reuse: The material contained in the electronic files is copyrighted by either Architects Alaska, Incorporated or the Engineers and Consultants who prepared them. The electronic information as transmitted may only be used as authorized by this agreement and may not be reused in any other form or manner in whole or in part, without the written consent of Architects Alaska, Incorporated.

c. Transmittance to Other Parties: The data contained in the electronic files may only used by the Contractor and Subcontractors participating in this project, and only for purposes of construction of this project. The Contractor may not transmit the material to any other parties without the expressed written consent of Architects Alaska, Incorporated.

d. Use Limitation: The information contained on this medium shall not be considered part of the Contract Documents for the project and no information contained shall be construed as authorizing any change to the Contract Documents as issued for the project.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Name of subcontractor.
    f. Name of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.
    h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and the number 15043.02. Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 1504302.A).
    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.

l. Other necessary identification.

4. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
   a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:
      1) Project name.
      2) Date.
      3) Destination (To:).
      4) Source (From:).
      5) Name and address of Architect.
      6) Name of Contractor.
      7) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
      8) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
      9) Category and type of submittal.
      10) Submittal purpose and description.
      11) Specification Section number and title.
      12) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
      13) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
      14) Indication of full or partial submittal.
      15) Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
      16) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
      17) Remarks.
      18) Signature of transmitter.

E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
   1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
   2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
      a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., GSBR-15043.02). Re-submittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., GSBR-15043.02.A).
   3. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software acceptable to Owner**,** containing the following information:
      a. Project name.
      b. Date.
      c. Name and address of Architect.
      d. Name of Contractor.
      e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
      f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
      g. Category and type of submittal.
      h. Submittal purpose and description.
      i. Specification Section number and title.
      j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
      k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
o. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
q. Other necessary identification.
r. Remarks.

4. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
   a. Project name.
   b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
   c. Manufacturer name.
   d. Product name.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:
1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
   a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
2. Action Submittals: Submit a minimum of four paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will retain three copies.
3. Informational Submittals: Submit a minimum of four paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will retain three copies.
4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
   1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
   2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
   3. Include the following information, as applicable:
      a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
      b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
      c. Standard color charts.
      d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
      e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
      f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
      g. Notation of coordination requirements.
      h. Availability and delivery time information.
   4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
      a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
      b. Printed performance curves.
      c. Operational range diagrams.
      d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
   5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
   6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
      a. PDF electronic file.
      b. A minimum of four paper copies of Product Data unless otherwise indicated. Architect will retain three copies.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
   1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
      a. Identification of products.
      b. Schedules.
      c. Compliance with specified standards.
      d. Notation of coordination requirements.
      e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
      f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
      g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
   2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 22 x 34 inches.
      a. A minimum of four opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will retain three copies.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
   1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
   2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
      a. Generic description of Sample.
      b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
      c. Sample source.

d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Submit product schedule in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file.
   b. Three paper copies of product schedule or list unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one copies.

F. Coordination Drawings Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.

U. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

V. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

W. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

X. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Y. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
1. “No Exceptions Noted”, “Revise As Noted (re-submittal not required)”, “Revise as Noted and Resubmit”, and “Does Not Comply”.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Requirements:
   1. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

D. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

E. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

F. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
   1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

G. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project;

being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.

B. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
   1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
   1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
   2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

G. Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

H. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
   1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
      a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
      b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
      c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
   2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
   1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
   2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
   1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
   2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
   3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
   4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
   5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
   1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.7 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
   1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
   2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
   3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
   4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
   1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
   1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ICC International Code Council

ICC-ES ICC Evaluation Service, Inc.

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

EPA Environmental Protection Agency

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology

OSHA Occupational Safety & Health Administration

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
Architectural Barriers Act (ABA)
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities
Available from U.S. Access Board

CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Available from Government Printing Office

CDPH California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION

A. Field Offices

B. Staging Areas.

C. Temporary Utilities, General.

D. Construction Electricity and Lighting.

E. Construction Telephone Service.

F. Construction Water Supply.

G. Construction Sanitary Facilities.

H. Barrier.

I. Cleaning During Construction.

J. Site Restoration.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIELD OFFICES

A. Common Use Field Office and Staging Area:

The Contractor will be allowed use of Waiting area Room 101 and Meeting Room 102 on the first level interior of the building for use as the Contractor's field office for the duration of the Work. Electricity and Internet will be provided by the Owner. Restrooms 106 and 107 will be available for Contractor's use on a keep clean basis. Contactor shall protect existing surfaces and finishes throughout the Work and return the rooms to the Owner in an 'as-found condition.

2.2 STAGING AND STORAGE AREA

A. Staging and Storage Area:
   1. Construction storage and staging is permitted within the area designated on the site map included at the end of this specification section. Contractor shall coordinate exact extents of staging and storage area with Owner.
   2. Contactor shall only store material and equipment necessary for the completion of the work of this Contract. Storage of other items not permitted.
   3. Owner shall not be responsible for receiving, handling, staging, or security of shipped materials.
   4. Limit on site storage of materials to designated staging areas. Contractor is responsible for security of stored materials.
   5. Provide temporary security fencing with lockable gate(s) of height and designed deemed appropriate by the Contractor to provide adequate security. Remove temporary security fencing at the completion of the Project.

2.3 TEMPORARY UTILITIES, GENERAL

A. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. During construction and until Work is accepted as completed by the Owner, provide utility service connections necessary for construction, inspection, and testing. Remove all temporary connections after their purpose has been served.

C. The cost of installation, maintenance, and removal of temporary services are the responsibility of the Contractor.

D. The Contractor is responsible for damage or harm to material, equipment, Work, personnel, etc. resulting from use of, or failure to use, temporary utilities.

E. When use of Owner utilities are authorized, the Owner makes no guarantee as to sources, availability, adequacy, or interruptions of services and utilities during performance of the Contract. Systems or parts of systems, utilized shall be complete in all respects prior to consideration of use. Provide barrier and warning labels on energized equipment. Prevent interference with Owner's normal operations. Maintain systems during construction and return the systems of original condition prior to final inspection.

F. The facility's existing electrical utility system may be utilized. Owner will pay electrical utility costs for normal construction operations. The Contractor shall monitor usage and take measures to conserve usage.

G. The Contractor shall obtain approval of the Owner before interrupting, connecting, or disconnecting any utility services; temporary or permanent. Provide owner with a minimum of seven days notice prior to any interruption connection or disconnection.

2.4 CONSTRUCTION SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
   1. Toilets:
      a. Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

2.5 CONSTRUCTION WATER SUPPLY

A. Provide service required for construction operations. Extend branch piping with outlets located so that water is available by use of hoses.

B. Provide backflow prevention as required by code and as necessary to prevent contamination of the potable water supply.

C. The Contractor may use existing building water supplies sanitary for sanitary and drinking water or shall furnish drinking water from a proven safe source, for all persons connected with his work, in such a manner as to keep it potable, clean and fresh. Service may be by single containers or by sanitary drinking fountain.

D. The Contractor may use building water supplies and janitorial facilities for construction and clean-up provided he coordinates their use with the Owner. Janitorial facilities and water sources outside the area of work shall be available to the Contractor only at the discretion of the Owner. All other janitorial or clean-up facilities shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

2.6 CONSTRUCTION ELECTRICITY AND LIGHTING

A. The Owner shall provide electricity for any temporary electrical service provided by the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide such temporary electrical service, either from self-powered generation equipment or from building service or utilities, required for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located to allow service and lighting by means of construction type power cords.

B. Coordinate with the Owner before making connections to, or disconnecting from, the on-site electrical distribution system.

C. Provide such temporary electricity and lighting as necessary to carry on the Work and to protect

personnel, work and materials from such damage or injury.

D. Do not make or break connections to the facilities' electrical distribution system without obtaining prior approval from the Owner. The Contractor shall obtain approval prior to each connection to, or disconnection from, the distribution system.

E. The Contractor may use existing building electrical power for operation of hand tools and on-site electrical distribution system power to provide his construction office with power, provided:
1. Circuits utilized have proper voltage and adequate ampacity.
2. The Contractor has verified that the circuits utilized comply with NEC requirements for intended use.
3. Use of the Owner's electrical power is at the Contractor's risk..
4. Owner does not guarantee electrical power will be available at all times.

F. The Contractor shall not be charged for electrical power provided by the building service or base utility system provided that it is consumed only for performing work defined under these Contract Documents. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to conserve energy.

G. Provide temporary electrical connections complying with the NEC.

H. Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

2.7 CONSTRUCTION HEATING AND COOLING

A. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

2.8 CONSTRUCTION TELEPHONE SERVICE

A. Coordinate with the local telephone utility for phone service at Contractor's on site office. Contractor shall be responsible for paying for telephone service used for Contractor's ongoing construction operations.

2.9 BARRIERS

A. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire prevention program.
1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

2.10 CLEANUP DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Control accumulation of waste materials and rubbish; periodically dispose of off-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

2.11 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
   1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
   2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 4 – Staging Area Map

CBJ Augustus Brown Pool Vicinity Map

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
   1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
   2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
   3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. No Substitution Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturers' product is names and accompanied by the words "no substitutions" including make or model number or other designation requires that the product specified be provided and installed without variation or substitution.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
   1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.

2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
   a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
   b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:
   1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
   2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
   3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
   4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:
   1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
   2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
   3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weather-tight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
   4. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
   5. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
   6. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:
   a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered.
   b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed

product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Manufacturers:
   a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
   1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
   3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
   4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
   5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Installation of the Work.
   2. Cutting and patching.
   3. Progress cleaning.
   4. Protection of installed construction.
   5. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
   2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
   3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
   1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
   2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
      a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
      b. Fire separation assemblies.
      c. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
      d. Control systems.

e. Communication systems.
f. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
g. Electrical wiring systems.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
   b. Membranes and flashings.
   c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
   d. Equipment supports.
   e. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
   f. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
   1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
   2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
   3. Conceal pipes and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
   1. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
   2. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
   1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
   1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
   2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
   3. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
   4. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
   1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
   a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
   b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
3. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weather-tight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
   a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

F. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

G. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

H. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

I. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Adjust equipment affected by the Work for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION

017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Substantial Completion procedures.
   2. Final completion procedures.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Final cleaning.
   5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
   2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
   3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
   4. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 5 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
   1. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, and similar final record information.
   2. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
   3. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
   4. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
   5. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 5 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
   1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
   2. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
   3. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with construction tools, and similar elements.
   4. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
   5. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 5 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
   1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
   2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
   1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
   2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
   3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
   1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A or similar form with substantially similar content.
   1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas.
   2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
   3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
      a. Project name.
      b. Date.
      c. Name of Architect.
      d. Name of Contractor.
      e. Page number.
   4. Submit list of incomplete items in either of the following formats:
      a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
      b. Three paper copies. Architect will retain two copies. If Contractor requires more than one copy, submit additional copies.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
   1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
   2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
   3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
   4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    c. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    d. Clean exposed exterior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    e. Remove debris and surface dust from including roofs.
    f. Wipe surfaces of roof mounted mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    g. Clean plumbing fixtures in toilet facilities used by Contactor’s personnel to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
    h. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other transparent materials damaged by construction activities.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces damaged by construction activities.. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

SECTION 017700 - COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE AND RELEASE FORM

PROJECT: Augustus Brown Pool Mechanical & Electrical Upgrades
CONTRACT NO: BE23-019

The **CONTRACTOR** must complete and submit this form to the Contract Administrator with respect to the entire contract and submit completed Subcontractor Compliance forms for each Subcontractor used on the Contract and listed on the Subcontractor report.

Completed forms shall be submitted upon completion of the Project. All requirements and submittals must be met before final payment will be made to the CONTRACTOR.

I certify that the following and any referenced attachments are true:

- All WORK has been performed, materials supplied, and requirements met in accordance with the applicable Drawings, Specifications, and Contract Documents.
- All payments to Subcontractors and Suppliers have been made in accordance with Alaska Statute 36.90.210. If not, please provide written explanation, for each case, why and the specific mutual payment agreement reached with the Supplier or Subcontractor.
- CHECK ONE:
  - ☐ All Suppliers and Subcontractors have been paid in full with no claims for labor, materials or other services outstanding.
  - ☐ The following Suppliers and Subcontractors are due final payment which will be made upon the release of the final payment by the CBJ. List the Suppliers and Subcontractors and the amount they are due below (attach separate sheet if necessary) :

☐

	Supplier or Subcontractor	Amount Owed
1.		$
2.		$
3.		$
4.		$
5.		$
6.		$
7.		$

- All employees have been paid not less than the current prevailing wage rates set by the State of Alaska (or U.S. Department of Labor, as applicable).
- All equal employment opportunity, certified payroll and other reports have been filed in accordance with the prime contract.
- The attached list of Subcontractors is complete (required from CONTRACTOR). The City Engineer was advised and approved of all Subcontractors before WORK was performed and has approved any substitutions of Subcontractors.
- All DBE firms listed as a precondition of the prime contract award must have performed a commercially useful function in order for the WORK to count to a DBE goal. All DBE firms performed the WORK stated and have received at least the amount claimed for credit in the Contract Documents.
- All DBE Subcontractors must attach a signed statement of the payment amount received, the nature of WORK performed, whether any balance is outstanding, and indicate that no rebates are involved.
- If the amount paid is less than the amount originally claimed for DBE credit, the CONTRACTOR has attached approval from the City Engineer for underutilization.

I understand it is unlawful to misrepresent information in order to receive a payment which would otherwise be withheld if these conditions were not met. I am an authorized agent of this firm and sign this freely and voluntarily. The foregoing statements are true and apply to the following project contractor.

_____ Capacity: CONTRACTOR
Firm Name

_____ _____ ____
Signed Printed
Name and Title Date

Return completed form to: Engineering Contracts Division, City and Borough of Juneau, 155 South Seward Street, Juneau, AK 99801 or by email to: contracts@juneau.org

Call (907) 586-0800 ext. 4196 if we can be of further assistance or if you have any questions.

SUBCONTRACTOR COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE AND RELEASE FORM

PROJECT: Augustus Brown Pool Mechanical & Electrical Upgrades
CONTRACT NO: BE23-019

Each **SUBCONTRACTOR** must complete and submit this form to the Contract Administrator, through the General Contractor, with respect to the entire contract.

Completed forms shall be submitted upon completion of the Project. All requirements and submittals must be met before final payment will be made to the CONTRACTOR.

I certify that the following and any referenced attachments are true:

- All WORK has been performed, materials supplied, and requirements met in accordance with the applicable Drawings, Specifications, and Contract Documents.

- _____(name of firm) has been paid by the Contractor in accordance with Alaska Statute 36.90.210 (Prompt Pay Requirement). (If not, please provide written explanation on an attached sheet, for each case. Provide specific details why payment was not made and the specific mutual payment agreement reached with the Contractor if it is still unresolved.)

- CHECK ONE:
  - ☐ I / WE have been paid in full by the Contractor, with no claims for labor, materials or other services outstanding.

  - ☐ I / WE are due the following amount from the Contractors Request for Final Payment. WE are due a total of $_____ for the following individual items that have yet to be paid (attach separate sheet if necessary).

	Outstanding Payment Item	Outstanding Amount Owed
1.		$
2.		$
3.		$
4.		$
5.		$
6.		$
7.		$

- All employees have been paid not less than the current prevailing wage rates set by the State of Alaska (or U.S. Department of Labor, as applicable).
- All equal employment opportunity, certified payroll and other reports have been filed in accordance with the prime contract.

I understand it is unlawful to misrepresent information in order to receive a payment which would otherwise be withheld if these conditions were not met. I am an authorized agent of this firm and sign this freely and voluntarily. The foregoing statements are true and apply to the following project contractor.

_____ Capacity: SUBCONTRACTOR

Firm Name

_____ _____ ____

Sign Printed Name and Title Date

Prime Contractor shall return completed form to: Engineering Contracts Division, City and Borough of Juneau, 155 South Seward Street, Juneau, AK 99801 or email: caleb.comas@juneau.org Call (907) 586-0800 ext. 4196 if we can be of further assistance or if you have any questions.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
   1. Product maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
   2. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
   1. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
   2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
   1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
      a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
      b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
   2. Three (3) paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two copies.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
   1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FO MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
   1. Title page.
   2. Table of contents.
   3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:
   1. Subject matter included in manual.
   2. Name and address of Project.
   3. Name and address of Owner.
   4. Date of submittal.
   5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
   6. Name and contact information for Architect.
   7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
   1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
   2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily

navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.2 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.

2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

C. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."

D. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION

017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
   1. Record Drawings.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for final property survey.
   2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
   3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
   4. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
   1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
   2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
      a. Initial Submittal:
         1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
         2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
      b. Final Submittal:
         1) Submit three paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
         2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
   1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
      a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
      b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
      c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
      d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
      e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
   2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
      b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
      c. Revisions to routing of conduits.
      d. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
      e. Actual equipment locations.
      f. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
      g. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
      h. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
      i. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
   3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
   4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
   5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
   6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
   1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
   2. Identification: As follows:
      a. Project name.
      b. Date.
      c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
      d. Name of Architect.
      e. Name of Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Division 01 Section “Alternates” for extent of work included in additive alternates.
3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
4. Division 02 Sections “Asbestos Abatement,” and “Removal of Materials Containing Lead,” for removal of hazardous materials in the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items and similar objects including, but not limited to, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.

C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

D. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

F. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.

1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.

2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 8 hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

B. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Division 07 Sections "EPDM Roofing" and "Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels" for new roofing requirements.
   1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
   2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
   2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
   3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.9 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Remove:
   1. Exterior and interior doors and frames as indicated on the Drawings.
   2. Sections of exterior or interior wall assembly or ceiling/ roof soffit as required for installation of new mechanical ducting and piping.
   3. Sections of exterior sloped metal roof, underlayment and sheathing as required for installation of new mechanical vent stacks.
   4. Hazardous materials as indicated on the Drawings.
   5. Other items as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Existing to Remain:
   1. Primary glue-laminated timber frames, wood joists and wood roof decking.
   2. Exterior and interior concrete masonry and wood framed wall assemblies, except where noted otherwise on the Drawings.
   3. Concrete floor slab on grade, concrete pool tanks and surrounding pool deck.
   4. Other items shown on Drawings where not specifically noted to be removed.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions;

B. Technical specifications; and

C. Contract drawings.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. A renovation project is scheduled for the Augustus Brown Swimming Pool, located on Glacier Avenue in Juneau, Alaska. See Section 011100 of these contract drawings for a Summary of Work.

B. The following asbestos containing materials (ACM) are present in the building:

1. Pipe fitting insulation on older heating system piping;
2. Pipe fitting insulation on older domestic water piping; and
3. Paper style ACM duct tape on ducts in the pre-1980 areas of the building.

C. The intent of the project is to remove and dispose of all of the above items, in accordance with all local, state, and federal regulations.

D. The abatement project includes all material, labor, equipment and other related costs for:
1. mobilization (including moving all plant and equipment onto the site; providing necessary project utilities or improving existing utilities as necessary, arranging for approved storage areas, issuing and posting all notices, and submitting all submittals),
2. installing all necessary critical barriers to establish non-permanent control areas to isolate the various abatement areas,
3. removing and disposing of all materials listed in 1.2A, above, and all materials indicated on the drawings,
4. cleaning all surfaces and spaces within the confines of the asbestos control areas,
5. providing air monitoring in accordance with PART 3 EXECUTION below,
6. providing lab analysis for required air monitoring,
7. disposing of ACM and related demolition debris in accordance with these contract documents,
8. removing the non-permanent asbestos control areas, and
9. general cleanup and demobilization.

1.3 COORDINATION AND TIMING OF ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

A. The pool will be closed to the public during the renovation project. During some phases of work, areas of the building may be occupied during abatement.

B. The Owner will allow access to temporary power and water for direct project use. The Contractor is responsible for all costs and effort required to coordinate and develop those utilities for his use.

C. The Abatement Subcontractor is responsible for all coordination of activities with the General Contractor.

D. Security to the site shall be maintained for the duration of the abatement project.

1.4 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

1. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Publications:

29 CFR 1910.1001	Asbestos (for general industry standards)
29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1910.145	Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
29 CFR 1910.1200	Hazard Communications
29 CFR 1926.1101	Asbestos (for construction and demolition standards)
40 CFR 61 Sub-part A	General Provisions
40 CFR 61 Sub-part M	National Emission Standard for Asbestos
40 CFR 241	Guidelines for Land Disposal of Solid Wastes

2. Alaska Department of Labor Construction Code:
8 AAC 61.600-790 Asbestos Abatement Statutes and Regulations
Subchapter 05.045 (as amended November 27, 1991)-Construction Code (Asbestos)
Subchapter 15.0101-Hazard Communication

3. Additional References:

ASTM E1368-14: Asbestos Abatement Projects	Standard Practice for Visual Inspection of
US EPA Publication 560/5-85-024: Materials in Buildings	Guidance for Controlling Asbestos Containing

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. ACM: See Asbestos Containing Material (ACM).

B. Abandonment: Leaving in place existing asbestos materials. An example is leaving pipes inside walls when new piping is to be routed differently. Complete documentation must be made of the exact location and condition of the asbestos before abandonment, including the type and method of use of any encapsulant.

C. Action Level: See Exposure Standards.

D. Aggressive Conditions: Required technique to prepare an area that has passed visual inspection for clearance sampling. Before starting the sampling pumps, the exhaust from forced air equipment (such as a 1 horsepower leaf blower) shall be directed against all walls, ceilings, floors, ledges and other surfaces in the room. This effort shall take at least 5 minutes per 1,000 square feet of floor. Next, a 20-inch fan shall be placed in the center of the space (one such fan shall be employed for every 10,000 cubic feet of room volume), directed towards the ceiling, and set to run on slow speed. Once the fans are set up and operational, the sampling pumps shall be started and run for the required time. Once sampling is complete all 20-inch fans shall be secured.

E. Amended Water: Water containing a wetting agent specifically designated by the manufacturer for the wetting of asbestos.

F. Approved Laboratory: An independent laboratory properly staffed and equipped for the collection and analysis of asbestos bulk and/or air samples, and who maintains demonstrable satisfactory performance from all technicians involved in the performance of these analyses. For air samples, participation and a documented record of satisfactory performance in either the NIOSH Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program, equivalent American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) program, or an equivalent inter-laboratory testing protocol in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, Appendix A is required. The lab must be capable of performing both phase contract illumination microscopy, and transmission electron microscopy, and be capable of the required short turn around times. For bulk analysis, participation in and maintenance of a satisfactory record with the bulk asbestos analysis program with the Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2194, (919) 541- 6000, is required. If any participation in any equivalent program is proposed to meet this requirement, the details of the program, documentation of satisfactory performance, and name, address and telephone number of the operator of the program must be submitted as part of the asbestos work plan for approval.

G. Area Monitoring: See Asbestos Air Monitoring.

H. Asbestos: A class of six naturally occurring fibrous hydrous mineral silicates. Minerals included in this group are chrysotile, crocidolite, amosite and the fibrous forms of anthophyllite, tremolite and actinolite.

I. Asbestos Air Monitoring: An approved air monitoring plan is required if air monitoring is part of the abatement work. To be approved such a plan must include the following elements:

1. Area Monitoring: Sampling for airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers within the existing or planned asbestos control area that is representative of the fiber levels that may reach the worker's breathing zone. Area pumps drawing 10 liters per minute through the filter cassette are used for area monitoring and should pull at least 1,200 liters of air for each sample.
2. Environmental Monitoring: Sampling for airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers outside the asbestos control area to assure that no asbestos fibers are escaping the enclosure, and that personnel outside the control area are not being

exposed. Where a sealed area is not used, such as during exterior siding removal, this will refer to sampling conducted at the perimeter of the control area to assure that a sufficient buffer zone around the work in progress has been established, and that personnel outside this zone are not being exposed. Area pumps drawing 10 liters per minute through the filter cassette are used for environmental monitoring and should pull at least 1,200 liters of air for each sample.

3. Baseline (Background) Monitoring: Sampling conducted to determine the initial level of airborne asbestos fibers present prior to the start of asbestos work. Area pumps drawing ≥ 1 but < 10 liters per minute through the filter cassette are used for this monitoring and should pull at least 1,200 liters of air for each sample. This sampling can be subdivided into three parts:

   a. Natural Background Sampling: Sampling conducted outside the structure where the work will be accomplished to determine the naturally occurring fiber levels present in that locale. When results indicate that this level may reach or exceed 0.01 f/cc, a minimum of 5 consecutive days of sampling will be used to establish an arithmetic average. This average will be used as the background level.

   b. Environmental Background Sampling: Sampling conducted to determine the background fiber levels within a structure, but outside the planned asbestos work area. This sampling is accomplished to ascertain the normal background fiber level within these areas of the structure. Special care must be taken during this sampling to minimize sample contamination by non-asbestos fibers, such as from cloth, paper and carpet.

   c. Work Area Background Sampling: Sampling conducted in the area where asbestos work is planned, normally used to determine the level of personal and other protective measures required by personnel preparing the area for asbestos work and to establish the level of contamination present prior to the beginning of asbestos operations.

4. Initial Exposure Assessment Monitoring: Sampling conducted by a “competent person” immediately before or at the initiation of the operation to ascertain the expected exposures during that operation. Initial Exposure Assessment Monitoring must be completed in time to allow compliance with requirements which are triggered by exposure data or the lack of a "negative exposure assessment”, and to provide information necessary to assure that all control systems planned are appropriate for the operation and will work properly. Until Initial Exposure Assessment Monitoring confirms that employees on the job will not be exposed in excess of the PEL, or a “negative exposure assessment” for non-friable asbestos has been accepted, it shall be assumed that employees are exposed in excess of the TWA and excursion limit.

5. Negative Exposure Assessment: For any one specific asbestos job involving non-friable material which will be performed by trained employees, it may be demonstrated that employee exposures will be below the PEL by data which conform to the following criteria:

a. Objective data demonstrating that the product or material containing asbestos minerals or the activity involving such product or material cannot release airborne fibers in concentrations exceeding the TWA and excursion limit under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos.

b. Where the employer has monitored prior asbestos jobs for the PEL and the excursion limit within 12 months of the current or projected job, the monitoring and analyses were performed in compliance with the asbestos standard in effect; and the data were obtained during work operations conducted workplace conditions "closely resembling" the processes, type of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions in the current operations, the operations were conducted by employees whose training and experience are no more extensive than that of employees performing the current job, and these data show that under the conditions prevailing and which will prevail in the current workplace there is a high degree of certainty that employee exposures will not exceed the TWA and excursion limit.

c. The results of initial exposure monitoring of the current job made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of the 8-hour TWA and 30 minute short-term exposures of each employee covering operations that are most likely during the performance of the entire asbestos job to result in exposures over the PEL.

6. Clearance Monitoring: Sampling occurring at the completion of the asbestos work or at the completion of a specific phase of asbestos work, prior to removing the enclosure. It is accomplished to prove that the clean-up activities have been effective, and that remaining fiber levels both inside and outside the enclosure comply with airborne fiber concentrations defined in "Clearance Levels" below. Clearance sampling is normally accomplished in the same locations and by the same methods as the baseline monitoring, and is done in an aggressive manner (see EPA 560/5-85-024 for description of methods). Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) analysis is required for clearance monitoring inside schools and sometimes for inside public buildings to assure that the area is truly safe for reoccupancy. For public buildings the requirement for TEM analysis can be waived in favor of Phase Contrast Illumination Microscopy (PCM) at the OWNER's option. See PART 3-EXECUTION, MONITORING for additional information.

7. Personal Monitoring: Sampling for asbestos fiber concentrations at the breathing zone of a worker, used to document individual exposures, and, in conjunction with the work area sampling, to determine the required degree of personal and respiratory protection. A minimum of two samples shall be collected per eight-hour shift at a flow rate of 0.5 to 2.5 liters per minute. At least 25% of the workers doing a particular job shall be sampled each eight-hour shift. See Exposure Standards for more information.

J. Asbestos Containing Material (ACM): Material composed of asbestos of any type, and in any amount equal to or greater than 1 percent by weight, either alone or mixed with other fibrous or non-fibrous materials.

K. Asbestos Control Area: An area where operations involving asbestos are performed which is isolated by physical barriers designed to prevent the spread of asbestos dust, fibers, and debris, and to prevent or deter the entry or unauthorized and unprotected personnel. For areas where isolation is not feasible, it will be an area that is physically demarcated, e.g., bounded by a physical barrier such as a rope, barricade, etc., separating the known "clean" zone from the asbestos work area and buffer zone.

L. Asbestos Fibers: This expression refers to a particular form of asbestos, fibrous tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite having a length to diameter aspect ratio of 3:1 or greater, and an overall length of 5.0 micrometers or longer. Where specialized analytical techniques, such as electron microscopy, are utilized for analysis, this shall refer to the number of fibers considered to equate to a specific weight of asbestos.

M. Asbestos Survey: A detailed survey accomplished by specially trained, experienced technicians of a specific area to determine the presence, absence, condition, and amount of asbestos and asbestos contamination present in that area.

N. Asbestos Workers' Personal Hygiene Area: A dedicated area containing shower(s), change room and, if required, toilet facilities where personnel working with asbestos (where a control area is not established) can change into protective clothing, and can disrobe, shower, and change into clean clothing without danger of transferring contamination to themselves or others.

O. Baseline Monitoring: See Asbestos Air Monitoring.

P. Bulk Sampling and Analysis: Representative samples taken from materials suspected to contain asbestos, analyzed by an approved laboratory using polarized light microscopy (PLM). When specialized methodology, such as electron microscopy is required, collection and analysis shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the laboratory providing the analysis, and the result expressed as both mass per unit volume and percent by weight shall be given.

Q. Clean Room: An uncontaminated room having facilities for storage of employees' street clothing, uncontaminated materials and equipment.

R. Clearance Levels: The maximum fiber levels present after completion of the asbestos work, or a given phase of work, sampled during initial or final clearance monitoring. This level shall be the lower of the baseline work area monitoring value for the location, or less than **0.01 fibers/cc**, whichever is lower. In the special case where the naturally occurring outdoor background levels outside the structure are greater than or equal to 0.01 f/cc, averaged arithmetically over a minimum 5-day period, the clearance level shall be the interior work area background level prior to the start of CONTRACTOR work, or less than or equal to the average natural background level, wherever is lower.

S. Clearance Monitoring: See Asbestos Air Monitoring.

T. Competent Person: An individual experienced in the abatement and control of asbestos who has received specialized additional training in the supervision and management of asbestos abatement projects. This individual is the full-time on-site manager responsible for ensuring that all safety, health and environmental protection requirements are met, that approved operational methods are followed, and that all personnel on the site comply with these requirements. Specialized training must include an EPA recognized course in the management of asbestos abatement projects. The Competent Person shall report to the Industrial Hygienist.

U. Containment: See Enclosure.

V. Decontamination Area: An enclosed area adjacent and connected to a sealed asbestos control area and consisting of an equipment room, shower area, and clean room used for the decontamination of workers, materials and equipment. This also forms the only authorized entry and exit for the control area, except as required in Equipment Decontamination Area below.

W. Demising Wall or Demising Line: A wall that separates two different uses or classes of space, in particular, a wall or line that divides the project phases. In some cases, this wall will be constructed as part of the project; in other cases, an existing wall will be employed as a demising wall.

X. Encapsulant: A liquid material which can be applied to ACM which reduces the potential for release of asbestos fibers from a material, either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant) or by penetrating into the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant).

Y. Encapsulate: The process whereby an encapsulant is applied to ACM to seal in or bind together the individual asbestos fibers, thereby reducing the potential for the release of these fibers.

Z. Enclosure: Construction of a sealed, permanent structure around asbestos. Complete documentation must be made of the exact location and condition of the asbestos before the enclosure is finished, including the type and method of use of any encapsulant.

AA. Equipment Decontamination Area: When used, a separate area designed similarly to the personnel decontamination area, but on a large scale. Used to decontaminate large items, or for the purpose of a separate exit for asbestos waste removal where the normal means of egress is not effective (such as the removal of long pieces of pipe from the basement of a structure).

BB. Equipment Room (Change Room): A room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or receptacles for the disposal or storage of contaminated protective clothing and equipment, and lockers for the storage and contaminated tools and work shoes.

CC. Exposure Standards
1. Workers:
   a. Action Level: An action level concept shall be used by the abatement Subcontractor to ensure that no personnel are exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos, actinolite, anthophyllite, or tremolite fibers, or a combination of these mineral fibers, equaling or exceeding **0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter** (0.1 f/cc) expressed as an 8-hour time weighted average (TWA) without placement on a medical monitoring program for asbestos. Personnel exposed at or above this level must be provided proper training in the removal of asbestos containing materials, and must be provided proper personal protective equipment.
   b. Excursion Limit (EL): An airborne concentration of asbestos of **1.0 fiber per cubic centimeter** of air (1 f/cc) as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes.
   c. Permissible Exposure Level (PEL): The abatement Subcontractor shall ensure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of asbestos, actinolite, anthophyllite, or tremolite fibers, or a combination of these mineral fibers, exceeding **0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter** (0.1 f/cc) expressed as an 8-hour time weighted average (TWA) as defined by the NIOSH sampling and analytical method 7400. (Reference 29 CFR 1926.1101, Appendix A.)
2. Non-Workers:
   a. Personnel who are not asbestos workers as defined by OSHA and this specification shall not be exposed to levels of asbestos fibers exceeding the EPA clearance level criteria of **0.01 f/cc**.

DD. Fibers: All fibers, regardless of composition, as determined by analysis in accordance with the method described in 29 CFR 1926.1101, Appendix A. When specialized methodology, such as electron microscopy is required, collection and analysis shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the laboratory providing the analysis, and the equivalent fiber level, expressed in both mass per unit volume and fibers per cubic centimeter shall be given.

EE. Glovebag Technique: A method with limited applications for removing small amounts of friable asbestos-containing material from HVAC ducts, short piping runs, valves, joints, elbows, and other non planar surfaces not isolated inside an enclosure. The glovebag assembly is a manufactured or fabricated device consisting of a glovebag (typically constructed of 6-mil transparent polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride plastic), two inward projecting long sleeve gloves, an internal tool pouch, and an attached, labeled receptacle for asbestos waste. The glovebag is constructed and installed in such a manner that it surrounds the object or material to be removed and contains all asbestos fibers released during the process. All workers who are permitted to use the glovebag technique must be highly trained, experienced and skilled in this method.

FF. HazMat Work Area: The general area in which hazardous materials removal and/or abatement is to take place, shown on drawings to help identify where most work will take place. Some tasks may occur outside the designated HazMat work area.

GG. HEPA Filter Equipment: High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtered vacuuming, local exhaust, or respiratory protective equipment equipped with specialized filters capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers. Filters must be of 99.97 percent or greater efficiency at collection of 0.3-micron diameter particles. Filters must be factory tested and certified as meeting this filtration requirement.

HH. Industrial Hygienist: An individual certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene, and having significant prior experience in managing and evaluating the health and safety aspects on asbestos projects of similar nature and scope to ensure capability of performing asbestos work in a satisfactory manner. Prior project similarities shall be in areas related to material composition, project size, number of employees, and in the engineering, work practice, environmental, and personal protection control required. An equivalent individual, such as a Licensed Professional Safety Engineer, Certified Safety Professional, and other qualified person with a minimum of 5 years of experience in industrial hygiene, including extensive experience in the management and evaluation of health and safety aspects of asbestos abatement, may substitute for the Certified Industrial Hygienist, subject to approval by the ENGINEER. The Industrial Hygienist shall be responsible for all monitoring, training and asbestos work, for ensuring that all safety and health requirements prescribed by State and Federal regulations, as well as these specifications, are compiled with, and for ensuring that the competent person performs all assigned duties in accordance with this specification and applicable Federal and State regulations.

II. Initial Exposure Assessment Monitoring: See Asbestos Air Monitoring.

JJ. Lockdown Sealant: A spray-on liquid-type sealant applied to surfaces from which ACM has been removed. It is applied after final cleaning and visual inspection has occurred, but prior to initial clearance sampling. Its purpose is to control and minimize the amount of airborne asbestos fiber generation that might result from any residual ACM debris on the substrate. All lockdown sealant shall be acrylic copolymer blend that forms a durable non-combustible barrier that when cured becomes an excellent primer for spray back insulation and water based architectural coatings.

KK. Lower Limit of Detection (LLD): The smallest quantifiable amount of a substance, or number of fibers, present in a given sample that can be determined accurately by the sampling and analysis methods in use. A LLD is normally specified to represent a 95% confidence level. All samples taken for baseline, background, environmental or clearance sampling shall have an LLD of 0.01 f/cc or less. Samples taken for bulk analysis shall have an LLD of less than 0.1 percent by weight of the sample of homogeneous samples.

LL. Negative Exposure Assessment: See Asbestos Air Monitoring.

MM. Negative Pressure: A minimum of **minus 0.02 inches of water pressure** (negative pressure) differential between the asbestos control area and all adjacent areas, at a minimum flow rate of **four air changes per hour** at all points within the asbestos control area. See PART 3-EXECUTION; SAFETY AND HEALTH COMPLIANCE; Vacuums and local exhaust systems for additional information.

NN. Permissible Exposure Level (PEL): See Exposure Standards.

OO. Personal Monitoring: See Asbestos Air Monitoring.

PP. Phase Contrast Illumination Microscopy (PCM): An analytical method for counting fibers in air sampling filters.

QQ. Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM): An analytical method for determining asbestos content in bulk samples.

RR. Time Weighted Average (TWA): The TWA is an average of the airborne concentration of asbestos fibers, expressed as the number of fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, measured and calculated for a minimum of 8 hours, and taken into account the relative proportions of time exposed when averaging different exposure levels.

SS. Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM): A procedure whereby an electron beam is scanned through a specially prepared air-sampling filter. The beam diffraction pattern is then analyzed by computer, which differentiates between the patterns of asbestos and the non-asbestos materials and quantifies the mass of the asbestos present on the filter. This mass can then be referenced to an equivalent number of fibers per cubic centimeter. By far the most sensitive and specific test for airborne asbestos, it is costly and results cannot normally be provided for several days. Used for detection of extremely low levels, or when suspected non-asbestos fibers are believed to be interfering with the accuracy or readability of normal sampling methods. All clearance samples for projects inside school buildings must use TEM in accordance with methods set forth in 40 CFR 760, Subpart E.

1.6 PRE-WORK SUBMITTALS

A. The Pre-Work Submittal shall be submitted digitally as a complete package and modified as necessary to obtain approval by the Engineer five working days prior to any work on the project. The abatement Subcontractor shall perform his work in compliance with the approved Pre-Work Submittal which shall include:
   1. Asbestos Work Plan: A plain language plan describing work procedures to be used during each and all operations involving asbestos. Annotated building plans or site plans no larger than 11 inches by 17 inches shall be included to detail locations for asbestos control areas, monitoring locations, access and disposal routes, and other activities where needed. The plan shall include as a minimum the following elements:
      a. Location and construction of each asbestos control area.
      b. Sequencing of asbestos work to include separate sequences if the work is to be accomplished in separate sections or phases.
      c. A detailed air monitoring plan that complies with 05.045 Alaska Department of Labor Construction Code (Asbestos), 29 CFR 1926.1101, current US EPA guidance, and applicable requirements of “Asbestos Air Monitoring”, “Exposure Standards”, and “Personal Monitoring” in DEFINITIONS above.
      d. Transport and disposal plans.

e. A contingency plan for potential emergencies/accidents/incidents covering, but not limited to:
   - Medical emergencies/accidents inside the control area.
   - Violation of the control area.
   - Spills inside the control area.
   - Spills outside the control area.
   - Fire inside and outside the control area.
   - Loss of power.
   - Loss of negative pressure in the controlled area.
   - Discovery that fiber levels inside or outside the control area have exceeded prescribed limits.
   - Site instability encountered during the project.
   - Spills during transport or disposal.

f. A notification listing of personnel and organizations to be contacted by the abatement Subcontractor in the event of an incident, emergency or contingency.

g. The 24-hour contact point for the abatement Subcontractor and the designated "competent person" to contact in case of an on-site problem. Response time to the site shall not exceed 1 hour from the time of the notification.

2. Notifications: Copies of EPA and OSHA notifications submitted prior to work.
3. Competent Person: Submit the name(s) proposed, address (es), telephone number(s) and complete documentation the individual's qualifications proving the person's qualifications meet the requirements described in DEFINITIONS above.
4. Industrial Hygienist: Submit the name, address and telephone number of the Industrial Hygienist selected to prepare the asbestos work plan, and direct monitoring and training. Include documentation proving the person's qualification meet the requirements described in DEFINITIONS above.
5. Training: Submit certificates signed by each employee and the Industrial Hygienist that each employee has received the training required by 29 CFR 1910.1001, 29 CFR 1926.1101, and appropriate State of Alaska Regulations and this specification. Include proof that each employee is certified as an asbestos worker in the State of Alaska in accordance with current state regulations.
6. Testing Laboratory: If Asbestos Air Monitoring is included in the Contract, submit the name, address, telephone number and qualifications of the independent testing laboratory selected to perform the monitoring, testing and reporting of airborne asbestos fibers. Include documentation certifying that all technicians performing the analysis have been judged proficient by successful participation within the last year in the NIOSH PAT program or the equivalent AIHA program, or an equivalent inter-laboratory testing program.
7. Protective Equipment and Protective Method Plans: Details of planned personnel

protective equipment requirements and protective methods, including respirators as will be required for each specific type of operation or condition. Include supporting justification when alternate (e.g., less than the maximum specified) protection is proposed.

8. Safety Data Sheets (SDS): Provide copies of the SDS for each chemical, adhesive, sealant, foam, glue, additive for creation of the amended water, and paints to be utilized, as well as any other material requiring this reporting in accordance with Federal Standard 313B. This requirement is in addition to the requirement for submittal of material data sheets specified elsewhere in the specifications.

B. Any changes to procedures, methods, conditions, etc., identified in the approved Pre-Work Submittal must be submitted in writing for review and approval by the Engineer prior to the inception of the change. The changes must be reviewed and approved by the Certified Industrial Hygienist prior to being submitted to the Engineer for review. Where changes must be implemented immediately for the protection of workers, personnel outside the work area, the structure or the environment, and the change established an environment more stringent than that previously existing, the changes may be implemented by the competent person or other individuals with appropriate authority, and the Engineer notified immediately. These changes will then be submitted in writing within 24 hours for final review and approval.

1.7 POST-WORK SUBMITTALS

A. The Post-Work Submittal shall be submitted digitally and approved by the Engineer as complete before final payment is approved. The Post-Work Submittal shall include:

1. Work Log: A detailed log of all operations involving the asbestos portion of the work, to include but not be limited to:
   a. The names, entry and exit dates and times, duties performed, and protective equipment worn by each worker during their time within the asbestos control area, covering all personnel, (including inspectors, monitoring personnel and visitors) entering each asbestos control area. This information is normally provided in the form of fully legible copies of the entry/exit control log for the control area. Each day's listing should also include a summary of the work performed (quantity, type, location, etc.).
   b. A listing of all personnel performing asbestos related work outside the control area, showing duties performed, date, time, duration, and location of the work and protective equipment worn while performing these duties. Each day's listing should also include a summary of the work performed (quantity, type, location, etc.).
   c. Copies of the complete and reviewed sampling results as an attachment.
   d. A summary of each problem, incident, contingency, and emergency that occurred, and the actions taken to resolve the situation.
   e. A copy of all shipping manifests that document disposal of all ACM at an approved solid waste facility.

PART 2- PRODUCTS-NOT USED

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT AREAS

A. Perform all asbestos work in such a way as to not contaminate 1) adjacent areas, or 2) interior spaces of components within the abatement area where such areas or spaces are contaminated, they shall be cleaned and/or restored to their original condition as directed by the Engineer at the abatement Subcontractor's expense.

3.2 NOTIFICATIONS AND PERMITS

A. The abatement Subcontractor shall notify the regional office of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) in accordance with 40 CFR 61 Subpart M.

B. The abatement Subcontractor shall also notify the Alaska Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Division (AK OSHD) in accordance with current State of Alaska asbestos regulations.

C. The abatement Subcontractor shall notify the Engineer 48 hours prior to commencement of any abatement work, and immediately upon completion or termination of the work.

D. The abatement Subcontractor shall carry out disposal in accordance with local, state, and federal requirements; shall secure necessary permits in conjunction with asbestos removal and transport; and provide timely notification of such actions as may be required by Federal, State, regional and local authorities.

3.3 COMPETENT PERSON

A. All asbestos work, including setup and teardown of the asbestos enclosure(s) and control area(s), and all asbestos disposal operations shall be under the direct and continuous on-site supervision of the Competent Person (who is identified in the Pre-Work Submittal and whose qualifications and duties are defined in DEFINITIONS above). The Industrial Hygienist shall oversee all activities of the competent person.

3.4 INDUSTRIAL HYGIENIST

A. The Abatement Subcontractor shall conduct all monitoring, training and asbestos work under the direction of the Industrial Hygienist (who is identified in the Pre-Work Submittal and whose qualifications and duties are defined in DEFINITIONS above).

B. While performing asbestos work, the abatement Subcontractor may be subject to on-site inspection by the Owner, the Engineer (or his designated representative), fire, safety, and health personnel, and Federal and State inspectors. If the work is in violation of specification requirements, or applicable Federal or State regulations, the Engineer may issue a stop-work order to be in effect immediately, and which will remain in place until the violation(s) are resolved and, if required by the Engineer, a new or amended asbestos

work plan is submitted. Restart will not be accomplished without approval of the Engineer. Standby time and expenses required to resolve the violation(s) and provide new or amended submittals shall be at the abatement Subcontractor's expense.

3.5 SAFETY AND HEALTH COMPLIANCE

A. The abatement Subcontractor shall comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations of Federal, State, regional and local authorities regarding demolition, handling, storing, transporting and disposing of asbestos and asbestos containing materials. He shall also comply with the applicable requirements of the current issues of 29 CFR 1910.1001, 29 CFR 1926.1101, and 40 CFR 61 Subparts A and M. Asbestos removal is also required to comply with the provisions of the State of Alaska, Solid Waste Management Codes, title 18 of the Alaska Administrative Code, and the State of Alaska OSHA Standards.

3.6 ASBESTOS WORK PROCEDURES

A. The work specified in these contract documents shall be carried out in accordance with all applicable local, state, and federal regulations, and the following special requirements:
   1. Negative Air: The Contractor shall use negative air machines to ensure that air is drawn into the abatement Work area and exhausted through HEPA filters during Class I asbestos removal activities.
   2. OSHA Class I asbestos WORK: Class I WORK shall comply with the appropriate sections of OSHA 1926.1101(g)(4) "Class I Requirements" and OSHA 1926.1101(g)(5). Certified asbestos abatement workers are a requirement for Class I asbestos WORK.
   3. OSHA Class II asbestos WORK: Class II WORK shall comply with the appropriate sections of OSHA 1926.1101(g)(7) "Work Practices and Engineering Controls for Class II WORK" and OSHA 1926.1101(g)(8). Certified asbestos abatement workers are a requirement for Class II asbestos WORK.
   4. Asbestos Handling Procedures: The Contractor shall sufficiently wet ACM with a fine spray of amended water during removal, cutting or other handling to reduce the emission of airborne fibers. All removed and waste materials shall be placed in plastic disposal bags or other approved containers. Under no circumstances shall asbestos waste or debris be allowed to accumulate in the Work area.
   5. Disposal of Asbestos: Procedures for hauling and disposal shall comply with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, 40 CFR 241 and 257, and state, regional, and local standards. Abated material and associated debris shall be packaged in accordance with applicable regulations and disposed of at an approved facility. All ACM shall be transported in an enclosed vehicle.

3.7 MONITORING

A. The abatement Subcontractor shall provide third-party on-site air monitoring for the duration of the Project in accordance with the approved Pre-WORK Submittal.

B. At a minimum, the Contractor shall provide “Initial Exposure Assessment Monitoring”, “Area Monitoring”, “Personal Monitoring”, and “Clearance Monitoring” all as specified in Paragraph 1.5 “DEFINITIONS”, above.

C. The Owner reserves the right to perform confirmation air monitoring including all elements summarized in Asbestos Air Monitoring in DEFINITIONS, above.

D. Clearance Procedures
   1. After abatement activities are complete the abatement Subcontractor and the Engineer or a designated representative shall perform a detailed visual inspection of the work area for any visible asbestos residual. If any is found, a complete re-cleaning of the area shall be performed, and the area re-inspected. Once the visual inspection is satisfactorily completed the lockdown shall be applied.
   2. The abatement Subcontractor shall be responsible for all costs relating to all visual inspections after the second failed visual inspection.

3.8 CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

A. After abatement activities are complete but prior to the application of lockdown sealant and the performance of clearance monitoring, the Contractor and the Engineer shall perform a detailed visual inspection of the work area for any visible asbestos residual. If any is found, a complete re-cleaning of the area shall be performed, and the area re-inspected. Once the visual inspection is satisfactorily completed the lockdown shall be applied.

B. After the work area has passed the visual inspection and has received spray application of lockdown sealant but prior to the removal of the enclosure, clearance monitoring of the work area, conducted under aggressive conditions, shall be accomplished to confirm the effectiveness of the clean-up operations. Such sampling shall not be performed until all areas and materials within the work area are fully dry.

C. Clearance sampling for this project shall be done using PCM analysis. Once clearance criteria have been achieved, clearance shall be considered final and removal of any protective enclosure shall be accomplished.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions;

B. Technical Specifications; and

C. Contract Drawings.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. A renovation project is scheduled for the Augustus Brown Swimming Pool, located on Glacier Avenue in Juneau, Alaska. See Section 011100 of these contract drawings for a Summary of Work.

B. The lead removal work is in support of the demolition and reconstruction project.

C. Testing has identified the following lead-containing building components in the building that will impact the overall Project:

1. Tiles on pool deck with depth markings surrounding both pools;
2. Special decorative tiles on the walls of the locker rooms;
3. Glaze on one janitor sink in the lobby Janitor Closet; and
4. Paint on several mechanical components in the first-floor mechanical spaces.

D. The building is not residential or child-occupied, so the EPA RRP Rule is not applicable to this Project. OSHA Lead in Construction regulations apply.

E. The intent of the lead removal project is to:
1. Properly control demolition of all lead-based materials on the project to assure that all paint debris is either segregated or entrained into the general waste stream and not left on the property; and
2. Properly dispose of the combined waste stream from the project.

F. Overall sampling results indicate that the combined waste stream (lead-containing paint plus other demolition debris) is suitable for disposal in a non-hazardous landfill. Bidders shall assume that overall TCLP results will allow local disposal of demolition debris.

G. Contractor shall provide testing and analysis services to document the TCLP level of the waste generated on the project.

H. The lead removal portion of the Work includes all material, labor, equipment and other related costs for:

1. mobilization (including moving all equipment and materials onto the site; providing necessary project utilities or improving existing utilities as necessary, arranging for approved storage areas, issuing and posting all notices, and submitting all submittals),
2. installing all necessary critical barriers and engineering controls to establish non-permanent control areas to isolate the various lead-control areas as necessary and minimize the risk of employee exposure to lead in air during removal and disposal operations,
3. providing a competent person to oversee abatement operations,
4. completing all project elements as described in Paragraph C. above,
5. cleaning all surfaces and spaces within the confines of the control areas, as needed
6. disposing of hazardous materials and related demolition debris in accordance with these Contract Documents,
7. removing the non-permanent control areas,
8. performing all required monitoring, and
9. performing general cleanup and demobilization.

1.3 COORDINATION AND TIMING OF LEAD REMOVAL ACTIVITIES

A. The pool will be closed to the public during the renovation project. During some phases of work, areas of the building may be occupied during abatement.

B. The General Contractor shall have full access to the site. Abatement Contractor shall coordinate with Contractor for access and shall comply with all necessary site security measures.

C. It is the responsibility of the Abatement Contractor to coordinate with the General Contractor for scheduling abatement activities.

D. The Owner will provide access to temporary power and to water for direct Project use. The Abatement Contractor is responsible for all costs and effort required to develop those utilities for his or her use.

E. Security to the site shall be maintained for the duration of the work.

1.4 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The list is for reference only and may not be comprehensive. Publications on the list are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
1. Code of federal regulations (CFR):
   - 29 CFR 1910.134 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION
   - 29 CFR 1910.145 SPECS FOR ACCIDENT PREVENTION SIGNS AND TAGS
   - 29 CFR 1926.62 LEAD EXPOSURES IN CONSTRUCTION

Note: Alaska is a state plan state and the Division of Occupational Safety and Health (AKDOSH) is responsible for the enforcement of OSHA regulations. For projects falling under AKDOSH jurisdiction, 29 CFR 1926.62 takes precedence.

- 40 CFR 241 GUIDELINES FOR LAND DISPOSAL OF SOLID WASTES

B. State of Alaska Regulations

1. Alaska Administrative Code (AAC):

- 8 AAC 61 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS
- 18 AAC 60 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT
- 18 AAC 62 HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT

C. Other references:

1. National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)

- NIOSH-7082 MANUAL OF ANALYTICAL METHODS, 3RD EDITION (1984)
- NIOSH-7105 MANUAL OF ANALYTICAL METHODS, 3RD EDITION (1984)

2. Underwriters laboratories (UL)

- UL 586 HIGH-EFFICIENCY PARTICULATE AIR (HEPA) FILTER UNITS

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Abatement: A process of reducing potential exposure to lead and lead dust, which includes removal, testing, worker protection, contaminant containment, cleanup, waste disposal, and clearance testing.

B. Abatement Contractor: Any business entity or person performing the work for a lead abatement project. Also referred to in this specification as the "contractor."

C. Abrasive Removal: The removal of lead-based paint using mechanical means such as chipping, grinding, sanding, sand blasting, etc.

D. Action Level (AL): The concentration of lead in air of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air (30 µg/m3) averaged over an 8-hour period.

E. Biological Monitoring: The collection and analysis of a person's blood to determine the level of lead in the body. Biological monitoring is required when the employee is exposed above the action level for 30 days or more per year. The blood lead level that requires medical removal is 50 µg/dl.

F. Chemical Removal: The removal of lead-based paint using chemical paint strippers.

G. Competent Person: The on-site supervisor, designated by the contractor, who has been certified as a lead abatement contractor/supervisor by successfully completing an EPA-accredited course.

H. Contained Work Area: An enclosed lead abatement work area constructed and equipped with a negative pressure exhaust system so that lead dust and fumes will not migrate out and contaminate non-work areas.

I. Demising Wall or Demising Line: A wall that separates two different uses or classes of space, in particular, a wall or line that divides the project phases. In some cases, this wall will be constructed as part of the project; in other cases, an existing wall will be employed as a demising wall.

J. Disposal Facility: A permitted, licensed, or approved facility at which solid or hazardous waste is permanently placed.

K. Encapsulation: Coating and sealing of surfaces with durable, paint-like coatings specifically formulated to prevent the chalking and flaking of lead-containing substances.

L. Enclosure: Barricading lead-painted surfaces behind or within a durable barrier to make them permanently inaccessible.

M. Engineering Controls: Temporary measures implemented at a work site to contain, control, and reduce worker exposure to lead.

N. EPA Identification: The unique number assigned by the environmental protection agency (EPA) to each generator or transporter of hazardous waste and each treatment, storage, or disposal (TSD) facility.

O. Hazardous Waste Generator: An entity that causes a hazardous waste to be created, or an entity that first makes the waste subject to regulation.

P. Hazardous Waste: Lead abatement waste which, when tested using the TCLP procedure (see toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP) below), has more than five milligrams per liter (5 mg/l) of lead in the extract.

Q. HazMat Work Area: The general area in which hazardous materials removal and/or abatement is to take place, shown on drawings to help identify where most work will take place. Some tasks may occur outside the designated HazMat work area.

R. High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air (HEPA) filter: A filter capable of removing particles of 0.3 microns or greater from air with 99.97 percent efficiency. HEPA filters do not remove lead fumes.

S. High Phosphate Detergent: Cleaning agent used in wet-washing that contains at least 5% trisodium phosphate.

T. Certified Industrial Hygienist: A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American board of industrial hygiene (ABIH).

U. Industrial Hygienist: An individual certified by the ABIH and having significant prior experience in managing and evaluating the health and safety aspects on projects of similar nature and scope to ensure capability of performing the work in a satisfactory manner. Prior project similarities shall be in areas related to material composition, project size, number of employees, and in the engineering, work practice, environmental, and personal protection required. An equivalent individual, such as a licensed professional safety engineer, certified safety professional, or other qualified person with a minimum of five years' experience in industrial hygiene, including extensive experience in the management and evaluation of health and safety aspects of lead abatement, may substitute for the industrial hygienist, subject to the approval of the owner. The industrial hygienist shall be responsible for all monitoring, training, abatement work, and for ensuring that the contractor complies with all safety and health requirements prescribed by state and federal regulations as well as these specifications. The industrial hygienist is also responsible for ensuring that the competent person performs all assigned duties in accordance with this specification and applicable federal and state regulations.

V. Lead: Metallic lead, all inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Welding, cutting, and burning operations may generate lead fumes.

W. Lead Abatement Work Area: An area in which lead abatement or disturbance activities take place and in which the concentration of lead in air exceeds or can be reasonably expected to exceed the action level.

X. Manifest: The shipping document, as required by EPA and DOT, used for identifying the quantity, composition, origin, routing, and destination of hazardous waste during its transportation from the point of generation to the point of treatment, storage, or disposal.

Y. Medical Removal: The temporary reassignment of lead abatement workers to non-lead containing work areas due to blood lead levels at or above 50 µg/dl.

Z. Negative Pressure Exhaust Systems: A fan system that creates a negative air pressure within a contained work area by exhausting air from the area through a HEPA filter.

AA. Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): An 8-hour time weighted average (TWA) exposure to lead of 50 micrograms per cubic meter of air (50 µg/m3). If exposure to lead exceeds an 8-hour period, the PEL is reduced according to the following formula:

Maximum PEL (in $\mu g/m^3$) = 400/number of hours worked in a day.

BB. Personal air samples: Air samples collected in the breathing zone of a worker, but outside the respirator.

CC. Small Quantity Generator: A generator who produces less than 100 kg of hazardous waste per month.

DD. Solid Waste: As defined in RCRA the term "solid waste" includes any refuse, and other discarded material resulting from construction operations.

EE. Storage: The holding of hazardous waste for a temporary period, at the end of which the hazardous waste is treated, disposed of, or stored elsewhere.

FF. Substrate: The material that is coated, usually composed of wood, plaster, or metal, including items such as door frames, window trim, walls, baseboards, etc.

GG. Surface: The outer or topmost boundary of a substrate.

HH. Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP): Test method 1311 as defined by 40 CFR 261.24, Appendix II.

II. Transporter: Any person engaged in off-site transportation of hazardous waste.

1.6 ABBREVIATIONS

ABIH American Board of Industrial Hygiene
ADEC State of Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation
AKDOSH State of Alaska Division of Occupational Safety and Health
AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
AL Action Level
BLL Blood Lead Level
DOT U.S. Department of Transportation
EPA U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
HEPA High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air (filter)
MSDS Material Safety Data Sheet
MSHA Mine Safety and Health Administration
NIOSH National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
OSHA U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PEL Permissible Exposure Limit
RCRA Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
TCLP Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure
TCP Tricresyl Phosphate
TSD Transportation, Storage or Disposal (facility)
TSP Trisodium Phosphate
XRD X-Ray Diffraction
XRF X-Ray Fluorescence

1.7 PRE-WORK SUBMITTALS

A. The Pre-Work Submittal shall be submitted digitally as a complete package and modified as necessary to obtain approval by the Engineer five working days prior to any work on the project. The abatement Contractor shall perform his work in compliance with the approved Pre-Work Submittal which shall include:

1. Hazardous Materials Work Plan: Prepare a detailed plain language plan covering the Work procedures to be used during each and all operations involving hazardous materials. Annotated building plans or site plans no larger than 11 inches by

17 inches shall be included to detail locations for control areas, monitoring locations, access and disposal routes, and other activities where needed. The plan shall include as a minimum the following elements:

2. Detailed approach to controlling lead on the project;
3. Schedule for lead activities;
4. Testing Laboratory: Submit the name, address, telephone number and qualifications of the independent testing laboratory selected to perform the monitoring, testing and reporting of airborne lead
5. Training: Submit certificates signed by each employee and the Industrial Hygienist that each employee has received the training required by 29 CFR 1926.62, and appropriate State of Alaska Regulations and this specification. Include proof that each employee has completed lead awareness training.
6. Protective Equipment and Protective Method Plans: Details of planned personnel protective equipment requirements and protective methods, including respirators as will be required for each specific type of operation or condition. Include supporting justification when alternate (e.g., less than the maximum specified) protection is proposed.
7. Manufacturer's Data: Provide complete manufacturer's information, including maintenance and usage instructions, on all specialized equipment to be used for lead Work, including, but not limited to:
   - Vacuum equipment
   - Respirators
   - Safety Data Sheets (SDS): Provide copies of the SDS for each chemical, adhesive, sealant, foam, glue, additive for creation of the amended water, and paints to be utilized, as well as any other material requiring this reporting in accordance with Federal Standard 313B. This requirement is in addition to the requirement for submittal of material data sheets specified elsewhere in the specifications.

B. Any changes to procedures, methods, conditions, etc., identified in the approved Pre-Work Submittal must be submitted in writing for review and approval by the Engineer prior to the inception of the change. Where changes must be implemented immediately for the protection of workers, personnel outside the Work area, the structure or the environment, and the change established an environment more stringent than that previously existing, the changes may be implemented by the competent person or other individuals with appropriate authority, and the Engineer notified immediately. These changes will then be submitted in writing within 24 hours for final review and approval.

C. Any analytical data collected as part of the pursuit of the Work shall be considered the property of the Owner and shall be submitted to the Owner within 24 hours of receipt of such data.

1.8 POST-WORK SUBMITTALS

A. A digital version of the post-Work submittal shall be submitted. The following items shall be included and approved by the Engineer as complete before final payment is approved:

1. A copy of all shipping manifests that document disposal of all hazardous materials at an approved solid waste facility.

PART 2-PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3-EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT AREAS

A. Perform all hazardous materials Work in such a way as to not contaminate adjacent areas. Such areas or spaces are assumed free of lead dust contamination, and if they are found to be contaminated after abatement activities, they shall be cleaned and/or restored to their original condition as directed by the Engineer at the Abatement Contractor's expense.

3.2 NOTIFICATIONS AND PERMITS

A. The Abatement Contractor shall notify the Engineer 48 hours prior to commencement of any abatement Work, and immediately upon completion or termination of the Work. Where any emergency removal is required, notifications will be made immediately, but Work schedules will not be contingent on the notification timing specified in the paragraph.

B. The Abatement Contractor shall carry out disposal in accordance with state and federal requirements; shall secure necessary permits in conjunction with lead removal and transport; and provide timely notification of such actions as may be required by Federal, State, regional and local authorities.

3.3 PROJECT INSPECTION

A. While performing lead Work, the Abatement Contractor may be subject to on-site inspection by the Owner, the Engineer (or designated representative), fire, safety, and health personnel, and Federal and State inspectors. If the Work is in violation of specification requirements, or applicable Federal, State, regional, or local regulations, the Engineer may issue a stop-Work order to be in effect immediately, and which will remain in place until the violation(s) are resolved and, if required by the Engineer, a new or amended lead Work plan is submitted. Restart will not be accomplished without approval of the Engineer. Standby time and expenses required to resolve the violation(s) and provide new or amended submittals shall be at the Abatement Contractor's expense.

B. The Project Work Log (see Paragraph 1.7A.1 above) shall be subject to review by the Owner and the Engineer on a daily basis and at each Application for Payment by the Abatement Contractor.

3.4 SAFETY AND HEALTH COMPLIANCE

A. The Abatement Contractor shall comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations of Federal, State, regional and local authorities regarding demolition, handling, storing, transporting and disposing of lead and lead containing materials. He shall also comply with the applicable requirements of the current issues of 29 CFR 1910.1001, 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61 Subparts A and M, and 40 CFR 745. Lead removal is also required to comply with the provisions of the State of Alaska, Solid Waste Management Codes, title 18 of the Alaska Administrative Code, and the State of Alaska AK-OSH Standards.

3.5 LEAD DUST WORK PROCEDURES

A. To ensure worker safety, the following procedures shall be used when removing lead hazards:
   1. Ensure that abatement employees have completed OSHA Lead in Construction training, and appropriate training under the EPA Renovation, Repair, and Painting (RRP) Rule,
   2. Install appropriate engineering controls to minimize the risk of employee exposure to lead in air during demolition, cleaning, and disposal operations,
   3. Ensure that respirators are worn by all lead workers at all times, and
   4. Provide laboratory results showing that the waste stream or a mass balance of the waste stream and the TCLP results show that all demolition debris from this project may be disposed of as regular demolition debris. For bidding purposes, the Abatement Contractor should assume that the final waste stream will meet TCLP standards for disposal at the local municipal landfill.

3.6 MONITORING

A. At a minimum, the Abatement Contractor shall provide "Initial Exposure Assessment Monitoring" and "Personal Monitoring", all as specified in Paragraph 1.5 "DEFINITIONS", above.

3.7 CLEARANCE PROCEDURES FOR EACH ABATEMENT AREA:

A. After all lead work activities are complete, the Abatement Contractor and the Owner representative shall perform a detailed visual inspection of the Work area for any visible lead dust residual. If any is found, a complete cleaning of the area shall be performed, and the area shall be re-inspected. Once the visual inspection is satisfactorily completed, the area shall be considered cleared of lead-based wastes.

B. The Abatement Contractor shall be responsible for all costs relating to all clearance inspections after the first failed clearance inspection, and for any additional clearance inspections added to the project to improve the General Contractor's schedule. The Abatement Contractor is responsible for coordinating inspection trips with the owner's representative.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions;

B. Technical specifications; and

C. Contract Drawings

1.2 SUMMARY

A. A renovation project is scheduled for the Augustus Brown Swimming Pool, located on Glacier Avenue in Juneau, Alaska. See Section 011100 of these contract drawings for a Summary of Work.

B. Fluorescent lighting fixtures are located throughout the building (both floors). Many have been updated in the past 20 years, but some may remain from original construction.

C. Fluorescent lamps contain mercury, and ballasts from before 1978 contain PCBs.

D. Some ballasts were observed to be marked as “non-PCB”; however, some may exist that are not marked as non-hazardous.

E. The intent of the project is to:
   1. Collect and sort all fluorescent ballasts and to dispose of them according to their indicated level of hazard, and
   2. Separate all fluorescent lamps from the waste stream and dispose of them as hazardous materials.

1.3 COORDINATION AND TIMING OF ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

A. The pool will be closed to the public during the renovation project. During some phases of work, areas of the building may be occupied during abatement.

B. Security to the site shall be maintained for the duration of the Project. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate with other trades to sequence the mold abatement portion of the Work.

1.4 PRE-WORK SUBMITTALS

A. The contractor shall submit a plan for disposal of unmarked ballasts presumed to contain PCBs.

1.5 POST-WORK SUBMITTALS

A. The contractor shall submit the disposal manifest for all bulbs presumed to contain PCBs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS-NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENGINEERING CONTROLS

A. Minimum personal protection equipment shall be respiratory protection (e.g., N-95 disposable respirator), gloves, and eye protection.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT AREAS

A. Perform all hazardous materials Work in such a way as to not contaminate adjacent areas. All such efforts shall be at the Abatement Subcontractor's expense.

B. Should any adjacent areas become contaminated with materials potentially containing PCBs or mercury, Abatement Subcontractor shall collect and dispose of all contaminated materials appropriately at his or her own expense.

3.3 DISPOSAL

A. Unmarked ballasts are presumed to contain PCBs and shall be disposed of as such. A fully completed waste disposal manifest shall be filled out to track all PCB waste.

B. Fluorescent lamps and mercury thermostat bulbs shall be disposed of as a mercury hazard.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.
2. Fiber Reinforced Polymer (FRP) & Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) bars for concrete reinforcement.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
2. Each type of FRP/GFRP reinforcement.
3. Bar supports.
4. Mechanical splice couplers.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. GFRP Material certificates.

B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Steel Reinforcement:

    a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706/A706M.

    b. FRP/GFRP Rebar Test Reports

2. Mechanical splice couplers.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Steel reinforcement shall only be used outside the pool area. It shall not be permitted for repairs to the pool deck or pool structure.

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

2.2 GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER REINFORCEMENT

A. All rebar within the pool area shall be #3 OR #4 GFRP, TUF-N-LITE “4EQ”, #3 OR #4 GATORBAR or approved equal.

B. Reinforcing in accordance with ASTM D7957 “Standard specification for Solid Round Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer Bars for Concrete Reinforcement”

C. Fiberglass Reinforcement: ASTM D7205

D. FRP/GFRP shall have an ICC-ES Evaluations Report to show that is it approved for use under the IBC.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.

1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

    a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.

b. For FRP/GFRP reinforcement, use FRP/GFRP bar supports.
c. For FRP/GFRP use plastic rebar ties.

B. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch (1.2908 mm) in diameter.

1. Finish: Galvanized.

C. Stainless Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1022/A1022M, not less than 0.0508 inch (1.2908 mm) in diameter.

2.4 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" and ACI 440.5-08 for placing and supporting reinforcement.

B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.

1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
2. Do not tack weld crossing steel reinforcing bars.

C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch (25 mm), not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.

D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) for steel reinforcement, ACI 440.5-08 for FRP/GFRP reinforcement, and as indicated on the drawings.

E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.

1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars shall be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches (610 mm), whichever is greater.
2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318 (ACI 318M).

3.3 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel & FRP/GFRP - reinforcement placement.

2. Steel & FRP/GFRP – epoxy embedment of reinforcement into existing concrete.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel/FRP/GFRP reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.
2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-ground.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following.

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.
5. Aggregates.
6. Admixtures:

a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at

time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.

7. Waterstops

8. Vapor retarders.
9. Liquid floor treatments.
10. Curing materials.
11. Joint fillers.
12. Bonding agents.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
3. Durability exposure class.
4. Maximum w/cm.
5. Calculated equilibrium unit weight, for lightweight concrete.
6. Slump limit.
7. Air content.
8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
9. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
10. Intended placement method.
11. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

    a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the structural Engineer of Record.

D. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each Class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixtures" Article, including the following:

1. Concrete Class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Exposure Class designation.
4. Formed Surface Finish designation and final finish.
5. Final finish for floors.
6. Curing process.
7. Floor treatment if any.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Vapor retarders.
5. Joint-filler strips.

B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.
5. Aggregates.
6. Admixtures:

C. Research Reports: For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.

D. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.

1. Include the following information in each test report:

a. Admixture dosage rates.
b. Slump.
c. Air content.
d. Seven-day compressive strength.
e. 28-day compressive strength.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 306.1.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: Pool and Pool Deck area ASTM C150/C150M, Type I/II, gray.

2. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I/II, gray.

3. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class G or F.
4. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 5S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following:

a. Expansion Result of Aggregate: Not more than 0.04 percent at one-year when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.
b. Expansion Results of Aggregate and Cementitious Materials in Combination: Not more than 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.
c. Alkali Content in Concrete: Not more than 4 lb./cu. yd. (2.37 kg/cu. m) for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 lb./cu. yd. (1.78 kg/cu. m) for highly reactive aggregate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778, based on alkali content being calculated in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) nominal.

3. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

D. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.

E. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable

2.3 WATERSTOPS

A. Non-Expanding Plastic Adhesive Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, single-component, self-sealing adhesive compound, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 5/8 by 1-1/2 inch.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Synko-Flex SF302, Henry Company or approved equal.

1) Synko-Flex SF311 Solvent Based Primer.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A; not less than 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2.5 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.

1. Color:

a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F (10 deg C): Black.
b. Ambient Temperature between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 85 deg F (29 deg C): Any color.
c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F (29 deg C): White.

C. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Nondissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B [certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering].

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber (Not within pool deck area).

B. Floor Slab Protective Covering: Eight-feet- (2438-mm-) wide cellulose fabric.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
3. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass.
4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and concrete with a w/cm below 0.50.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for pool repairs and concrete slabs within the pool deck area.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 (ACI 318M) F0 S3 W1 C2.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm: 0.40.
1. Slump Limit: 8 inches (200 mm) at point of discharge from truck for concrete with verified slump of 4 inches (75 mm) plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture at Project site.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 600 lb/cu. yd. (309 kg/cu. m).
3. Type II Portland Cement: 510 lbs
4. Fly Ash, Class G or F Proportioned at 90lb/cubic yard
5. ZYPEX C-500 Admix proportioned at 13 lb/cubic yard
6. Air Entrainment: 0%

7. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

B. Class B: Normal-weight concrete used for interior slabs-on-ground.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 (ACI 318M) F0 S3 W1 C2.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi (31 MPa) at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm: 0.40.
4. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 610 lb/cu. yd. (362 kg/cu. m).
5. Slump Limit: 8 inches (200 mm)plus or minus 1 inch for concrete with verified slump of 4 inches (75 mm) plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture at Project site.
6. Air Content:

    a. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.

7. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

C. Class C: Normal-weight concrete used for exterior use.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 (ACI 318M) F3 S3 W1 C2.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi (31 MPa) at 28 days.

3. Maximum w/cm: 0.40.
4. Slump Limit: 8 inches (200 mm)plus or minus 1 inch for concrete with verified slump of 4 inches (75 mm) plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture at Project site.
5. Air Content:
   a. Exposure Classes F2 and F3: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

6. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.
3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches (150 mm), sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
4. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.

    a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches (150 mm) on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.

3.3 JOINTS

A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.

1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

    a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders at third points of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
6. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, locate vertical joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.

2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints:

1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings. Epoxy bars into place as indicated on the drawings.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.

1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.

B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.

C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301 (ACI 301M), but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.

1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

    a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
    b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer.
    c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
    d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.5 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 (ACI 301M) Surface Finish SF-3.0:

    a. Patch voids larger than 1/4 inch (19 mm) wide or 1/4 inch (13 mm) deep.
    b. Remove projections larger than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
    c. Patch tie holes.
    d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 (ACI 117M) Class A.
    e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces:

1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish:

1. While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied.
2. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in one direction.
3. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish:

1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 (ACI A117M) tolerances for conventional concrete.
3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

D. Trowel Finish:

1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system to surfaces not receiving a cementitious finish as specified in section 131104 SWIMMING POOL CEMENTITIOUS FINISH.
7. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed **1/8 inch**

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view and to surfaces to receive a cementitious finish as specified in section 131104 SWIMMING POOL CEMENTITIOUS FINISH. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

1. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Construct concrete bases 4 inches (100 mm) high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi (31 MPa) at 28 days.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 12-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base and throughout the base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.

    a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
    b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
    c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.8 CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
2. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M) for hot-weather protection during curing.
3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h), calculated in accordance with ACI 305.1,) before and during finishing operations.

B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 (ACI 308.1M) as follows:

1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.
3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:

    a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
    b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
    c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
    d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
    e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

        1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
        2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 (ACI 308.1M) as follows:

1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors and pool concrete:

    a. Surfaces to receive coverings and finishes Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:

        1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12-inches (300-mm).
b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
b) Cure for not less than seven days.

3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:

a) Water.
b) Continuous water-fog spray.

b. Surfaces to Receive Curing Compound:

1) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
3) Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
4) Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer, curing compounds shall not be left in place within the pool area.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

3.10 APPLICATION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 28 days old.
3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing.

4. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry.
5. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

1. Testing agency shall be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
2. Testing agency shall immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
3. Testing agency shall report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.

    a. Test reports shall include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:

        1) Project name.
        2) Name of testing agency.
        3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
        4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
        5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
        6) Date and time of concrete placement.
        7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
        8) Date and time sample was obtained.
        9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
        10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
        11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
        12) Field test results.
        13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
        14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.

C. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size,

design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.

D. Inspections:

1. Headed bolts and studs.
2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.

E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour, plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.

    a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:

    a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
    b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;.

    a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:

    a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below or 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.

5. Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete.

    a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:

    a. Cast and laboratory cure one set of four 4-inch (100 mm) by 8-inch (200 mm) cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.

    a. Test one laboratory-cured specimen at seven days and three specimens at 28 days.

    b. Revise age at testing in first subparagraph below, or delete if not required. Limit field testing to concrete in designated structural elements if not required throughout Project.

    c. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa) if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi (34.5 MPa), or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa).
10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests:

    a. Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
    b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.

        1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength shall be in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M), section 1.6.6.3.

12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M) within 24 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using Floor Slab Protective Covering.

END OF SECTION 033000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Steel reinforcing bars.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.

C. Samples: For each type and color of the following:

1. Exposed CMUs.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product. For masonry units, include data on material properties material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.

B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units.

C. CMUs: ASTM C90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2500 psi (19.3 MPa).
2. Density Classification: Normal weight.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

H. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.

I. Water: Potable.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch (4.76-mm) diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.187-inch (4.76-mm) diameter.
5. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.

2.5 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.
3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene urethane or PVC.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar.
4. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar.
5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.

3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.
4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
5. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi (14 MPa).
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (200 to 280 mm) as measured according to ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.

4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).
2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in stacked bond to match existing masonry; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

E. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

F. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MASONRY-CELL FILL

A. Pour loose-fill insulation into cavities to fill void spaces. Maintain inspection ports to show presence of fill at extremities of each pour area. Close the ports after filling has been confirmed. Limit the fall of fill to one story high, but not more than 20 feet (6 m).

3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 2 inches (50 mm) wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically and 36 inches (915 mm) o.c. horizontally.

3.8 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 12.67 ft. (3.86 m).

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C140 for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780.

G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C1019.

3.10 PARGING

A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in two uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch (19 mm). Dampen wall before applying first coat, and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.

B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot (3 mm per 300 mm). Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.

C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

3.11 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
2. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.12 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.

B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042200

This page intentionally left blank.

055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
   2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
   3. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
   1. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
   2. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

C. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for coping flashings and other flashings fabricated out of metal.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
   2. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
   1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
   2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
   2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
   3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
   1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
   1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum, stainless steel or nickel silver.
   2. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3; and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
   1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

E. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

F. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
   1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

G. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches (41 by 22 mm) by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long at not more than 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 9 Sections "Exterior Painting," "Interior Painting," and "High-Performance Coatings."

B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
   1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

C. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

F. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

G. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4500 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing[and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
   1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
   2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.
   1. Provide bearing plates welded to beams where indicated.
   2. Drill or punch girders and plates for field-bolted connections where indicated.
   3. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill or punch holes at 24 inches o.c.

D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

E. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
   1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

C. Prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer.

2.8 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from

concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.9 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.10 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
   1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
   1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
   2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
   3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 09960 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
   4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion

resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with non-shrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 9 Sections "Exterior Painting." And "Interior Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
   1. See civil drawings for dimensioned handrail and low clearance barrier details.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:
   1. Handrail and low clearance barrier specifications.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
   2. The Contractor is responsible for labor, equipment, and fees for transportation and disposal of all project waste material at a Contractor provided disposal site in accordance with all Local, State, and Federal waste disposal regulations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following for approval according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
   1. Material certificates. Material certificates shall be signed by manufacturer and Contractor certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds requirements.
   2. Shop drawings for the handrail system and low clearance barrier.
   3. Epoxy adhesive anchoring system.
   4. Letters of Certification:
      a. Handrail fabricator stating years of experience manufacturing handrails.
      b. If metallizing fabricated steel products, years of experience using SSPC-CS 23.00, Specification for the Application of Thermal Spray Coatings (Metallizing) of Aluminum, Zinc, Their Alloys, and Composites for the Corrosion Protection of Steel.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide shop fabricated, metallized, handrail from a fabricator with more than 5 years of experience manufacturing guardrails.

B. Provide shop fabricated, low clearance barrier from a fabricator with more than 5 years of experience manufacturing guardrails.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HANDDRAIL

A. Handrail details in the drawings provide generic arrangement of post and rails. Contractor may submit an alternate design for approval. The following must be provided.
   1. Handrail shall meet the requirements of 2012 Edition of the International Building Code (IBC), Section 1012 Handrails.
   2. The same handrail style shall be used for all site work.
   3. Posts shall be attached to the concrete using a base plate and anchor system shown in the drawings.
   4. Welded steel construction.
   5. Handrail system shall be designed to meet the linear and concentrated loads found in the 2012 Edition, IBC, Section 1607.8.1 Handrails and Guards. Application of the loads is described in ASCE 7, Section 4.5.1.
      a. Linear load of at least 50 pounds per linear foot.
      b. Concentrated loaf of at least 200 pounds.

B. Pipe shall be black steel in accordance with ASTM A 53.
   1. Pipe posts and rails, use 1-1/2-inch, Schedule 40.

C. Steel plate shall be ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
   1. Anchoring system as described in the drawings.

D. Fabrication: Provide welding electrode and filler metal as recommended by producer of steel material used to construct the handrail. Form curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature without buckling, twisting, or cracking the handrail component. All joints shall be welded connections.
   1. Typical joint is a fillet weld all around the connection perimeter.
   2. Use materials and methods that develop strength and corrosion resistance of the base metals and minimize distortion.
   3. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   4. At exposed connections finish surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows.

E. See Paragraph HANDRAIL FABRICATION AND FINISHING. No topcoat over metallized or hot dip galvanized finish.

2.2 LOW CLEARANCE BARRIER

A. Low clearance barriers, also referred to as U bollards, shall be a single piece of Sch 40, ASTM A53 steel pipe. Bends to form the U shape, using a pipe bending machine, in a manner that does not crush or deform the original cross-sectional shape. Provide bolt down base plates and bolt size and embedment depth needed. Location and dimensions for the low clearance guard are shown in the civil drawings. Finish with a thermoset powder coating with a SSPC SP-5 or SSPC SP-10 surface cleaning prior to coating. Low clearance barrier shall be factory fabricated. Typical products include Uline Machine Guards and Eagle Manufacturing Machine Guards.

2.3 EPOXY ADHESIVE ANCHORING SYSTEM

A. Meet ASTM C881, Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base Bonding System for Concrete. See drawings for hardware material and bolt size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANDRAIL FABRICATION AND FINISHING

A. Handrail shall be completely fabricated and finished in a shop such that field installation requires only field bolting, splice lock connector or other mechanical devices.

B. Contractor shall coordinate and confirm shop fabricated rail lengths are suitable for transportation to the site. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer of design changes needed for handrail transportation.

C. After fabrication the guardrail assembly including posts, rail, and base plate shall be galvanized following SSPC-CS 23.00, Specification for the Application of Thermal Spray Coatings (Metallizing) of Aluminum, Zinc, Their Alloys, and Composites for the Corrosion Protection of Steel. Blast clean and profile the metal surface to SSPC-SP10 prior to applying 6 to 12 mil thickness of zinc. Thermal spray galvanizing shall occur at a shop.
   1. After field installation, repair damaged thermal spray galvanizing with a cold galvanizing compound as manufactured by ZRC Products or equal. Prepare surface and apply compound per manufacturer's recommendations. Galvanizing compound shall match the thermal spray color.

D. ASTM A 123 hot dip zinc galvanizing after fabrication is also acceptable. Prior to hot dip galvanizing the fabricated assembly shall be cleaned and prepared following ASTM A 385, Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip). Repair damaged areas of hot dip galvanized coating per ASTM A 780, Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.

END OF SECTION

[This page intentionally left blank.]

061000 – ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Framing with engineered wood products.
3. Shear wall panels.
4. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
5. Wood blocking and nailers.
6. Wood furring.
7. Wood sleepers.
8. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Engineered wood products.
4. Shear panels.
5. Power-driven fasteners.
6. Post-installed anchors.
7. Metal framing anchors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

C. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.

1. Allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade.

1. Application: All interior partitions.
2. Species:
   a. Northern species; NLGA.
   b. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
   c. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.

B. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Partitions: No. 2 grade.

1. Application: Framing other than interior partitions.
2. Species:

a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
b. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
c. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
d. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
e. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.

2.4 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

A. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D2559.

1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 3100 psi (21.3 MPa) for 12-inch nominal- (286-mm actual-) depth members.
2. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 2,000,000 psi (13 700 MPa).

2.5 SHEAR WALL PANELS

A. Wood-Framed Shear Wall Panels: Prefabricated assembly consisting of wood perimeter framing, tie downs, and Exposure I, Structural I plywood or OSB sheathing.

B. Steel-Framed Shear Wall Panels: Prefabricated assembly consisting of cold-formed galvanized- steel panel, steel top and bottom plates, and wood studs.

C. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

2.7 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

2.8 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements

specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 ICC-ES AC58 ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

2.9 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch (25-mm) nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

B. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

C. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

D. Install shear wall panels to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

G. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

H. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

I. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.
3. Parapet sheathing.
4. Subflooring.
5. Underlayment.
6. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated plywood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.
3. Foam-plastic sheathing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.3 WALL SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing: , Exterior, Structural I sheathing.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.

2.4 ROOF SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing

2.5 PARAPET SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing

2.6 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

A. Plywood Combination Subfloor-Underlayment: DOC PS 1, Exterior, Structural I, or C-C Plugged Exposure 1, Structural I, Underlayment single-floor panels.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Combination Subfloor-Underlayment: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 single-floor panels

C. Plywood Subflooring: Exterior, Structural I single-floor panels or sheathing

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof parapet and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M
2. For roof parapet and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with organic polymer or other corrosion protective coating having a salt spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B117.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

D. Coordinate wall parapet and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Combination Subfloor-Underlayment:

   a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
   b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
   c. Space panels 1/8 inch (3 mm) apart at edges and ends.

2. Subflooring:

   a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
   b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
   c. Space panels 1/8 inch (3 mm) apart at edges and ends.

3. Wall and Roof Sheathing:

   a. Nail to wood framing.
   b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
   c. Space panels 1/8 inch (3 mm) apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

070150 PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Full tear-off of roof system at areas indicated on Drawings.
2. Re-cover preparation of roof areas indicated on Drawings.
3. Removal of flashings and counterflashings.
4. Temporary roofing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for use of premises.
2. Division 01 Section “Alternates” for extent of work included in additive alternates.
3. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for reroofing preparation.
4. Division 07 Sections “Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels” and “PVC Roofing” for replacement roof systems.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Work of this Section is affected by wood deck removal and replacement unit price.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. EPS: Molded (expanded) polystyrene.

B. Full Roof Tear-off: Removal of existing roofing system down to existing roof deck.

C. OSB: Oriented strand board.

D. Partial Roof Tear-off: Removal of selected components and accessories from existing roofing system.

E. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.

F. Roof Re-Cover Preparation: Existing roofing system is to remain and be prepared for new roof installed over it.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting removal Work, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing tear-off, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Reroofing preparation, including roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
b. Temporary protection requirements for existing roofing system components that are to remain.
c. Construction schedule and availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
d. Existing roof deck conditions requiring Architect notification.
e. Existing roof deck removal procedures and Owner notifications.
f. Condition and acceptance of existing roof deck and base flashing substrate for reuse.
g. Structural loading limitations of roof deck during reroofing.
h. Base flashings, special roofing details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect reroofing.
i. HVAC shutdown and sealing of air intakes.
j. Shutdown of fire-suppression, -protection, and -alarm and -detection systems.
k. Asbestos removal and discovery of asbestos-containing materials.
l. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
m. Existing conditions that may require Architect notification before proceeding.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Temporary Roofing Submittal: Product data and description of temporary roofing system.

1. If temporary roof remains in place, include surface preparation requirements needed to receive permanent roof, and submit a letter from roofing manufacturer stating acceptance of the temporary roof and that its inclusion does not adversely affect the new roofing system's resistance to fire and wind or specified special warranty.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1. Include certificate that Installer is approved by warrantor of existing roofing system.
2. Include certificate that Installer is licensed to perform asbestos abatement.

B. Field Test Reports:

1. Fastener pull-out test report.

C. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of demolished roofing materials and hazardous wastes, such as asbestos-containing materials, by a landfill facility licensed to accept them.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Licensed to perform asbestos abatement in the state or jurisdiction where Project is located.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning roofing removal.
2. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Existing Roofing System at Areas of Membrane Roof: EPDM roof membrane over sheathing and insulation.

B. Existing Roof System at Steep Slope Roofs: Standing seam metal roof panels over rigid insulation and plywood roof sheathing.

C. Owner will not occupy portions of building immediately below reroofing area.

1. Conduct reroofing so Owner's operations are not disrupted.
2. Provide Owner with not less than 72 hours' written notice of activities that may affect Owner's operations.
3. Coordinate work activities daily with Owner so Owner has adequate advance notice to place protective dust and water-leakage covers over sensitive equipment and furnishings, shut down HVAC and fire-alarm or -detection equipment if needed, and evacuate occupants from below work area.
4. Before working over structurally impaired areas of deck, notify Owner to evacuate occupants from below affected area.
    a. Verify that occupants below work area have been evacuated before proceeding with work over impaired deck area.

D. Protect building to be reroofed, adjacent buildings, walkways, site improvements, exterior plantings, and landscaping from damage or soiling from reroofing operations.

E. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

F. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
1. Construction Drawings for existing roofing systems are provided for Contractor's convenience and information, but they are not a warranty of existing conditions. They are

intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Contractor's own investigations. Contractor is responsible for conclusions derived from existing documents.

G. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering existing roofing system or building.

1. Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in the same day.

H. Hazardous Materials: A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.

1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except according to procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
3. Coordinate reroofing preparation with hazardous material remediation to prevent water from entering existing roofing system or building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY PROTECTION MATERIALS

A. EPS Insulation: ASTM C 578.

B. Plywood: DOC PS 1, Grade CD, Exposure 1.

C. OSB: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

2.2 AUXILLIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. Base Sheet: ASTM D 4601/D 4601M, Type II, nonperforated, asphalt-impregnated and -coated, glass-fiber sheet.

B. Base Sheet Fasteners: Capped head, factory-coated steel fasteners, listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav.

2.3 AUXILIARY REROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Use auxiliary reroofing preparation materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with components of new roofing system.

B. Metal Flashing Sheet: See Division 07 Section “Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.”

C. Base Sheet Fasteners: Capped head, factory-coated steel fasteners, listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Shut off rooftop utilities and service piping before beginning the Work.

B. Coordinate with Owner to shut down air-intake equipment in the vicinity of the Work.

1. Cover air-intake louvers before proceeding with reroofing work that could affect indoor air quality or activate smoke detectors in the ductwork.

C. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.

3.2 ROOF TEAR-OFF

A. Notify Owner each day of extent of roof tear-off proposed for that day and obtain authorization to proceed.

B. Lower removed roofing materials to ground and onto lower roof levels, using dust-tight chutes or other acceptable means of removing materials from roof areas.

C. Full Roof Tear-off: Where indicated on Drawings, remove existing roofing and other roofing system components down to the existing roof deck.

1. At membrane roof areas, remove substrate board, vapor retarder, roof insulation and cover board. At steep slope roofs, remove vapor retarder, roof insulation and metal roof panels.
2. Remove base flashings and counter flashings.
3. Remove eave and rake flashings at steep-slope roofs.
4. Remove flashings at pipes, curbs, mechanical equipment, and other penetrations.
5. Remove wood blocking, curbs, and nailers.
6. Remove fasteners from deck or cut fasteners off slightly above deck surface.

3.3 DECK PREPARATION

A. Inspect deck after tear-off of roofing system.

B. If broken or loose fasteners that secure deck panels to one another or to structure are observed, or if deck appears or feels inadequately attached, immediately notify Architect.

1. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.

C. If deck surface is unsuitable for receiving new roofing or if structural integrity of deck is suspect, immediately notify Architect.

1. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.

D. Provide additional deck securement as indicated on Drawings.

E. Replace plywood roof sheathing as indicated on the Drawings, and as directed by Architect.

1. Roof sheathing replacement will be paid for by adjusting the Contract Sum according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents.

3.4 TEMPORARY ROOFING MEMBRANE (FOR EMERGENCY USE ONLY)

A. Install approved temporary roofing over area to be reroofed.

B. Install temporary roofing over area to be reroofed.

C. Remove temporary roofing before installing new roofing.

D. Prepare temporary roof to receive new roofing according to approved temporary roofing proposal.

1. Restore temporary roofing to watertight condition.
2. Obtain approval for temporary roof substrate from roofing manufacturer and Architect before installing new roof.

3.5 BASE FLASHING REMOVAL – LOW SLOPE ROOFS

A. Remove existing base flashings.

1. Clean substrates of contaminants, such as asphalt, sheet materials, dirt, and debris.

3.6 FASTENER PULL-OUT TESTING

A. Perform fastener pull-out tests according to SPRI FX-1, and submit test report to Architect and roofing manufacturer before installing new roofing system.

1. Obtain roofing membrane manufacturer’s approval to proceed with specified fastening pattern.
    a. Roofing membrane manufacturer may furnish revised fastening pattern commensurate with pull-out test results.

3.7 DISPOSAL

A. Collect demolished materials and place in containers.

1. Promptly dispose of demolished materials.
2. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
3. Storage or sale of demolished items or materials on-site is not permitted.

B. Transport and legally dispose of demolished materials off Owner's property.

070150 PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

END OF SECTION

072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
   2. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board.
   3. Vapor retarder in walls, soffits, and miscellaneous areas, excluding roofs.
   4. Weather barrier at exterior wood siding.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section “Alternates” for extent of work included in additive alternates.
   2. Division 07 Section “PVC Roofing” for insulation and accessories installed as part of the roof assembly at the lower roof over the boiler room.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

A. Polyisocyanurate Board, Foil Faced: ASTM C 1289, foil faced, Type I, Class 1 or 2.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. Atlas Molded Products; a Division of Atlas Roofing Corporation.
      b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
      c. Firestone Building Products.

   2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET (BATT) INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Knauf Insulation.
5. Owens Corning.

B. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Kraft Faced insulation. ASTM C 665, Type II (nonreflective faced). Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).
1. Thermal Resistance Value (R-Value): As indicated but not less than R-19.

2.3 POLYETHYLENE VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 10-mil- (0.25-mm-) thick sheet, with maximum permeance rating of 0.1 perm (5.7 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).

B. Reinforced-Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: Two outer layers of polyethylene film laminated to an inner reinforcing layer consisting of either nylon cord or polyester scrim and weighing not less than 25 lb/1000 sq. ft., with maximum permeance rating of 0.0507 perm.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Raven Industries Inc.; DURA-SKRIM 6WW.
b. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn T-65.

C. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

D. See Division 7 Section “EDPM Roofing” for vapor retarder associated with roof systems.

2.4 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The).
b. DuPont de Nemours, Inc.
c. Raven Industries, Inc.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 75 perms (4300 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
3. Air Permeance: Not more than 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. at 0.3-inch wg (0.02 L/s x sq. m at 75 Pa) when tested according to ASTM E 2178.

4. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than three months.
5. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.

B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

2.5 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

A. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch (0.8 mm).

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc.
b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
c. Raven Industries, Inc.

2. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.

B. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer for substrate.

C. Nails and Staples: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer and complying with ASTM F 1667.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce R-value indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up R-value indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
   1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
   2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
   3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
   4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support un-faced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.

B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs.
   1. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches o.c.
   2. Before installing vapor retarders, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
   3. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.

D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

3.5 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.

B. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:

1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch (13 mm) on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch (100-mm) overlap unless otherwise indicated.

C. Building Paper: Apply horizontally with a 2-inch (50-mm) overlap and a 6-inch (150-mm) end lap; fasten to sheathing with galvanized staples or roofing nails.

D. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.6 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches (100 mm) except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
3. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
4. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

074113 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
1. Standing-seam metal roof panels.
2. Substrate Board
3. Underlayment
4. Vapor Retarder

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for extent of work included in additive alternates.
2. Division 07 Section “Preparation for Reroofing” for preparation of substrate at steep slope roofs for reroofing.
3. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for trim used with metal roof panels.
4. Division 07 Section “PVC Roofing” for rigid insulation used with metal panel roof system on sloped roofs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSE-OUT SUBMITTALS

A. Provide manufacturer’s information for maintenance instructions and care.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
      b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
      b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
      c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels that are listed on the EPA/DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Product List" for low-slope roof products.

B. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.

C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 1680 or ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..

D. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 or ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft..

E. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.

F. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
2. Design Uplift: Comply with wind speed indicated on the Structural Drawings.

G. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A- 90.
2. Design Uplift: Comply with the wind speed indicated on the Structural Drawings.

H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
   1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.

B. Vertical-Rib, Snap-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and snapping panels together.
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Uniclad UC-14" as manufactured by Firestone Building Products or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. AEP Span, Klip-Rib
      b. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
      c. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation.
   2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
      a. Nominal Thickness: 22 gage.
      b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
      c. Color: Charcoal Gray.
   3. Clips: One-piece fixed to accommodate thermal movement.
      a. Material: 22 gage nominal thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
   4. Panel Coverage: 18 inches.
   5. Panel Height: 1.75 inches.

2.3 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

A. Substrate Board 01: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, Type X gypsum board, 1/2 inch thick.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening substrate panel to roof deck.
   1. Use Stainless steel fasteners at all roof sections south of Grid 6 (pool areas).

C. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant fasteners as recommended by the manufacturer for attachment of vented composite insulation board, through additional layer of rigid insulation board into metal roof deck.
   1. Material:
      a. Use stainless steel fasteners for roof sections south of Grid 6 (pool areas).

2.4 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top

surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Carlisle Residential, a division of Carlisle Construction Materials; WIP 300HT.
   b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Grace Ice and Water Shield HT.
   c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
   d. Kirsch Building Products, LLC; Sharkskin Ultra SA.
   e. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC; MetShield.
   f. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder 01: ASTM D 4397, 10 mils thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm.

B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

C. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.

1. Use Stainless steel fasteners at all roof sections south of Grid 6 (pool areas).

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
   1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
   2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
   3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
   1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
   2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
   3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
   4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
   5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
   6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
      a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less

than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

1. Apply over the entire roof surface.

B. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
2. Stainless-Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners.

C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
4. Watertight Installation:
   a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
   b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.

c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

F. Clipless Metal Panel Installation: Fasten metal panels to supports with screw fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

G. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

H. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.

B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Adhered polyvinyl-chloride (PVC) roofing system.
2. Vapor retarder.
3. Roof insulation.
4. Cover board.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 01 Section “Alternates” for extent of work included in additive alternates.
2. Division 06 Sections "Rough Carpentry" and “Sheathing” for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking and for wood-based, structural-use roof deck panels and parapet sheathing.
3. Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation" for insulation at the roof parapet and exterior wall assemblies.
4. Division 07 Section “Preparation for Re-Roofing” for requirements for temporary roofing membrane not specified in this section.
5. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
6. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Meet with Owner, Architect,Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.

6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Test data and calculations as required to indicate conformance with the specified criteria.
   a. Test data and calculations shall address:
      1) Corner uplift pressure;
      2) Perimeter uplift pressure;
      3) Field-of-roof uplift pressure;
2. Calculations shall be prepared by a professional engineer registered to practice in the State of Alaska.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:
1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Tapered insulation, thickness, and slopes.
5. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
6. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
7. Tie-in with air barrier.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
1. Roof membrane and flashings of color required.
2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.

D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Certificates:
1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
   a. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.

2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

C. Product Test Reports: For components of roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.

D. Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.
1. Field Test Reports:
2. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed or FM Global approved for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate board, and other components of roofing system.
   2. Warranty Period: 20 years from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and flashings shall remain watertight.
   1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
   2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746, ASTM D 4272, or the Resistance to Foot Traffic Test in FM Approvals 4470.

B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Roofing System Design: Provide membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. Calculate Corner Uplift Pressure, Perimeter Uplift Pressure, and Field-of Roof Uplift Pressure based the following:
      a. Windspeed: 135 miles per hour.
      b. Exposure (IBC 1609.4): C

D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 PVC ROOFING

A. PVC Sheet: ASTM D 4434, Type II, Grade 1, glass fiber reinforced PVC sheet.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Carlisle Sure-Flex PVC membrane or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Firestone Building Products.
   b. Sarnafil, Inc..
   c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

2. Thickness: 80 mils, nominal.
3. Exposed Face Color: White.
4. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturers approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.
   1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer’s standard sheet flashing of the same material, type, reinforcement, thickness and color as PVC sheet.

C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.

E. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch-wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.

F. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant, colored to match membrane roofing.

G. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.

H. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.

I. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick, prepunched.

J. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

K. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

2.4 TEMPORARY ROOF MEMBRANE./ PERMANENT VAPOR RETARDER

A. The material specified herein for vapor retarder is the same material required for temporary roof membrane per Division 7 Section “Preparation for Re-roofing.”

B. Self-Adhering-Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene film laminated to layer of SBS modified bitumen with silicone release film covering the self-adhesive backside, minimum 30-mil- total thickness; maximum water vapor permeance rating of 0.017 perms; cold applied, with slip-resisting surface and release paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

C. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide Vap Air Seal MD – Self Adhered self-adhesive vapor retarder/air barrier approved by the manufacturer to serve as temporary roof membrane as manufactured by Carlisle Syntech Inc. or comparable product manufactured or specifically approved in writing by one of the following:
   1. Sarnafil, Incorporated.
   2. Johns Manville.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by EPDM roof membrane manufacturer, selected from manufacturer’s standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses required to provide an aged thermal resistance (R) value of not less than 40 deg. F x sqft/BTUh x in @ 75 degrees F.

B. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 1.45-lb/cu. ft. minimum density, 25-psi minimum compressive strength square edged.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. DiversiFoam Products.
      b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
      c. Owens Corning.

      Or, at contractor’s option, with manufacturer’s approval:

C. Molded (Expanded) Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type VIII, 1.15-lb/cu. ft. minimum density, 13-psi minimum compressive strength, square edge.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.

b. DiversiFoam Products.
c. Insulfoam; Carlisle Construction Materials Company.

Or, at contractor's option, with manufacturer's approval:

D. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
   b. GAF.
   c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

E. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.
1. Material: Match roof insulation.
2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.
3. Slope:
   a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
1. Full-spread, spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.

D. Cover Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, or ASTM C 1278/C 1278M, fiber-reinforced gypsum board.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
   b. National Gypsum Company.
   c. USG Corporation.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Surface Finish: Factory primed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
   2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
   3. Verify any damaged sections of wood panel deck have been repaired or replaced.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

C. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Submit test result within 24 hours of performing tests.
      a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.

3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.4 TEMPORARY ROOF MEMBRANE/ PERMANENT VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhered Vapor Retarder/Temporary Roof Membrane: Install over clean, dry, substrate board. Install with manufacturer’s recommended primer and follow manufacturer’s installation instructions.
   1. Begin application at the bottom of the slope. Unroll material onto the substrate without adhering for alignment. Overlap each proceeding sheet by 3-inches lengthwise following the reference line and by 6-inches at each end. Stagger end laps by at least 12-inches. Do not immediately remove release sheet.
   2. Once aligned, peel back a portion of the release sheet and press the membrane onto the substrate for initial adherence. Hold material tight and peel back the release sheet by

pulling diagonally.

3. Use roller of size recommended by manufacturer to press material down into the substrate including laps. Finish by aligning the edge of the roller with the lower end of the side laps and rolling up the membrane. Do not cut the membrane to remove air bubbles trapped under the laps. Squeeze out air bubbles by pushing the roller to the edge of the laps.

B. Completely seal vapor retarder at terminations, obstructions, and penetrations to prevent air movement into roofing system.

3.5 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Installation Over Wood Panel Decking:
1. Mechanically fasten slip sheet to roof deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening slip sheet to wood panel decks.
   a. Fasten slip sheet to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

2. Install base layer of insulation with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
   a. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
   b. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
   c. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
      1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.

   d. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
   e. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

      1) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

3. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.
   a. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
   b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
   c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
   d. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
      1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
   e. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.

f. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
   1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
   2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.
      a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.

   3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.

3.7 ADHERED ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Unroll membrane roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.

C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.

F. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.

G. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

H. Adhesive Seam Installation: Clean both faces of splice areas, apply splicing cement.
   1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
   2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
   3. Apply a continuous bead of in-seam sealant before closing splice if required by roofing system manufacturer.

I. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.

J. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.8 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, roof membrane application, sheet flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.

C. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.10 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.11 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

A. WHEREAS _____ of _____, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:

1. Owner: City and Borough of Juneau, Alaska.
2. Address: 1619 Glacier Ave., Juneau, Alaska 99801.
3. Building Name/Type: Augustus Brown Pool Building.
4. Address: 1619 Glacier Ave., Juneau, Alaska 99801.
5. Area of Work: Building roof.
6. Acceptance Date: _____.
7. Warranty Period: <**Insert time**>.
8. Expiration Date: _____.

B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,

C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period Roofing Installer will, at Roofing Installer's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.

D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
    a. lightning;
    b. peak gust wind speed exceeding 135 mph;
    c. fire;
    d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
    e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
    f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
    g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.

2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer

to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.

5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

1. Authorized Signature: _____.
2. Name: _____.
3. Title: _____.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Formed steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
   2. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 01 Section “Alternates” for extent of work included in additive alternates.
   2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
   3. Division 07 Section "PVC Roofing" for replacement roofing assembly at membrane roofs.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
   3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
   4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
   5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
   6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
   7. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.

8. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
9. Include details of special conditions.
10. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
11. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is SPRI ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved.

C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet according to ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation, Grade 40 (Grade 275); prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

3. Color: Match ATAS, Inc Color 'Siam Blue'.
4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
c. Henry Company.

2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C) or higher.
3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C) or lower.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 STEEP-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

B. Eave, Rake, Ridge, and Hip Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

C. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

D. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.

2.7 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.
2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel sheet.
2. Do not use torches for soldering.
3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch (75-mm) centers.

C. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches (100 mm). Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant unless otherwise indicated.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings.

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Rail-type, seam-mounted snow guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans showing layouts and attachment details of snow guards.

   1. Include details of rail-type snow guards.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of snow guard, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating point of failure of attachment to roof system identical as that used on this Project.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit adhesive-mounted snow guards to be installed according to adhesive manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance Requirements: Provide snow guards that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

   1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

B. Structural Performance: Snow guards shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 RAIL-TYPE SNOW GUARDS

A. Seam-Mounted, Rail-Type Snow Guards:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ASG4025 mini standing seam two-pipe snow guard as manufactured by Alpine SnowGuards, a division of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc; or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Berger Building Products, Inc.
b. S-5! Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd.
c. TRA Snow and Sun, Inc.

2. Description: Snow guard rails fabricated from metal pipes, bars, or extrusions, anchored to brackets and equipped with two rails.
3. Material and Finish: Aluminum; mill.
4. Seam clamps: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M) aluminum extrusion or ASTM B 85/B 85M aluminum casting with stainless-steel set screws incorporating round nonpenetrating point; designed for use with applicable roofing system to which clamp is attached.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, snow guard attachment, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and prepare substrates for bonding snow guards.

B. Prime substrates according to snow guard manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install snow guards according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Space rows as indicated on Drawings.

B. Attachment for Standing-Seam Metal Roofing:

1. Do not use fasteners that will penetrate metal roofing or fastening methods that void metal roofing finish warranty.

2. Seam-Mounted, Rail-Type Snow Guards:

a. Install brackets to vertical ribs in straight rows.
b. Secure with stainless-steel set screws, incorporating round nonpenetrating point, on same side of standing seam.
c. Torque set screw according to manufacturer's instructions.
d. Install cross members to brackets.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

078413 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
b. Hilti, Inc.

c. Tremco, Inc.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

D. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

B. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

C. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

D. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.

E. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

F. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

G. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

H. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

I. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

2.4 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches (76 mm) high and with minimum 0.375-inch (9.5-mm) strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet (4.57 m) from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet (9.14 m).

B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems:
   1. F-Rating: matching adjacent construction, but not less than 1 hour.
   2. T-Rating: matching adjacent construction, but not less than 1 hour.
   3. L-Rating at Ambient: Less than 5 cfm/sq. ft. (cu. m/s per sq. m)>.
   4. L-Rating at 400 Deg F (204 Deg C): Less than 5 cfm/sq. ft. (cu. m/s per sq. m)>.
   5. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
   6. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Silicone joint sealants.
   2. Urethane joint sealants.
   3. Immersible joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section “Alternates” for extent of work included in additive alternates.
   2. Division 07 Section “Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim” for flashing at roofs.
   3. Division 08 Section “Glazing” for sealants at exterior and interior windows and relites.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
   1. Submittal is not required if Basis of Design Products are used.

B. Samples for color selection: provide samples for color selection by Architect from manufacturer’s standard color line.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Immersible Sealant Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and written approval of immersible sealant installer by immersible sealant manufacturer approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
   1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
   2. When joint substrates are wet.
   3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
   4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period:
      a. Silicone sealant: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
      b. Urethane sealant: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion
      c. Immersible sealant: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
   1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
   2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
   3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
   4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content
   1. VOC content of Sealants: 250 g/L

C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be non-staining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Non-sag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790 .
      b. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 290, Bondaflex Sil 728 NS.
      c. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS, 311 NS, 890 890FTS.

d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1 Spectrem 800.

B. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. BASF Building Systems; Omniplus.
b. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 100 WF.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 15LM.
b. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 921 or Dymonic FC.

B. Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic SL 1.
b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 950.
c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex PUR 35 SL.
d. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR-201.
e. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; Flexiprene 952.
f. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; Permathane SM7101.
g. Sika Corporation. Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 1CSL.
h. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 45.

C. Immersible, Single-Component, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Uses T and I.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP1.
b. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 1a.
c. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 116.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application

indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from pre-construction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
   1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
   2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
      a. Concrete.
      b. Masonry.
      c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
   3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
   4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
      a. Metal.
      b. Glass.
      c. Porcelain enamel.

d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by pre-construction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
   a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a

continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces subject to water immersion.
   1. Joint Locations:
      a. Joints in pedestrian sidewalks and bridges.
      b. Other joints as indicated.
   2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, pourable, traffic grade.
   3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
   1. Joint Locations:
      a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
      b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
      c. Joints between metal panels unless recommended otherwise by panel manufacturer.
      d. Joints between different materials listed above.
      e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
      f. Other joints as indicated.
   2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, non-sag, NT grade
   3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
   1. Joint Locations:
      a. Joints in swimming pool decks.
      b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
      c. Other joints as indicated.
   2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Immersible single component, pourable, traffic grade.
   3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
   b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
   c. Tile control and expansion joints.
   d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry partitions.
   e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
   f. Other joints as indicated.
2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, non-sag, neutral curing, Class 100/50 as appropriate for the condition..
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
1. Joint Sealant Location:
   a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
   b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
   c. Other joints as indicated.
2. Joint Sealant: Single component, on-sag, mildew resistant, acid curing.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

082200 – FIBERGLASS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) doors and fire-rated fiberglass doors.
   2. Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) door frames and fire-rated fiberglass frames.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for fiberglass door frame work into masonry construction.
   2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for fiberglass reinforced plastic doors.
   3. Division 08 Sections “Glazing” for glazing used in fiberglass doors.
   4. Division 09 Section “Non-Structural Metal Framing” for metal stud framed wall to receive fiberglass reinforced plastic doors and frames.
   5. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM)
   1. ASTM C 365 – Standard Test Method for Flatwise Compressive Strength in Sandwich Cores.
   2. ASTM D 256 – Test Methods for Impact Resistance of Plastics and Electrical Insulation.
   3. ASTM D 638 – Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
   4. ASTM D 696 – Standard Test Method for Flexural Properties on Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
   5. ASTM D 792 – Standard Test Methods for Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement
   6. ASTM D 1622 – Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
   7. ASTM D 2583 – Standard Test Method for indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by means of a Barcol Impressor
   8. ASTM 84 – Standard Test Method foe Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

B. International Building Code, Plastics (Chapter 26)

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   1. ANSI A250.4 1,000,000 Cycle Test
   2. ANSI/SDI A250.8 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
   3. ANSI/SDI A 250.4 Test Procedures and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors and Reinforcing Hardware.

4. ANSI/SDI A 250.6 Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames
5. ANSI/SDI A 250.11 Recommended Erection Instruction for Steel Frames.

D. Steel Door Institute
1. SDI 107 – Hardware on Steel Doors (Reinforcement Application)
2. SDI 117 – Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.
1. Product Data submittal not required if basis of design Product is supplied.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and fiberglass pultrusion and FRP panel thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
10. Schedule: Indicate each door opening assembly in project; cross-reference to plans, elevations, and details.

C. Other Action Submittals:
1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of fiberglass reinforced plastic work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fiberglass reinforced plastic work from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing fiberglass doors and frames with a minimum documented experience of ten years.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installation of fiberglass doors and frames with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fiberglass reinforced plastic work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.

B. Deliver frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tacked to jambs and mullions.

C. Store fiberglass reinforced plastic work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking to prevent damage to face corners and edges.. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
   1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

B. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for fiberglass reinforced plastic frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warrant doors, frames, and factory hardware against failure in materials and workmanship, including excessive deflection, faulty operation, defects in hardware installation, and deterioration of finish or construction in excess of normal weathering.

B. Warranty Period: Ten years starting on date of Substantial Completion. In addition, a limited lifetime (while the door and frame are in their specified application in their original installation) warranty covering: failure of corner joinery, core deterioration, de-lamination or bubbling of door skin.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide doors as manufactured by Special Lite, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:
   2. Corrim Company
   3. Edgewater FRP Door
   4. FIB-R-Dor
   5. Tiger Door, LLC
   6. Warminster Fiberglass Company
   7. Weather Shield Mfg. Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Fiberglass Mat: Manufacturer's standard chopped or continuous strand glass fiber chopped strand, minimum 1.5 ounces per square foot.

B. Resins: Manufacturer's formulation for fabricating units to meet specified requirements.

C. Door Face Laminate: Manufacturer's standard chemical resistant thermosetting resin with chopped or continuous strand fiberglass reinforcement, minimum glass content of 25%.
1. Fire retardant rating (ASTM E 84): Class I

D. Core Materials: Provide manufacturer's standard core materials as follows:
1. Expanded Polystyrene
   a. 2.0 pcf
   b. Mildew and rot resistant
   c. Sound and vibration dampening

E. Face sheet
1. Exterior
   a. 0.120" thick, sandstone texture, through color with integral FRP sheet.
2. Interior
   a. 0.120" thick, sandstone texture, through color with integral FRP sheet.
3. Attachment of Face sheet.
   a. Face sheets to be flame treated to promote durable long lasting bond.
   b. Face sheets adhered to stiles, rails, and core using hot melt adhesive evenly coated across all surfaces to produce strong bond and prevent moisture absorbtion.

F. Internal Reinforcements:
1. Fiberglass reinforcing: Manufacturer standard pultruded shapes.
   a. Solid high-density polyurethane shapes chemically welded to stiles, rails and/or core

G. Frame Anchors: Steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B, or manufacturer's standard stainless steel.

H. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or manufacturer's standard stainless steel.

I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Sections "Glazing" and "Fire Resistant Glazing."

2.3 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC DOORS

A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less 1-3/4 inches thick; of seamless construction; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. For definitions of performance levels comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, plastic honeycomb, polyisocyanurate, or wood core as applicable to the conditions indicated.

3. Door Faces: Door face laminate with door surfacing.
   a. Surface colors: As indicated on the Drawings. Use of manufacturer's designations are not intended to limit acceptable manufacturers. Equivalent surface colors by other listed manufacturers are acceptable.
4. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Manufacturer's standard.
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Minimum 3 layers resin-reinforced glass fiber mat, nominal 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) thick, machine tooled.
6. Lites: Factory installed glazing using manufacturer's standard pultruded stops and fasteners. Glass per Division 08 Section "Glazing."
7. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

B. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from exterior laminate with exterior surface finish material. Provide doors complying with the performance requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty).

C. Fire-Rated Doors and Frames: Provide fiberglass doors and frames complying with fire ratings indicated on the Drawings.
1. Core: Manufacturer's standard fire rated mineral core.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

2.4 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC FRAMES

A. General: Door frames shall be fabricated of high-modulus pultruded structural shapes. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 for performance standards and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from fiberglass pultrusions.
1. Frame profiles: Of standard hollow metal type to permit installation in concrete masonry or metal stud and gypsum wallboard assemblies.
2. Corners: Factory fabricate frames with chemically welded, mitered corners, ground smooth.
3. Frames for Level 2 Doors: 0.1875-inch-thick fiberglass pultrusions.
4. Frames for Borrowed Lites: 0.1875-inch-thick fiberglass pultrusions.
5. Hardware Reinforcement: Fiberglass reinforced plastic shapes per ANSI/SDI A250.6 and chemically weld to door material at required locations.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors: As recommended by manufacturer for conditions indicated and as follows:
1. Masonry Type: Adjustable metal strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.

2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
4. Base Anchors; Fiber reinforced plastic.

B. Floor Anchors: Fiberglass reinforced plastic not less than 0.1875 inch thick, and as follows:
1. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.6 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.1875 inches thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with fiberglass reinforced plastic frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch high unless otherwise indicated.

C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.1875 inch thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 1-inch wide steel.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate fiberglass reinforced plastic work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment. Retain first option in first paragraph below for standard hollow metal work.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate fiberglass reinforced plastic work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.

C. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Doors: Fabricate doors to be of seamless molded construction with face sheets. Apply laminate fiberglass reinforced plastic face sheets while wet and uncured to an internal sub-frame/core assembly then press-molded under pressure and heat. The composite door panels shall be integrally fused over its entire surface area. Doors shall remain under pressure during curing for flat warp free surfaces.
1. Sub-frames: Fabricate sub-frame from manufacturer’s standard materials. Sub-framing shall be mitered and joined internally to provide a rigid one piece unit. Provide mid-rail across width of door a lock height and additional cross rails as required for stability in conditions indicated. Incorporate fiberglass reinforced plastic edge strips chemically bonded to sub-frame stiles for machining of hardware mortises so as not to otherwise compromise integrity of stiles not allow moisture to penetrate the core of the door.
2. Cores: Fabricate cores for maximum rigidity and compressive strength. Molding pressure and resin gel time shall be sufficient to allow for penetration of resin into

cellular structure of the core to maximize shear and peal strengths at the skin/core interface and eliminate the possibility of de-lamination.

3. Internal Reinforcement: Incorporate reinforcements into doors during the resin transfer molding process. Reinforce core using manufacturer's standard reinforcing material with a minimum of 900 pounds pullout resistance for each hinge screw. Arrange reinforcing materials to reinforce edges of lite openings and as required to receive stop fasteners.
4. Faces: Fabricate door facings utilizing a chemical resistant thermo setting resin system with glass fiber reinforcing layers. Fabricate door facing utilizing chopped strand mat layers to provide bond integrity between gel coat, laminated facing and the internal door structure. Provide structural reinforcement in the form of knitted multi-layer material with layers of uni-directional glass fiber oriented in both vertical and horizontal directions for high stiffness, impact resistance, and resistance to warping.
5. Door Surfacing: Install surface finishing of color indicated, not less than .83 mills thick. Install to provide manufacturer's standard "smooth," semi-gloss finish free from fiber pattern roughness or other irregularities. Gel coat shall not be sprayed onto the face as a secondary coating.
6. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
7. Lites: Provide openings for lites at locations indicated with manufacturer's standard stops and reinforcing.

D. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Frames: Fabricate door and borrowed lite frames utilizing pultruded fiberglass reinforced plastic shapes. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment devices at each joint, fabricated of same thickness fiberglass reinforced plastic as frames.

1. Corner Joints: Fabricate one piece frames with chemically welded mitered joints. Grinf material smooth to match door face finish.
2. Hardware Reinforcement: Chemically weld fiberglass reinforced plastic hardware reinforcements at required locations. Minimum screw pull out shall be 1100 pounds per #12 by 1-inch sheet metal screw.
3. Finish Surface: Manufacturer's standard gel coat or urethane to match door finish surface. Gel coat shall not be sprayed onto the frame as a secondary coating.
4. Borrowed Light Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame.
5. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
6. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
7. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
    b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.

5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.

c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each jamb.

d. Post-installed Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.

8. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
   a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
   b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare fiberglass reinforced plastic work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Finish Hardware."
   1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8 Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
   2. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of fiberglass reinforced plastic work for hardware.
   3. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 16 Sections.

F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
   1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings chemically welded on secure side of fiberglass reinforced plastic work.
   2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
   3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
   4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of fiberglass reinforced plastic work.
   5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded fiberglass reinforced plastic frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
   1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
   2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
   3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
   4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fiberglass reinforced plastic work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Frames: Install fiberglass reinforced plastic frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
   1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
      a. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by chemically welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
      b. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
      c. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
      d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
      e. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
   2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
      a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of post-installed expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
   3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
   4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.

5. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust fiberglass reinforced plastic door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Doors: Fit hollow fiberglass reinforced plastic doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
    a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
    d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with fiberglass reinforced plastic manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including fiberglass reinforced plastic work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from fiberglass reinforced plastic work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION

083113 – ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 08 Section “Door Hardware” for hardware related to access doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details**,** material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Babcock-Davis; Architectural Access Door (BNT) or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries.
   b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.

2. Description: Face of door flush with frame, with exposed flange and concealed hinge.
3. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
4. Door Size: 16 inches by 16 inches (406.4 mm by 406.4 mm) unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.
5. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.064 inch (1.63 mm), 16 gage, factory primed.
6. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
7. Latch and Lock: Prepared for mortise cylinder.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

C. Metallic-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

D. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

D. Latch and Lock Hardware:

1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.
3. Mortise Cylinder Preparation: Where indicated, prepare door panel to accept cylinder specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

2.4 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

    a. Color: Match color of adjacent wall or soffit surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work under this section includes the complete finish hardware requirements for the project. Quantities listed are for the contractor's convenience only and are not guaranteed. Items not specifically mentioned, but necessary to complete the work shall be furnished, matching the items specified in quality and finish.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 08 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
2. Section 08 Wood Doors
3. Section 08 Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts
4. Section 28 Electronic Security and Safety

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Qualification:

1. To assure a uniform high quality of materials for the project, it is intended that only specified items be furnished. Comparable products may be accepted upon prior approval of architect.
2. Hardware to be new, free of defects, blemishes and excessive play. Obtain each kind of hardware (Mechanical latch and locksets, exit devices, hinges and closers) from one manufacturer except where specified.
3. Fire-Rated opening in compliance with NFPA80. Hardware UL10C/UBC-7-2 (positive pressure) compliant for given type/size opening and degree of label. Provide proper latching hardware, non-flaming door closers, approved bearing hinges and smoke seal. Furnish openings complete.

B. Supplier Qualifications:

1. Hardware supplier will be a direct factory contract supplier who employs a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available at all reasonable times during the course of the work for project hardware consultation to owner, architect and contractor.
2. Supplier will be responsible for detailing, scheduling and ordering of finish hardware.
3. Conduct pre-installation conference at jobsite. Initiate and conduct with supplier, installer and related trades. Coordinate materials and techniques and sequence complex hardware items and systems installation.
4. Key Conference shall be initiated and conducted with owner to determine system, keyway(s) and structure.

C. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer to have not less than 3 years' experience specializing in installation of work in this section. Company must maintain qualified personnel trained and experienced in installing hardware.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. IBC – International Building Code

B. NFPA80 – Fire Doors and Windows

C. NFPA101 – Life Safety Code

D. NFPA105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies

E. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

F. BHMA – Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association

G. DHI – Door Hardware Institute

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Hardware schedule: Submit digital copies of schedule. Organize vertically formatted schedule into Hardware Sets with index of doors and headings, indicate complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include the following:

1. Type, style, function, size, quantity and finish of hardware items.
2. Name, part number and manufacture of each item.
3. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
4. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols and codes contained in schedule.
5. Door and frame sizes, materials and degrees of swing.

B. Product Data: Submit digital copies for each product indicated.

C. Templates: Obtain and distribute templates for doors, frames, and other works specified to be prepared for installing door hardware.

D. Wiring/Riser diagrams: As required for electric hardware indicated.

E. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

F. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, after receipt of the approved finish hardware schedule, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

G. Samples: Upon request submit material samples.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, handle and protect products to project site under provisions of Division 1 and as specified herein.

B. Tag each item or package separately, with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Years from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated.

a.	Closers:	Three years
b.	Automatic operators:	Two years
c.	Exit Devices:	Three years mechanical, one year electrical
d.	Locksets:	Three years

1.7 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials:

1. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

a. 3 EA L9080T locksets

B. Maintenance tools:

1. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Provide all door hardware for complete work, in accordance with the drawings and as specified herein.

B. Provide items and quantities not specifically mentioned to ensure a proper and complete operational installation.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated as "Acceptable Manufacturer" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.

ITEM	SCHEDULED MANUFACTURER	ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER
Hinges	Ives (IVE)	Hager, Bommer
Flush Bolts & Coordinators	Ives (IVE)	Burns, Rockwood
Locksets & Deadlocks	Schlage (SCH)	Best, Sargent
Exit Devices & Mullions	Von Duprin (VON)	Precision, Sargent
Power Supplies	Von Duprin (VON)	Precision, Sargent
Cylinders & Keying	Schlage (SCH)	Best, Sargent
Door Closers	LCN (LCN)	Norton, Sargent
Automatic Operators	LCN (LCN)	Norton, Besam
Door Trim	Ives (IVE)	Trimco, Burns
Protection Plates	Ives (IVE)	Trimco, Burns
Overhead Stops	Glynn-Johnson (GLY)	Rixson, Sargent
Thresholds & Weatherstrip	Zero (ZER)	NGP, Reese, Pemko

2.3 HANGING

A. Conventional Hinges: Hinge open width minimum, but of sufficient throw to permit maximum door swing. Steel or stainless steel pins:

1. Three hinges per leaf to 7 feet, 6-inch height. Add one for each additional 30 inches in height or any fraction thereof.
2. Provide standard-weight 4 ½ x 4 ½ for 1 ¾" thick doors up to 3'5". Provide heavy-weight 5 x 4 ½ on doors 36" and over.
3. Exterior outswing doors to have non removable (NRP) pins.
4. Pin tips, flat button, finish to match leaves.
5. Interior doors over 36" – Heavy weight.
6. Interior doors up to 36" – Standard weight.

2.4 LOCKSETS, LATCHSETS, DEADBOLTS

A. Heavy Duty Mortise Locks and Latches: Schlage L9000 Series

1. Provide mortise locks certified as ANSI A156.13, Grade 1 Operational, Grade 1 Security.

2. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case, and manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
3. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1 inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
4. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
5. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.
6. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.

    a. Lever Design: Schlage 06A

2.5 EXIT DEVICES

A. Panic and Fire Rated Exit Devices: Von Duprin 98/99 Series

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1, and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Provide touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
3. Touchpad: Extend minimum of one half of door width. Provide compression springs in devices, latches, and outside trims or controls; tension springs also acceptable.
4. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
5. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.
6. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Locate exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
7. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors, or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
8. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion that is removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
9. Provide UL labeled fire exit hardware for fire rated openings.
10. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
11. Provide electrified options as scheduled.
12. Where lever handles are specified as outside trim for exit devices, provide heavy-duty lever trims with forged or cast escutcheon plates. Provide vandal-resistant levers that will travel to 90-degree down position when more than 35 pounds of torque are applied, and which can easily be re-set.

    a. Lever Style: Match lever style of locksets.

2.6 KEYS, KEYING, AND KEY CONTROL

A. See Keying Requirements in this section

2.7 CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers: LCN 4010/4110 Series

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with cast aluminum cylinder.
3. Closer Body: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) diameter with 11/16 inch (17 mm) diameter heat-treated pinion journal and full complement bearings.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and all weather requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and back check.
7. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
8. Provide stick on templates, special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.8 AUTOMATIC OPERATORS

A. Electro-Mechanical Automatic Operator: LCN Senior Swing

1. Provide low energy automatic operator units that are electro-mechanical design complying with ANSI A156.19.
2. Provide units with manual off/auto/hold-open switch, push and go function to activate power operator, vestibule interface delay, electric lock delay, hold-open delay adjustable from 2 to 30 seconds, and logic terminal to interface with accessories, mats, and sensors.
3. Provide drop plates, brackets, or adapters for arms as required to suit details.
4. Provide hard-wired motion sensors and/or actuator switches for operation as specified. Provide weather-resistant actuators at exterior applications.
5. Provide complete assemblies of controls, switches, power supplies, relays, and parts/material recommended and approved by manufacturer of automatic operator for each individual leaf. Actuators control both doors simultaneously at pairs. Sequence operation of exterior and vestibule doors with automatic operators to allow ingress or egress through both sets of openings as directed by Architect. Locate actuators, key switches, and other controls as directed by Architect.

2.9 OTHER HARDWARE

A. Door stops: Provide stops to protect walls, casework or other hardware.

1. Except as otherwise indicated, provide stops (wall, floor or overhead) at each leaf of every swinging door leaf.
2. Where wall or floor stops are not appropriate, provide overhead holders.

B. Weatherstrip and Gasket

1. Provide continuous weather-strip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated or scheduled.
2. Provide non-corrosive fasteners as recommended by the manufacturer for application indicated.

C. Thresholds

1. Except as otherwise indicated, provide standard metal threshold unit of type, size and profile as detailed or scheduled.

D. Silencers

1. Interior hollow metal frames, 3 for single doors, 2 for pairs of doors.

E. Kickplates

1. Four beveled edges, .050 inches minimum thickness, height and width as scheduled. Sheet-metal screws of bronze or stainless steel to match other hardware.

2.10 HARDWARE FINISH

A. Provide the following finishes unless noted differently in hardware groups:

Hinges	630 Stainless Steel Exterior, 652 Dull Chrome Interior
Locksets	630 Stainless Steel
Exit Devices	628 Anodized aluminum/powder coated
Closers	689 Aluminum with Special Rust Inhibitor
Kickplates	630 Stainless Steel
Other Hardware	626 Dull Chrome
Thresholds	Aluminum
Weatherstrip/Sweeps	Aluminum

2.11 KEYING REQUIREMENTS

A. All keyed cylinders shall be subject to the existing Schlage Masterkey system.

B. Furnish cylinders with construction cores. Following construction supply permanent keyed cores.

C. Cylinders to be furnished with visual key control with key code. Stamped on the face of the keys and marked on the back or side of the cylinders.

D. Key Quantities
   3 EA Master Keys
   2 EA Control Keys
   2 EA Construction Control Keys
   5 EA Construction Keys
   3 EA Change Keys per keyed alike group

2.12 CARD ACCESS SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

   a. Millennium Ultra
   b. Approved equal capable of integrating with existing Millennium Ultra system.

B. Description

1. Security Access System: Site controller and field-installed controllers, connected by a high-speed electronic-data transmission network.
2. Site controller and controllers shall connect to the network operated by the City and Borough of Juneau through CBJ's Millennium server.

C. Operation

1. Integrate new card readers with existing "Millennium Ultra" system operated by CBJ.
2. Data Line Supervision: System shall initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting or grounding of data transmission lines.
3. Door Hardware Interface:

   a. Comply with requirements in Section 087100 "Door Hardware".
   b. Electrical characteristics of controllers shall match the signal and power requirements of door hardware.

D. Coordination

1. Provide 120v power to each door with card access system hardware as required.
2. Install per manufacturers recommendations.
3. Coordinate with door manufacturer to provide all necessary door preparation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ensure that walls and frames are square and plumb before hardware installation.

B. Locate hardware per SDI-100 and applicable building, fire, life-safety, accessibility, and security codes. Notify Architect of any code conflicts before ordering materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate for proper installation and operation.

B. Locate floor stops not more than 4 inches from the wall.

C. Drill pilot holes for fasteners in wood doors and/or frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant must examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate electrical, electronic and pneumatic hardware system including adjustment and maintenance procedures.

3.5 PROTECTION/CLEANING

A. Cover installed hardware, protect from paint, cleaning agents, weathering, carts/barrows, etc. Remove covering materials and clean hardware just prior to substantial completion. Clean adjacent wall, frame and door surfaces soiled from installation/reinstallation process.

3.6 DOOR HARDWARE GROUPS

HW SET: 01 (DOOR 100-1A)

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD EPT		628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	✓	689	VON
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954-STAB-MT54		689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	QEL-98-DT	✓	628	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	QEL-98-NL	✓	628	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX		626	SCH
2	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061 ICX		626	SCH
3	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030		626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 AVB SCUSH SRI		689	LCN
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	9542 DD MS AS REQ (120/240 VAC)	✓	ANCLR	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, JAMB MOUNT	8310-818T	✓	630	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CCV		626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA		BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA		AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	545A		A	ZER
1	EA	KEY SWITCH	653-14 L2 12/24 VDC	✓	630	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC	✓	LGR	SCE

WHEN DOORS TO BE UNLOCKED, KEYSWITCH WILL RETRACT AND HOLD LATCHBOLTS AND ENABLE OUTSIDE ACTUATOR, DOORS WILL BE PUSH/PULL. PRESSING ACTUATOR WILL AUTOMATICALLY OPEN ACTIVE LEAF OF OUTER AND INNER DOOR SEQUENTIALLY. VESTIBULE DUAL ACTUATOR ALWAYS ACTIVE AND WILL AUTO OPEN THE DOOR CORRESPONDING TO THE DIRECTIONAL BUTTON.
WHEN DOORS TO BE LOCKED, KEYSWITCH WILL RELEASE LATCHBOLTS AND DISABLE OUTSIDE ACTUATORS, DOORS WILL BE LOCKED. AUTOMATIC OPERATOR AND LATCH RETRACTION WILL DISABLE ON LOSS OF POWER. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIME.

HW SET: 02 (DOOR 100-2A)

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD		628	IVE
2	EA	DUMMY PUSH BAR	350-DT-990		628	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 AVB SCUSH SRI		689	LCN
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	9542 DD MS AS REQ (120/240 VAC)		ANCLR	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, JAMB MOUNT	8310-818T		630	LCN
1	EA	RELAY/DOOR SEQUENCER	8310-845		689	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-855		630	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8192AA		AA	ZER
12	EA	MEETING STILE	8192AA		AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	545A		A	ZER

DOOR(S) PUSH/PULL. PRESSING EITHER ACTUATOR AUTOMATICALLY OPENS DOOR(S). AUTO OPERATOR WILL DISABLE ON LOSS OF POWER. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

HW SET: 03 (DOOR 100-2B)

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	628	IVE
2	EA	DUMMY PUSH BAR	350-DT-990	628	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 AVB EDA SRI	689	LCN
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 AVB SCUSH SRI	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CCV	626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8192AA	AA	ZER
2	EA	MEETING STILE	8192AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	545A	A	ZER

HW SET: 04 (DOOR 100-1B)

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD EPT		628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10		689	VON
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954-STAB-MT54		689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	QEL-98-DT		628	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	QEL-98-NL		628	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX		626	SCH
2	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061 ICX		626	SCH
3	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030		626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 AVB EDA SRI		689	LCN
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 AVB SCUSH SRI		689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CCV		626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA		BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA		AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	545A		A	ZER
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC		LGR	SCE

WHEN DOORS TO BE UNLOCKED, KEYSWITCH WILL RETRACT AND HOLD LATCHBOLTS, DOORS WILL BE PUSH/PULL.
WHEN DOORS TO BE LOCKED, KEYSWITCH WILL RELEASE LATCHBOLTS, DOORS WILL BE LOCKED. LATCH RETRACTION WILL DISABLE ON LOSS OF POWER. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIME.

HW SET: 05

NOT USED

HW SET: 06

NOT USED

HW SET: 07

NOT USED

HW SET: 08

NOT USED

HW SET: 09

NOT USED

HW SET: 10

NOT USED

HW SET: 11

NOT USED

HW SET: 12

NOT USED

HW SET: 13

NOT USED

HW SET: 14

NOT USED

HW SET: 15

NOT USED

HW SET: 16

NOT USED

HW SET: 17

NOT USED

HW SET: 18 (DOORS 120-1, 121-1, 122-1)

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD		628	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY INDICATOR LOCK	L9456T 06A L583-363 L283-722		630	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030		626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 SRI		689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CCV		626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8192AA		AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	545A		A	ZER

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
   1. Windows.
   2. Doors.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section “Alternates” for extent of work included in additive alternates.
   2. Division 08 Section “Fiberglass Doors and Frames.”

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
   1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
   1. Coated glass.
   2. Insulating glass.

C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

C. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain glazing products from a single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

D. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

E. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Glazing Manual."
2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR-A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

F. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

G. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
   1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
   1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
   1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
   2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
   1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick.
   2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
   3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
   4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
   5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
   6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.

B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).

C. Clear, Coated Float Glass: ASTM C 1376, coated by pyrolytic process or vacuum deposition (sputter-coating) process, and complying with other requirements specified.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. PPG Industries, Clear glass, with Solarban with XL coating.
b. Any manufacturer meeting the following performance criteria.
2. Kind: Kind CV (coated vision glass).
3. Coating Color: Match PPG, Solarban.
4. Glass: Clear float.

2.3 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.
1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary.
2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction, thermally broken aluminum.

B. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Insulating-Glass Types" Article.

2.4 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:
1. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
2. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.

OR

B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned EPDM, silicone, or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:
1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
4. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
5. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 290.
d. Pecora Corporation; 890.
e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
f. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: As specified in Division 08 Section “Fire Resistant Glazing.”

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

2.9 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type GL3: Clear float glass.
1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.

B. Glass Type GL2: Clear tempered glass.
1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.
2. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.10 INSULATING-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type GL1: Low-e-coated, tinted insulating glass.
1. Number of Lites: Two
2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
3. Outdoor Lite: Coated, clear glass.
4. Interspace Width: 1/2”
5. Interspace Contend: Argon.
6. Indoor Lite: fully-tempered Safety Glass

7. Provide Safety Glazing Label.
8. Visible Light Transmittance: 56 percent minimum.
9. Outdoor Visible Reflectance: 15 percent maximum.
10. U-Value: Winter Nightime, 0.24 BTU/hr/ft^2/F, Summer Daytime, 0.24 BTU/hr/ft^2/F
11. Shading Coefficient: 0.29
12. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.25
13. Relative Heat Gain: 61 BTU/hr/ft^2/

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
   1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
   2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
   3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
   4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
   1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
   2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners

and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

092116 – GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 09 Section “Gypsum Board” for gypsum board wall panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each component of gypsum board shaft wall assembly.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and support them on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with gypsum-shaftliner-board manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not install finish panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

   1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
   2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a testing and inspecting agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

A. Fire-Resistance Rating: As indicated.

B. STC Rating: As indicated.

C. Gypsum Shaftliner Board:

1. Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with paper faces, 1 inch (25.4 mm) thick, with double beveled long edges.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

        1) Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
        2) National Gypsum Company.
        3) USG Corporation.

2. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with ASTM D 3273 mold-resistance score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274, 1 inch (25.4 mm) thick, and with double beveled long edges.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

        1) Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
        2) National Gypsum Company.
        3) USG Corporation.

D. Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing, General: Complying with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated and complying with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

1. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120) unless otherwise indicated.

E. Studs: Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive, corner, and end members as follows:

1. Depth: As indicated on the Drawings.
2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).

F. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with manufacturer's standard long-leg length, but at least 2 inches (51 mm) long and matching studs in depth.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.

G. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ClarkDietrich.
b. Fire Trak Corp.
c. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.

H. Finish Panels: Gypsum board as specified in Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board."

I. Sound Attenuation Blankets: As specified in Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board."

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with shaft wall manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Trim Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes as specified in Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" that comply with gypsum board shaft wall assembly manufacturer's written instructions for application indicated.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.

1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488/E 488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.
2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Reinforcing: Galvanized-steel reinforcing strips with 0.033-inch (0.84-mm) minimum thickness of base metal (uncoated).

F. Acoustical Sealant: Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install gypsum board shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Do not bridge building expansion joints with shaft wall assemblies; frame both sides of expansion joints with furring and other support.

C. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, wall-mounted door stops, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft wall assembly framing.
   1. Reinforcing: Provide where items attach directly to shaft wall assembly as indicated on Drawings; accurately position and secure behind at least one layer of face panel.

D. Penetrations: At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons and floor indicators, and similar items.

E. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure to prevent cracking of panels while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.

F. Firestop Tracks: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

G. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect while maintaining fire-resistance rating of gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

H. Sound-Rated Shaft Wall Assemblies: Seal gypsum board shaft walls with acoustical sealant at perimeter of each assembly where it abuts other work and at joints and penetrations within each assembly.

I. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

092216 – NON-LOAD BEARING METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
   2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 09 Sections “Gypsum Board” and “Tiling” for finish systems to be received by metal framing.
   2. Division 09 Section “Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies” for gypsum board at rated fire partitions.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For dimpled steel studs and runners, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
   1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Protective Coating Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.[

C. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.
1. Steel Studs and Runners:
   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
   b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners:
   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.025 inch.
   b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.

F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.

G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
2. Depth: 7/8 inch unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

H. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2- inch-wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

C. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length required to suit conditions indicated indicated.

D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings..

E. Furring Channels:
1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
   b. Depth: 3-5/8 inches unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.
3. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.025 inch.
   b. Depth: 3-5/8 inches unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.
4. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
5. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
   a. Configuration: Asymmetrical.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
   1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
   1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
   1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports including steel deck, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
   2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
      a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
      c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
   3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
   4. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

E. Direct Furring:
   1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
   1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
   2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
   3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
   1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
      a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.
   2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
      a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
   3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
   4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
   5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
   6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
   7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
   8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

E. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

092216 – NON-LOAD BEARING METAL FRAMING

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Interior gypsum board.
   2. Paperless gypsum board for use in natatorium.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for non-structural wood framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board.
   2. Division 09 Section “Ceramic Tiling” for tile backer board.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
   1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
   2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELS, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. American Gypsum Co.
      b. BPB America Inc.
      c. G-P Gypsum.
      d. Lafarge North America Inc.
      e. National Gypsum Company.
      f. PABCO Gypsum.
      g. Temple.
      h. USG Corporation.

B. Type X:
   1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Ceiling Type: Manufactured to have more sag resistance than regular-type gypsum board.
   1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: With moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces.
   1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
   2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.3 PAPERLESS GYPSUM BOARD FOR USE IN NATATORIUM AND OTHER WET LOCATIONS INDICATED

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M.
   1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Dens-Armor Plus" by G-P Gypsum.
   2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
   1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
   2. Shapes:
      a. Cornerbead.
      b. Bullnose bead.
      c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
e. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

B. Exterior Type Trim for Use in Natatorium: ASTM C 1047.
1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
a. Cornerbead.
b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece, rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:
1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
2. Exterior Gypsum Board (Natatorium): Paper.
3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
1. Pre-filling: At open joints**,** and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

D. Joint Compound for Exterior (wet area) Applications:
1. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."

E. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
   1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
   2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
   3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
   1. Type X: Vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
   3. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:
   1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
      a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
      b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
   3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multi-layer Application:
   1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
   2. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 APPLYING INTERIOR PAPERLESS GYPSUM PANELS (NATATORIUM)

A. Apply panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.
   1. Install with 1/4-inch open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.
   2. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
   1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
   2. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.

C. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
   1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
   2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
   1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
   2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Colorbody Porcelain Tile
2. Glass tile
3. Waterproof membrane.
4. Metal edge strips

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 03 Section "Concrete" for slabs to receive tile flooring.
2. Division 04 Sections "Concrete Unit Masonry" for concrete masonry to receive ceramic tile finish.
3. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
4. Division 13 Sections "Swimming Pool Tile" and "Swimming Pool Cementitious Finish" for swimming pool tank finish.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals noted below are not required if basis of design product, color, and pattern are supplied.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish or tile from one source or producer.
   1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:
   1. Waterproof membrane.
   2. Joint sealants.
   3. Cementitious backer units.
   4. Metal edge strips.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.2 TILE MANUFACTURERS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
   b. Crossville, Inc.
   c. Daltile; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
   d. Deutsche Steinzeug America, Inc.
   e. Interceramic.
   f. Lone Star Ceramics Company.
   g. Grupo Porcelanite.
   h. Portobello America, Inc.
   i. Seneca Tiles, Inc.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Ceramic Tile Type CFT-1: Color Body porcelain mosaic tile.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Dal-Tile Half Hex Keystones Shamrock Mosaics or comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Marazzi Tile, Inc.
b. American Olean; a division of Dal-Tile Corporation.
c. Crossville, Inc.
d. Florida Tile, Inc.

2. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
3. Face Size: 1” x 2” Half Hex Shape
4. Thickness: 1/4 inch
5. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
6. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
7. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Ceramic Tile Type CWT-1: Glazed Porcelain Wall tile.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Dal-Tile Uniform Mosaics or comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Marazzi Tile, Inc.
b. American Olean; a division of Dal-Tile Corporation.
c. Crossville, Inc.
d. Florida Tile, Inc.

2. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
3. Face Size: Archer Mosaic 3” x 4”
4. Thickness: 3/8 inch
5. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
6. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As indicated on the Drawings in the finish schedule.
7. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
   a. Tapered Transition Tile: Shape designed to effect transition between thickness of tile floor and adjoining floor finishes of different thickness, tapered to provide reduction in thickness from 1/2 to 1/4 inch across nominal 4-inch dimension.

C. Glass Tile Type CWT-2: Factory-mounted mosaic glass tile.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Dal-Tile Cascading Watersd or comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Marazzi Tile, Inc.
b. American Olean; a division of Dal-Tile Corporation.
c. Crossville, Inc.
d. Florida Tile, Inc.

2. Module Size: 4 inch by random straight stacked mosaic
3. Sizing Category: Standard.
4. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on the Drawings in the finish schedule.
5. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Ceramic Tile Base Type CTB-1: Glazed porcelain base tile.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Dal-Tile Uniform Concrete matching CWT-1 or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. American Marazzi Tile, Inc.
   b. American Olean; a division of Dal-Tile Corporation.
   c. Crossville, Inc.
   d. Florida Tile, Inc.

2. Module Size: 6 inch by 12 inch (152 by 152 mm).
3. Sizing Category: Standard.
4. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on the Drawings in the finish schedule.
5. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9.
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
      b. FinPan, Inc.; Util-A-Crete Concrete Backer Board.
      c. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
   3. Thickness: 5/8 inch unless indicated otherwise.

2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product selected from the following that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Provide one of the following
   1. Chlorinated Polyethylene Sheet: Non-plasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with non-woven polyester fabric; 0.030-inch nominal thickness.
      a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
         1) Noble Company (The); Nobleseal TS.
   2. PVC Sheet: Two layers of PVC sheet heat-fused together and to facings of non-woven polyester; 0.040-inch nominal thickness.
      a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
         1) Compotite Corporation; Composeal Gold.
   3. Polyethylene Sheet: Polyethylene faced on both sides with fleece webbing; 0.008-inch nominal thickness.
      a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
         1) Schluter Systems L.P.; KERDI.

4. Fabric-Reinforced, Modified-Bituminous Sheet: Self-adhering, SBS-modified-bituminous sheet with woven reinforcement facing; 0.040-inch nominal thickness.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) National Applied Construction Products, Inc.; Strataflex.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.
   1. Cleavage Membrane: Asphalt felt, ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15); or polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils thick.
   2. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches by 0.062-inch diameter; comply with ASTM A 185 and ASTM A 82 except for minimum wire size.
   3. Expanded Metal Lath: Diamond-mesh lath complying with ASTM C 847.
      a. Base Metal and Finish for Interior Applications: Uncoated or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, with uncoated steel sheet painted after fabrication into lath.
      b. Configuration over Solid Surfaces: Self furring.
      c. Weight: 2.5 lb/sq. yd..
   4. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.

B. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.1.
   1. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for non-sagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.

C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.
   1. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for non-sagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, composed of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

C. Temporary Protective Coating: Either product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.
   1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg F (49 to 60 deg C) per ASTM D 87.

2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.

D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

E. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company; Grout Sealer.
b. Bostik, Inc.; CeramaSeal Grout & Tile Sealer.
c. C-Cure; Penetrating Sealer 978.
d. Custom Building Products; Grout and Tile Sealer.
e. Jamo Inc.; Penetrating Sealer.
f. MAPEI Corporation; KER 004, Keraseal Penetrating Sealer for Unglazed Grout and Tile.
g. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.; Silicone Grout Sealer.
h. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal Penetrating Grout and Tile Sealer.
i. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; TA-256 Penetrating Silicone Grout Sealer.

2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with bonded mortar bed comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
a. Verify that concrete masonry and concrete surfaces have received sealers specified in Division 04 Section “Concrete Unit Masonry” and Division 03 Section “Concrete.”

b. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
c. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, pre-coat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

E. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
1. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch .

F. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
1. Install wall tile in patterns indicated.

G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

H. Horizontal Depth Markers and “No Diving” Signs: Install horizontal depth markers and “No Diving” signs at locations indicated.

I. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.

J. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Install fiber-cement underlayment and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

B. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.

2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.

B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

1. INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

E. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
1. Tile Installation F121: Cement mortar bed (thickset) on waterproof membrane; TCA F121 and ANSI A108.1C.
   a. Tile Type: Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Floor Tile.
   b. Thin-Set Mortar for Cured-Bed Method: Medium-bed, latex- portland cement mortar.
   c. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.
2. Tile Installation F122: Thin-set mortar on waterproof membrane; TCA F122.
   a. Tile Type: Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Floor Tile.
   b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex portland cement mortar.
   c. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.

F. Interior Wall Installations, Concrete Unit Masonry:
1. Tile Installation W202: Thin-set mortar; TCA W202.
   a. Tile Type: Glazed and/or Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Wall Tile.
   b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
   c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

2. Tile Installation W222: One-coat cement mortar bed (thickset) on metal lath over waterproof membrane; TCA W222 and ANSI A108.1C.
   a. Tile Type: Glazed or Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Wall Tile.
   b. Bond Coat Mortar for Wet-Set Method: Latex-portland cement mortar.
   c. Thin-Set Mortar for Cured-Bed Method: Latex-portland cement mortar.
   d. Grout: Polymer-modified un-sanded grout.

END OF SECTION

095113 – ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 09 Section “Interior Painting” for finishes on interior substrates that do not have a factory finish.
2. Division 26 Sections for electrical light fixtures installed in coordination with lay-in acoustical ceiling tile and grid.

C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: 20 full-size panels.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 10 percent of quantity installed.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to NVLAP for testing indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Acoustical panel ceilings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Source Limitations:
1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.
1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

E. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS - ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE (ACT-1)

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sanddrift Clima Plus acoustical ceiling panels as manufacturer’s by USG Interiors, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corp.

3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
4. Tectum Inc.

B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern to conform with basis of design product.

C. LR: Not less than 0.80.

D. NRC: Not less than 0.35.

E. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.

F. Thickness: 9/16 inch.

G. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
1. Manufacturer’s standard Heavy-Duty suspension Grid.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.135-inch-diameter wire.

D. Hanger Rods or Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.

F. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.

G. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

H. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in place.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
4. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Narrow-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation; with prefinished 9/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.
1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: butt-edge type.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard

suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post-installed mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
   1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
   2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet . Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
   3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
   1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
   2. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.
   1. Steel and iron.
   2. Wood.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 01 Section “Alternates” for extent of work included in additive alternates.
   2. Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
   1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
   2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
   3. Label each coat of each Sample.
   4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
   1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas.

2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 5 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Paint Products:
a. Benjamin Moore & Co.
b. Benjamin Moore & Co. (Canada).
c. Columbia Paint & Coatings.
d. ICI Paints.
e. Kelly-Moore Paints.
f. Parker Paint Mfg. Co. Inc.
g. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
h. Pratt & Lambert.
i. Rodda Paint Co.
j. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:
1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Colors: As indicated on the Drawings in a color schedule.

2.3 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal: MPI #79.

2.4 SOLVENT-BASED PAINTS

A. Alkyd, Exterior, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #94.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
   1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

F. Wood Substrates:

   1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
   2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
   3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
   4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."
   1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
   2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
   3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.

B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
   1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
   2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel and Iron Substrates:
   1. Alkyd System:
      a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anticorrosive for metal, MPI #79.
      b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
      c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #94.

B. Wood Substrates: Wood board siding.

   1. Alkyd System MPI EXT 6.3B:
      a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd for exterior wood, MPI #5.
      b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, alkyd enamel, matching topcoat.
      c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #8.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.
   1. Steel and iron.
   2. Wood.
   3. Gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Division 01 Section “Alternates” for extent of work included in additive alternates.
   2. Division 09 Section “Exterior Painting” for painting of exterior building systems and materials.
   3. Division 09 Section “High Performance Coatings” for paint finishes at pool area.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. Coronado Paint; Benjamin Moore & Co.

4. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
5. Rodda Paint Co.
6. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
7. Valspar Corporation (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule on the Drawings.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Wood: 15 percent.
2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 2.

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

G. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

a. Equipment, including panelboards.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
h. Other items as directed by Architect.

2. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

1. Quick-Dry Enamel System MPI INT 5.1A:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.

b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, quick dry, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Alkyd, quick dry, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #81.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 5.3M:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

C. Wood Substrates: Exposed framing.

1. Alkyd System MPI INT 6.2C:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, alkyd, interior, MPI #45.

b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #47.

D. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 9.2B:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:
   1. Interior Substrates:
      a. Steel.
      b. Interior Gypsum Board at Natatorium

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
   2. Division 09 painting Sections for special-use coatings and general field painting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
   1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
   2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
   3. Label each coat of each Sample.
   4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
   1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
   2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
   3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Coatings: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
   1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
   2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Behr Process Corporation.
   2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   3. Bennette Paint Mfg. Co., Inc.
   4. Betonel Ltd.
   5. BLP Mobile Paint Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   6. Cloverdale Paint.
   7. Columbia Paint & Coatings.
   8. Conco Paints.
   9. Coronado Paint.
   10. Dunn-Edwards Corporation.
   11. Hirshfield's, Inc.
   12. ICI Paints.
   13. Kelly-Moore Paints.
   14. Parker Paint Mfg. Co. Inc.
   15. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
   16. Pratt & Lambert.
   17. Rodda Paint Co.
   18. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
   19. Vista Paint.

2.2 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and are listed in "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:
   1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a coating system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in coating system and on substrate indicated.
3. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior coatings applied at project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24)].
1. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
2. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
3. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.

D. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule on the Drawings.

2.3 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Epoxy, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal: MPI #101.

2.4 EPOXY COATINGS

A. Epoxy, Gloss: MPI #77.

B. Epoxy, High-Build, Low Gloss: MPI #108.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Coating Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample coating materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If coating materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove non-complying coating materials from Project site, pay for testing, and recoat surfaces coated with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously coated surfaces if, on recoating with complying materials, the two coatings are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
   1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
   1. Remove incompatible primers and re-prime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer**.** but not less than the following**:**
   1. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
   1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.
   1. Contractor shall touch up and restore coated surfaces damaged by testing at no additional cost to the Owner.
   2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied coating does not comply with coating manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with coating manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.6 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates at Pool Area:
   1. High-Build Epoxy System: Macropoxy 646 Fast Cure Epoxy, Sherwin Williams.
      a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #108.
      b. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.

B. GWB Substrate System at Natatorium
   1. Epoxy System: Pre-Catalyzed Water-based Epoxy Eggshell
      a. Prime Coat: MPI #50
      b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy Eggshell MPI #139
      c. Top Coat: Epoxy Eggshell MPI #139

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

102600 – IMPACT-RESISTANT WALL PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Stainless Steel Surface Mounted Corner Guards.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 08 Section "Finish Hardware" for metal armor, kick, mop, and push plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each impact-resistant wall protection unit.
   1. Product Data Submittal not required if basis of design product is supplied.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain impact-resistant wall protection units from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of impact-resistant wall protection units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store impact-resistant wall protection units in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install impact-resistant wall protection units until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature at 70 deg for not less than 72 hours before beginning installation and for the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M.

B. Construction Adhesive: As recommended by impact-resistant metal wall protection manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

A. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards: Fabricated from one-piece, formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90-degree turn to match wall condition.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Model CO-8 90 degree stainless steel corner guard with 3-1/2" standard legs, mounted with construction adhesive as manufactured by Acovyn Division of Construction Speciaolties, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. American Floor Products Co., Inc.
   b. Arden Architectural Specialties, Inc.
   c. Balco, Inc.
   d. Construction Specialties, Inc.
   e. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
   f. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
   g. Pawling Corporation.
2. Material: Stainless steel, Type 304.
   a. Thickness: Minimum 0.0781 inch.
   b. Finish: Mirror-like polish, No. 8.
3. Wing Size: Nominal 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches.
4. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch.
5. Mounting: Construction Adhesive.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate impact-resistant wall protection units to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.

B. Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.

C. Fabricate stainless steel corner guard to lengths indicated.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
2. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
3. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.

4. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

B. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Examine walls to which impact-resistant wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
1. For impact-resistant wall protection units attached with adhesive or foam tape, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall protection system components.

B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install impact-resistant wall protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
1. Install impact-resistant wall protection units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:
2. Provide construction adhesive and other accessories required for a complete installation.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard, ammonia-based, household cleaning agent.

B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

102800 – TOILET & BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Public-use shower room accessories.
3. Childcare accessories.
4. Underlavatory guards.
5. Custodial accessories.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 22 Sections for plumbing fixtures.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Include electrical characteristics.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated below or comparable product by one of the following:
1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.
5. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
6. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser (TP-1):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Contura Series Surface Mounted Multi-Roll Toilet Tissue Dispenser B-4288 as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Description: Roll-in-reserve dispenser with hinged front secured with tumbler lockset.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Operation: Non-control delivery with theft-resistant spindles.
5. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch- diameter tissue rolls.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

C. Combination Paper Towel (Folded) Dispenser and Waste Receptacle (PTD-1):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Surface Mounted Roll Paper Towel Dispenser B-380349 as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.

3. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: 600 C-fold or 800 multifold paper towels.
4. Minimum Waste-Receptacle Capacity: 3.8 gal. (14.4-L)
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
6. Liner: Reusable, vinyl waste-receptacle liner.
7. Lockset: Tumbler type.
8. Refill Indicators: Pierced slots at sides or front.
9. Locations: At all locations other than offices.

D. Paper Towel (Folded) Dispenser (PTD-2):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Surface Mounted Paper Towel Dispenser B-262 as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Minimum Capacity: 400 C-fold or 525 multifold paper towels.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Lockset: Tumbler type.
6. Refill Indicators: Pierced slots at sides or front.

E. Wall Mounted Liquid-Soap Dispenser (SD-1):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Matrix Series Surface Mounted soap dispenser for all-purpose hand soaps Model B-5050.
2. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
3. Mounting: Wall mounted, vertically oriented, surface mounted.
4. Capacity: 50 oz.
5. Materials: ABS
6. Lockset: Tumbler type.
7. Refill Indicator: Window type.

F. Lavatory Mounted Liquid-Soap Dispenser (SD-2):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Contura series Lavatory-mounted soap dispenser commercially market all purpose hand soaps and manufactured B-82216 by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
3. Mounting: Lavatory or vanity mounted.
4. Capacity: 20 oz.
5. Materials:
   a. Valve: plastic cylinder and stainless steel spring, U-packing sills and duckbills.
   b. Spout: 6-inches long stainless steel
   c. Reservoir: plastic
6. Lockset: Tumbler type.
7. Refill Indicator: Window type.

G. Horizontal Grab Bars (GB-1):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: 36-inch wide by 54-inches long grab bar B-5837.99 as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, type 304, 18-gauge.
   a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin), peened gripping surface.
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.

5. Configuration: “L” shaped.

H. Horizontal Grab Bars (GB-2):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: 30 7/8-inch wide by 30 7/8-inches long grab bar B-6861 as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, type 304, 18-gauge.
   a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin), peened gripping surface.
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration: “L” shaped.

I. Vertical Grab Bars (GB-3):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide 18-inches long grab bar B-6806.99 as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, type 304, 18-gauge.
   a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin), peened gripping surface.
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration: Straight.

J. Napkin/TamponVendor (SNV-1):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide Contura Series Model B-43009X2 50 surface mounted napkin/tampon vendor as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment.
2. Type: Sanitary napkin and tampon.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Capacity: 31 Napkins and 21 tampons.
5. Operation: Two coin (50 cents).
6. Exposed Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
7. Lockset: Tumbler type with separate lock and key for coin box.

K. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit (SND-1):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide Contura Series Model B-4354 partition mounted sanitary napkin disposal as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment.
2. Mounting: Partition mounted, dual access.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover.
4. Receptacle: Removable, leak-proof, polyethylene, 0.7 gallon capacity.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

L. Framed Glass Mirror Unit (M1):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Stainless steel channel frame mirror, Series B-165 1830 as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Frame: Type 430 Stainless-steel channel with bright polished finish.
   b. Mirror glass: No. 1 quality, ¼-inch float glass.
   c. Corners: Protected by friction-absorbing filler strips and the back shall be protected by full-size, shock absorbing, water-resistant, nonabrasive, 3/16-inches thick polyethylene padding.
   d. Galvanized steel brackets located at top and bottom for mounting on concealed rectangular wall hanger to prevent the mirror to conceal wall hanger.

3. Size: 18-inches by 30-inches.

M. Framed Glass Mirror Unit (M2):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Stainless steel channel frame mirror, Series B-165 3069 as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Frame: Type 430 Stainless-steel channel with bright polished finish.
   b. Mirror glass: No. 1 quality, ¼-inch float glass.
   c. Corners: Protected by friction-absorbing filler strips and the back shall be protected by full-size, shock absorbing, water-resistant, nonabrasive, 3/16-inches thick polyethylene padding.
   d. Galvanized steel brackets located at top and bottom for mounting on concealed rectangular wall hanger to prevent the mirror to conceal wall hanger.
3. Size: 30-inches by 69-inches.

N. Coat/Robe Hooks for Washrooms and Other Spaces (RH-1):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: At locations indicated, including non-washroom locations, provide Classic Series Model B-672 (bright) and Model B-6727 (satin) stainless steel surface mounted double robe hooks as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Finish:
      1) Non-washroom application: Bright polished stainless steel.
      2) Washroom application: Satin finish stainless steel.
   b. Material:
      1) Bracket: Type 304 stainless steel, 16 gauge.
      2) Cap: Type 304 10 gauge
   c. Mounting bracket: Concealed wall plate

2.3 PUBLIC-USE SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.
5. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
6. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Shower Curtain Rod (SHC-1):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide shower curtain rod with concealed mounting Series B-207x36 as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. 1-inch OD; fabricated from 20 gage thick stainless steel.
3. Mounting Flanges: Chrome plated plastic.

C. Shower Curtain (SHC-2):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Vinyl shower curtain, part number 204-2 as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Size: Minimum 4 inches by 72 inches high.
   b. Material: Vinyl, minimum 0.008 inch thick, opaque, matte with nickle brass plate grommets along the top every 6-inches.
3. Accessories:
   a. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless-steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.

D. Folding Shower Seat (FSS-1):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide folding shower seat with padded cushion, Models B-517 (right handed) or 518 (left handed) as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Configuration:
   a. Frame: constructed of 16 gage type 304 stainless steel, 1 ¼-inch square tubing and 18 gage 1-inch diameter seamless tubing.
   b. Seat: Cushion shall be 2-inch foam padding mounted on ½-inch thick plywood and covered with reinforced, water-resistant, vinyl fabric. Attach seat to wall with two 3-inch diameter mounting flanges constructed of type 304, 3/16-inches thick stainless steel with satin finish. Seat supports shall not come in contact with the floor. Seat shall lock in upright position when not in use.

2.4 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. American Specialties, Inc.
2. Brocar Products, Inc.
3. Diaper Deck & Company, Inc.
4. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
5. Koala Kare Products; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
6. SSC, Inc.
7. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Diaper-Changing Station (CS-1):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide Model KB101-00 baby changing station as manufactured by Koala Care Products, a Division of Bobrick.
2. Quality Assurance: Unit shall conform to:
   a. ANSI 117.1 Accessible and Usable Building and Facilities.
   b. ASTM 2285-04 Standard Safety Performance Specification for diaper changing Tables for Commercial Use
   c. ANSI Z535.4 Product Safety Sign and Lables
   d. EN 12221-1:2008
   e. ASTM G22 Antibacterial Standards
3. Description: Vertical unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.
   a. Engineered to support a minimum of 250-lb static load when opened.

4. Mounting: Surface mounted, with unit projecting not more than 4 inches from wall when closed.
5. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
6. Material and Finish: HDPE in manufacturer's standard colors, antimicrobal.
7. Liner Dispenser: Built in.
8. Replaceable snap-lock protective holding straps.
9. Molded graphic instructions and safety instructions in four languages and Braille.

2.5 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Underlavatory Guard:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
   b. Truebro by IPS Corporation.

2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.6 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
   2. American Specialties, Inc.
   3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
   4. Bradley Corporation.
   5. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
   6. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Mop and Broom Holder (JC-1):
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide Model B-224 utility shelf with mop and broom holders as manufacturer by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
      a. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
   2. Length: 36 inches.
   3. Hooks: Three.
   4. Mop/Broom Holders: Four
   5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
      a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- thick stainless steel.
      b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch diameter stainless steel.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16/B 16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.

E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

105113 – METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Stainless steel welded athletic lockers.
   2. Premanufactured accessible benches.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Division 04 Section “Concrete Unit Masonry” for material used to construct locker bases.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker and bench.

B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers.

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Show locker trim and accessories.
   3. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.

C. Product Schedule: For lockers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. The following metal locker hardware items equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each type and finish installed, but no fewer than five units:

a. Locks.
b. Blank identification plates.
c. Hooks.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.

B. Deliver master and control keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of recessed openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete masonry bases for metal lockers.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures.
b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.

2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
3. Warranty Period for Welded Metal Lockers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers and accessories from single source from single locker manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: For lockers indicated to be accessible, comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

2.3 WELDED ATHLETIC LOCKERS

A. Subject to compliance with project requirements, provide Poseidon stainless-steel all-welded lockers as manufactured by Olympus Lockers and Storage Products, Inc., or a comparable product from another manufacturer. Acceptable manufacturers include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Art Metal Products, Inc.
   2. Legacy Lockers, Inc.
   3. Lincoln Aquatics, Inc.

B. Locker Unit Dimensions:
   1. Locker Body: 12 inches wide by 15” inches deep.
   2. Number of Tiers: 3
   3. Overall Locker Unit Height: 60 inches.

C. Perforated Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.075-inch (1.90-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet with manufacturer's standard diamond perforations; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges and latch point (bottom) and right-angle single bend at remaining edges for box lockers.

   1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches (381 mm) wide; welded to inner face of doors.

D. Body: Assembled by welding body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:

   1. Tops and Bottoms: 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal thickness, with single bend at edges.
   2. Backs: 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal thickness.
   3. Shelves: 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.

E. Unperforated Sides: Fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

F. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet or 0.097-inch (2.45-mm) nominal-thickness steel angles; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral, full-height door strikes on vertical main frames.

1. Cross Frames for Triple-Tier Lockers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical main frames.

G. Reinforced Bottoms: Structural channels, formed from 0.075-inch (1.90-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to front and rear of side-panel frames.

H. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.
1. 5 Knuckle Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel; side or top mounted as required by locker configuration.

I. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless-steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond door face; pry and vandal resistant.

1. Single-Point Latching: Nonmoving latch hook with steel padlock loop that projects through recessed cup and is finished to match metal locker body.

a. Latch Hook: Equip each door with one latch hook, fabricated from 0.120-inch (3.04-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded midway up full-height door strike; with resilient silencer.

J. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch (9 mm) high.

K. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.

L. Coat Rods: Manufacturer's standard.

1. Closures: Vertical type.

M. Recess Trim: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

N. Filler Panels: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

O. Finished End Panels: Fabricated from 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet to cover unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.

P. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

Q. Materials:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 316 Marine Grade.

2.4 PREMANUFACTURED ACCESSIBLE LOCKER ROOM BENCHES

A. Subject to compliance with project requirements, provide premanufactured ADA locker room benches as manufactured by SchoolLockers.com., or a comparable product from another manufacturer. Acceptable manufacturers include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Lyon Lockers.
   2. Penco Lockers.

B. Bench Dimensions:
   1. Length: 3'-6" (42 inches).
   2. Width: 1'-8" (20 inches).
   3. Height: 1'- 5 ½" (17-1/2 inches).

C. Bench Top: 20-inch x 42-inch by 1-1/4" thick maple or other hardwood top.

D. Bench Supports: (4) four painted steel pedestal legs.

E. Location: Family Changing/Restroom 121 as indicated on the Drawings.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.

   1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for complete installation.

B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments.

C. Equipment: Provide each locker with an identification plate and the following equipment:
   1. Triple-Tier Units: One double-prong ceiling hook.
   2. Coat Rods: For each compartment of each locker.

D. Welded Construction: Factory preassemble metal lockers by welding all joints, seams, and connections; with no bolts, nuts, screws, or rivets used in assembly of main locker groups. Factory weld main locker groups into one-piece structures. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush.

E. Accessible Lockers: Fabricate as follows:

   1. Locate bottom shelf no lower than 15 inches (381 mm) above the floor.
   2. Where hooks, coat rods, or additional shelves are provided, locate no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor.

F. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths as long as practical, without visible fasteners at splice locations; finished to match lockers.

   1. Sloping-top corner fillers, mitered.

G. Recess Trim: Fabricated with minimum 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) face width and in lengths as long as practical; finished to match lockers.

H. Filler Panels: Fabricated in an unequal leg angle shape; finished to match lockers. Provide slip-joint filler angle formed to receive filler panel.

I. Finished End Panels: Fabricated to conceal unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.

1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.

J. Center Dividers: Full-depth, vertical partitions between bottom and shelf; finished to match lockers.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type, exposed bolt heads; with self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.

B. Anchors: Material, type, and size required for secure anchorage to each substrate.

1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls for corrosion resistance.
2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and floors or support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lockers level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.

1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches (910 mm) o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers.

B. Welded Lockers: Connect groups together with manufacturer's standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on face frames.

C. Equipment:

1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
3. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.

    a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.
    b. Attach plates to upper shelf of each open-front metal locker, centered, with a least two aluminum rivets.

D. Trim: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.

1. Attach recess trim to recessed metal lockers with concealed clips.
2. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners. Locate filler panels where indicated on Drawings.
3. Attach sloping-top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
4. Attach finished end panels using fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.

B. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The BIDDING REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACT FORMS, AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT and applicable parts of DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, as listed in the Table of Contents, be included in and made a part of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY OF WORK *(for general guidance-not inclusive*)

A. Introduction

1. Provide labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to renovate the two existing pool systems. This work must include the structures and installation of pool finishes as well as products listed in Part 2 of Section 131100.

B. Work included in this section:

1. It is the intent of this section to place the entire responsibility for the construction of the pools (including the modification of the existing pool shells) under one vested CONTRACTOR. Under this section the Swimming Pool Contractor will provide but is not necessarily limited to the following:

a. Provide equipment and services required for erection and delivery onto the premises the equipment or apparatus provided. Remove equipment from premises when no longer required.

b. Pump and dewater as necessary to keep excavations free from water during construction.

c. Do not distrub existing utilities, sewers and building foundations where required for related demolition. Reference Division 2/31 - Site Work/Earthwork.

d. Provide deck mounted anchors, sockets, and inserts for the pools and coordinate construction locations for each.

e. Provide electrical conduit, wiring, junction boxes etc. to low voltage pool equipment within pool filter/chemical rooms per Division 26 - Electrical. (Low voltage is considered less than 110 V.)

f. Coordinate for required bonding and grounding of the existing and new pool shell, fittings, and equipment.

g. Provide necessary piping and valving as shown on the drawings and specified herein.

h. Provide individually sized housekeeping pads for each new pool pump strainer.

i. Construct the cast in place concrete pool floor topping layer and fully recessed gutter as described in these specifications and detailed on the drawings. Reference Division 3 - Concrete and Structural. Before commencing the placement of concrete, verify electrical bonding of the pool embedded items and reinforcing steel. Also, coordinate and arrange any required electrical, plumbing and or building inspections.

j. Provide a proprietary aggregate cementitious finish in the pools with a slip resistant surface with a vertical tile band. Provide specialty tile for the perimeter tile deck band,

gutter nosing, wall targets, floor lane markings, toe ledge, depth markings and warning signs, construction joint installation bands, and other tile installation within the pool structures. Reference Section 131103 - Swimming Pool Tile - including the tolerance requirements for the concrete substrate.

k. Provide for the storage of pool related equipment, materials and systems. Items are the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR until accepted by owner.

l. Obtain final acceptance by jurisdictional health department(s).

m. Start, test, calibrate and adjust mechanical equipment, electrical equipment, recirculation, chemical, and other supplied systems including deck, loose, maintenance, and safety equipment. Instruct the Owner's representative in the systems operation and maintenance as described herein.

C. Related work specified in other sections:

1. Division 01 Section - Alternates
2. Division 03 Section - Concrete
3. Division 13 Section – Swimming Pool Cementitious Finish
4. Division 13 Section – Swimming Pool Tile
5. The following work related to the swimming pools must be completed by other trades.

a. Provide, erect and maintain necessary barricades, signs, lights and flares for pool construction to protect workers and the public.

b. Prior to concrete pours, verify electrical bonding of the new and existing pool embedded items. Coordinate and arrange required electrical, plumbing and or building inspections that must be performed on embedded items. Reference Division 26 - Electrical.

c. Provide deck finish beyond perimeter tile band. Reference Division 32 - Exterior Improvements.

d. Provide chlorine resistant caulking (sealant) and backer rod on pool decks where required. Reference Division 7 - Thermal and Moisture Protection.

D. Related work specified in Plumbing section. Reference Division 22 - Plumbing. Work that must completed by others.

1. Provide any required trench drains and area drains on pool deck.
2. Provide any required sanitary sewer piping from the filter room including floor drains, sumps, and sump pump.
3. Provide any additional required water service to hose bibbs, flush hydrant boxes and auto-fill bypass to air gap above fill funnel(s). Provide the slow closing solenoid valve(s) in the bypass auto-fill piping.

E. Related work specified in Mechanical section. Reference Division 15/23 – Mechanical/HVAC. Work that must completed by others.

1. Provide any possible modifications to the heating system for the pool(s). Work to include piping from the pool heating loop tees, heaters, booster pumps, controls, gauges, thermostats, control valves and wiring required to draw water from the recirculation line, heat the water

and return it back to the recirculation line and interlock with pool recirculation pumps. Provide related systems for supplemental pool water heating.

2. Provide any new or renovated air recirculation systems for pool related spaces.

F. Related work specified in Electrical sections. Reference Division 26 – Electrical. Work that must completed by others.

1. Provide power to the exhaust fans for the chemical rooms.

2. Ground and bond new and existing pool structures, fittings and equipment in accordance with Article 680 of the N.E.C. Test and verify that the system electrical ground is true and solid. Provide certification to this effort.

3. Obtain permits, inspections, and approvals of wiring including grounding and bonding of all new and existing metal components associated with the pool in accordance with Local, State and National Electrical Codes.

4. Confirm existing electrical conduits that penetrate the pool shell are watertight and installed per N.E.C. Article 680.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The specifications and drawings illustrate and detail two (2) renovated swimming pool systems that are utilized for both competitive and recreational use. Certain technical aspects of the design are common only to pool systems planned for public use. Understanding these aspects, their functions and interaction through experience is vital to completing a successful operating system. It is a mandatory requirement that bidders will have achieved such experience as a prerequisite for bidding this project.

1. CONTRACTOR to refer to section 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS for bonding requirements.

2. The SWIMMING POOL CONTRACTOR must include a bid bond from an approved surety company registered in the State of ALASKA certifying that the SWIMMING POOL CONTRACTOR has adequate bonding capacity to provide a bid for this project. The SWIMMING POOL CONTRACTOR must submit a copy of the bid bond for review prior to SWIMMING POOL Contractor's selection.

3. If the Contractor has not received prior written approval for this project or has not been included in the pre-approved list of Contractors, they must submit a list of aquatics projects, including contact information of the General Contractor must be submitted for review and approval at least 10 days prior to bidding of the project.

4. The Contractor must submit prior to the start of construction the name of the on-site Project Superintendent including their relevant experience. The Contractor's on-site Project Superintendent must have completed prior aquatics projects. A list of projects, including contact information of the General Contractor as well as Owner, must be included with the experience submittal. Project Superintendent must not change on the project unless written authorization has been provided by the Architect and Owner.

5. The Owner reserves the right to reject a bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that such bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligation of the contract and to complete the work described or if the bidder does not have the qualifications stated herein. Subject to compliance with item 2 above on this specification.

6. The following bidders have been pre-approved. Bidders must meet the requirements listed above.

Acapulco Pools
Bernie Gall
1550 Victoria St. N.
Kitchener, Ontario N2B3EZ
Phone: 519-743-6357

Associated Pools
David Volk
2121 Lovett Ave.
Bismarc, ND 58502
Phone: 701-258-6012

The Pool Company, Inc
Dwight Love
3077 20th St E Suite D
Tacoma, WA
Phone: 253-926-6875

1.4 REGULATORY AGENCY REQUIREMENTS AND ENGINEERING SERVICES

A. The system must comply with necessary pre-construction approvals obtained by the Owner and Owner's Consultants from local regulatory agencies governing the design and construction of public swimming pools.

B. Give necessary notices, obtain permits and pay government fees, and other costs in connection with his work, including the filing of necessary as-built drawings, prepare documents and obtain necessary approvals of governmental departments having jurisdiction over their work. Obtain required certificates of inspection for his work and deliver same to the Owner and Owner's Consultants before requesting acceptance and final payment for the work.

C. Include in the work, without extra cost to the Owner, labor, materials, services, apparatus or drawings in order to comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not shown on drawings and/or specified.

1.5 COORDINATION AND CLARIFICATION

A. Coordinate with other contractors or subcontractors work relating to this section.

B. Must establish with other contractors or subcontractors, having related work in this section, that work necessary to complete the pool(s) as shown on the drawings and in the specifications is included in the base bid and alternates to the Owner.

C. If in doubt regarding the responsibility for work covered in this section and/or discovery of errors or omissions in the bidding documents, notify the Architect through channels established by the specifications and request a clarification ten (10) days prior to the bid date.

1.6 ALTERNATES

A. Review the description of the alternates in Division 1 and on the drawings for possible effect upon work in this section. Alternates related to the work in this section are described in this division and on the bid proposal form.

B. Pool Alternates

1. Alternate #4: Provide new UV Secondary Sanitation System (with necessary valves and piping bypass) for both pools.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S ALTERNATE PROPOSAL

A. Submit bid to the owner based on materials, equipment and methods as specified in this Section. No substitutions of material will be allowed.

B. It is the intent of the contract documents to encourage competition. The base proposal must include the construction methods and equipment as specified and detailed. Proposed system substitutions must have prior written approval by the Architect.

C. If there is a deviation from the basis of design equipment, confirm that engineering criteria are appropriate for the substituted equipment.

D. Substitutions of specified construction methods and equipment must include a complete submittal as required by these specifications and drawings of appropriate scale incorporating required changes. Provide a list of at least ten (10) satisfactory installations comparable to this project that have been manufactured and installed under the manufacturer's current legal name. Submit a list of such projects with the name, address and current telephone number of the Owner's Operator and Architect of Record to the Architect on the bid date.

E. Changes or modifications to the Contract Documents that are not authorized by the architect are the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals must be made in accordance with the requirements of Division 1 - General Requirements and in strict compliance with the following procedures and guidelines.

B. One (1) set of shop drawings and engineering data must be tabbed, indexed, and referenced to the specifications, compiled into an electronic submittal, and submitted in two stages. The first stage must include items for the pool shell(s), reference swimming pool structural specifications. The second stage must be for remaining items. Each section of items must be prefaced by a cover sheet listing the items submitted within the section. Electronic submittals must be organized, numbered, and submitted in the same format and order as the project specifications. Only complete sets will be reviewed.

1. Engineering data covering systems, equipment, structures and fabricated materials, which will become a permanent part of the work under this contract, must be submitted for review. This data must include drawings and descriptive information in sufficient detail and scale to show the kind, size, arrangement, and operation of component materials and devices; the external connections, anchorage and supports required; performance characteristics; fabrication and dimensions needed for installation and correlation with other materials and equipment. A certification, in writing, must be provided indicating that equipment will fit in the space allotted and as shown on the drawings.

2. Submittals regardless of origin must be stamped with the approval of the CONTRACTOR and identified with the name and number of this contract, CONTRACTOR'S name, and references to applicable specification paragraphs and contract drawings. Each submittal must indicate the intended use of the item in the work. When catalog pages are submitted, applicable items must be clearly identified. The current revision, issue number, and date must be indicated on drawings and other descriptive data.

3. The submittals will not be accepted from anyone but the CONTRACTOR. Submittals must be consecutively numbered in direct sequence of submittal and without division by subcontracts or trades.

4. The CONTRACTOR'S stamp of approval is a representation that the CONTRACTOR accepts full responsibility for determining and verifying quantities, dimensions, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers and similar data, and that he has reviewed or coordinated each submittal with the requirements of the work and the contract documents.

5. Each submittal must include a statement prepared by the originator of the drawings and data, certifying compliance with the contract documents except for deviations, which are specifically identified.

6. Deviations from the contract documents must be identified on each submittal and must be tabulated in the CONTRACTOR'S letter of transmittal. Such submittals must, as pertinent to the deviation, indicate essential details of changes by the CONTRACTOR (including modifications to other facilities that may be a result of the deviation) and required piping and wiring diagrams.

7. The CONTRACTOR must accept full responsibility for the completeness of each submission, and, in the case of a resubmission, must verify that exceptions previously noted have been considered. In the event that more than one resubmission is required because of failure of CONTRACTOR to respond to exceptions and rejections previously noted, CONTRACTOR must make further resubmissions in person at the consultant's office.

8. The need for more than one resubmission, or a delay in obtaining review of submittals, will not entitle the CONTRACTOR to an extension of the contract time unless delay of the work is directly caused by a change in the work authorized by a change order.

9. Review of drawings and data submitted by CONTRACTOR will cover only general conformity to the drawings and specifications, external connections and dimensions that affect the layout. Review does not indicate a thorough review of dimensions, quantities, and details of the material, equipment, device or item shown. Review of submittals does not relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for errors, omissions, or deviations, or responsibility for compliance with the contract documents.

10. When the drawings and data are returned marked REJECTED, REVISE AND RESUBMIT or SUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM, the corrections must be made as noted thereon and as instructed and six corrected copies (or one copy and one corrected reproducible copy) resubmitted.

11. Resubmittals must bear the number of the first submittal followed by a letter (A, B, etc.) to indicate the sequence of the resubmittal. Resubmittals must be indexed, tabbed, referenced to the specifications and bound in a three-ring binder and submitted at one time.

12. When corrected copies are resubmitted, the CONTRACTOR must, in writing, direct specific attention to revisions and must list separately revisions made other than those called for on previous submissions.

13. When the drawings and data are returned marked NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN or MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED, no additional copies must be provided unless specifically requested to do so for record.

C. Permits, Receipts and Test Reports

1. Provide the Architect with copies of permits and receipts for fee payments.
2. Submit a sample format for each test report intended for use. Submit test reports required herein only on approved forms.

D. Include complete product data indexed, tabbed, and referenced to specifications with 8 ½" x 11" cover sheet covering:

1. Paragraph 2.1 - Overflow System
2. Paragraph 2.2 - Pumping Equipment
3. Paragraph 2.3 - Filtration Equipment
4. Paragraph 2.4 - Recirculation Fittings
5. Paragraph 2.5 - Piping Systems
6. Paragraph 2.6 - Chemical Treatment Systems
7. Paragraph 2.7 - Flow Meters
8. Paragraph 2.8 - Deck Equipment
9. Paragraph 2.9 - Maintenance Equipment
10. Paragraph 2.10 - Safety Equipment
11. Paragraph 2.11 – Swimming Pool Finishes
12. Paragraph 2.12 - Waterproofing
13. Paragraph 2.13 – Sealants

E. Include engineering/construction drawings for all newly renovated aspects of the pool structures, such as the fully recessed gutter at the lap pool and the lap pool floor concrete topping layer.

1. Reference Division 3 - Concrete.

F. Reference Section 131104 – Swimming Pool Cementitious Finish

G. Reference Section 131103 – Swimming Pool Tile

1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND CLOSE-OUT SUBMITTALS

A. Detailed operation and maintenance information must be supplied for all new equipment requiring maintenance or other attention. The equipment supplier and/or CONTRACTOR must prepare an operation and maintenance manual for all new equipment. Parts lists and operating, and maintenance instructions must be provided.

B. Each operation and maintenance manual must include the following:

1. Equipment function and calibration, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
2. Assembly, installation, alignment, adjustment and checking instructions.
3. Operating instructions for startup, routine and normal operation, regulation and control, shut down and emergency conditions.
4. One (1) copy of instructional videos.
5. Operating cycles must be specifically described in outline format and in referenced detail. A wall-mounted color-coded piping flow diagram must be provided in the pool equipment

room. The diagram must be engraved on laminated plastic with color-coded piping to match color of coding on piping, and including valves identified with number on tags. The minimum size is 11-inch x 17 inch.

6. Include manufacturer recommended maintenance schedule, parts lists, piping diagram (to agree with wall mounted diagram) and trouble-shooting information for pool mechanical equipment.
7. Lubrication and maintenance instructions.
8. Guide to "trouble-shooting".
9. Parts list and predicted life of parts subject to wear.
10. Outline, cross section, and assembly drawings; engineering data and wiring diagrams.

Add another sign that reads:

Keep Caps, Plugs and Tops Tight Fitting to Prevent Escape of Fumes.

11. One set of applicable submittals must be included in each manual.

C. The operation and maintenance manuals must be in addition to instructions or parts lists packed with or attached to the equipment when delivered, or which may be required by the CONTRACTOR.

D. Manuals and other data must be printed on heavy, first quality paper, 8-1/2 x 11-inch size with standard 3-hole punching and inserted in plastic covers. Drawings and diagrams must be reduced to 8-1/2 x 11 inches or 11 x 17 inches. Where reduction is not practical, larger drawings must be folded separately and placed in envelopes that are bound into the manuals. Each envelope must bear suitable identification on the outside.

E. Six (6) bound volumes of each manual must be submitted. Parts lists and information must be assembled in substantial manuals and permanent, three-ring or three-post binders. Material must be assembled and bound in the same order as specified, and each volume must have a table of contents and suitable index tabs.

F. Material must be marked with project identification. Non-applicable information must be marked out or deleted.

G. Shipment of equipment will not be considered complete until required manuals and data have been received.

1.10 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver material in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and crates with labels intact and legible.

B. Deliver materials in sufficient time and quantity to allow continuity of work and compliance with approved construction schedule.

C. Handle materials in a manner to prevent damage.

D. Store materials on clean raised platforms with weather protective coverings. Provide continuous protection of materials against damage or deterioration.

E. Remove damaged materials from site.

1.11 WARRANTIES

A. The CONTRACTOR warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment provided under the contract will be of good quality and new unless otherwise required or permitted by the contract documents, that the work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the work will conform with the requirements of the contract documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized will be considered defective. The CONTRACTOR'S warranty will exclude remedies for damage or defect caused by abuse, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operations, modifications not executed by the CONTRACTOR or improper wear and tear under normal use. If required by the Architect, provide satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

B. The CONTRACTOR must agree to repair or replace defective or non-complying work at no cost to the Owner upon written notification from the Owner within the warranty period. Pro-rated warranties are not acceptable.

C. Warranties must be for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion or the owner begins using the pool unless otherwise specified. Submit warranties covering, but not limited to the following:

1. Defects in material or workmanship of the renovated pool structures causing a loss of water for a period of three (3) years.
2. Defects in material, manufacture or installation of the recirculating overflow system and interior coating of the gutter for a period of one (1) year.
3. Manufacturer's minimum ten (10) year warranty against defective materials, components and workmanship in the pool gutter grating system.
4. Defects in material, workmanship, and installation of the pool pump strainers for a period of one (1) year.
5. Defects in material, workmanship, and installation of any new pool piping system components and any new recirculation fittings for a period of three (3) years.
6. Manufacturer's minimum one (1) year warranty against defective materials, components and workmanship in the pH buffer feed system accessories.
7. **(ALTERNATE #4)** Manufacturer's minimum three (3) year warranty against defective materials, components and workmanship in the ultraviolet sanitizing system stainless steel chamber. Low pressure ultraviolet PVC chamber, power supply and lamps must have a manufacturer’s minimum 1-year warranty.
8. Defects in material, workmanship and installation of loose, deck, maintenance, and safety equipment including deck anchors for a minimum period of one (1) year.
9. Defects in material, workmanship, and installation of the gutter trough painted finish against delamination for a period of one (1) year.
10. Defects in material, workmanship and installation of the pool cementitious finish against cracking and delamination for a period of three (3) years.
11. Defects in material, workmanship and installation of the tile finish against cracking and delamination for a period of five (5) years.

12. Manufacturer's minimum fifteen (15) year systems warranty against defective materials, components and workmanship in the pool tile setting materials.

13. Defects in material, workmanship and installation of the gutter waterproofing finish against delamination for a period of one (1) year.

1.12 SYSTEM TRAINING

A. A qualified representative of the CONTRACTOR performing work under this section must put the new equipment into operation and instruct the Owner's representatives in the operation of this equipment to the Owner's satisfaction immediately after project's substantial completion.

B. The CONTRACTOR'S training representative must have completed the equipment/system's manufacturer's training requirements and be certified, by the manufacturer, to provide and teach system training.

C. The representative from the CONTRACTOR must be either a CPO (Certified Pool Operator) or have an AFO (Aquatic Facility Operator) certification.

D. Training period to consist of 4 hours of on-site training and scheduled as follows:

1. 4 hours of initial training on the new portions of the swimming pool system.

2. Provide a project specific video recording instruction manual in addition to the training sessions. The video instructions must be project specific and must include information on the care, operation, adjustment, and maintenance of items provided by the CONTRACTOR under the "Part 2 – Products" section of this specification. This video recording must be done separate from the Owner training.

3. The CONTRACTOR must include one (1) copy of video recording instructions in each Operations and Maintenance Manual.

1.13 POOL FILL WATER QUALITY

A. The Owner is to bear the cost of the water required for one (1) complete filling of the pool (the final filling). Removal of iron or copper (if in excess of .3 ppm) will be required for the final fill to avoid staining of the pool finish. Subsequent fillings or partial fillings (more than 25%) of the pool is by the CONTRACTOR, at its own expense.

B. Provide the necessary plant equipment so that the temperature of fill water will be within plus or minus 10 degrees of the ambient air and/or the pool structure at the time of filling. Extreme caution is urged if the temperature variance is greater than 10-degree F.

C. Provide the necessary chemicals and to adjust and balance the water chemistry in the pools to the following levels:

pH	7.4 - 7.6
Calcium Hardness	200 - 400 PPM
Total Alkalinity (Sodium Hypochlorite)	80 - 120 PPM
Langelier saturation index	-0.3 - +0.3
Total Dissolved Solids (TDS)	not to exceed 1,500 PPM

1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Provide a complete set of record drawings of the entire pool systems including sub-systems. Record drawings must be prepared in accordance with the requirements of Section 017839 and must be a complete, stand-alone set. The CONTRACTOR is permitted to obtain original documents and copy them for this purpose only. Provide the record set on a flash drive.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 OVERFLOW SYSTEM – REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

A. It is the intent of the specifications that the perimeter overflow system and surface cleaning be maintained under conditions of normal operation and that no water be discharged to waste except when cleaning the filters or emptying the pool.

B. Concrete Perimeter Overflow System

1. Replace portions of the existing lap pool gutter system with new accommodations consisting of a continuous concrete and tile overflow channel must be provided as detailed and shown on the drawings for the pool. This will be detailed further in the structural drawings and referenced in the Swimming Pool Drawings.

2. The complete gutter trough interior, including the underside of the fully recessed gutter, must be coated with a waterproofing layer and epoxy paint. Refer to section 2.13 and 2.14. Areas not meeting the manufacturer's recommended thickness will be recoated without additional cost to the Owner.

3. Grating corner installations must be prefabricated thermo-welded corner sections provided by the grating manufacturer and installed with adequate support per manufacturer recommendations. Butting grating sections together at corners is not permitted.

4. The grating must be formed of molded PVC sections. Modular, interlocking pieces of UV stabilized PVC grating. The top surface must have a raised, diamond ridge design to create good friction, wet or dry and be 11/16” wide with an outside depth of 1.0” and a middle depth of 1-3/8” for extra strength. The space between pieces must not exceed 3/8”. Each piece of grate must have a slotted hole at the ends for insertion of a stainless-steel fastener clip and anchor screws every 5 feet and must be easily removable. Grating surface bars must run parallel to the pool wall and with the gap, provide at least 35% open space per foot for unrestricted water flow. The color of the grate must be selected by the Architect. The width of the grating must allow the insertion of the touchpad holding brackets between the grating and the gutter lip.

   a. Basis of Design: Grating must be manufactured by Lawson Aquatics supplied by Neptune-Benson, Daldorado, or approved equal.

5. Materials, anchors and fasteners must be 316L stainless-steel.

C. Skimmer Overflow System – Weir and Equalizer Fitting Replacemnt

1. Protect all existing skimmers shown on the drawings during construction.

2. The replacement skimmer weirs must be automatically adjustable and must operate freely with continuous action to variations in water level over a range of at least 4 inches. The

weirs must operate at flow variations. The weir must be of such buoyancy and design so as to develop an effective velocity.

3. The replacement equalizer fittings must be sized to meet the capacity requirements of the filter and pump and in no case be less than 2 inches in diameter. The pipe must be located at least one (1) foot below the lowest overflow level of the skimmer.

4. The equalizer fitting must be VGB-complaint and of a design that reduces the possibility of hair entrapment in the fitting.

5. Provide a solid aluminum or fiberglass lintel plate spanning the top of each skimmer throat opening in the pool wall to support all pool construction materials above the opening. Lintel to have dimensions of 7-3/4" by 2'-0" and be 3/8" thick. Aluminum lintel plates require bonding in accordance with NEC Article 680. Fiberglass lintel plates must be of rigid design with factory finished or field sealed edges to prevent exposed jagged surfaces and moisture intrusion into the fiberglass material.

2.2 PUMPING EQUIPMENT - REPLACEMENT

A. Strainer Replacement

a. Provide a hair and lint strainer, for each pump, of fiberglass or epoxy coated stainless-steel construction with a clear observation top in the sizes (or pipe sizes) provided at the existing site. Verify and coordinate pipe and pump suction sizes in the field. Provide a stainless-steel basket with at least 4 times the free open area as the inlet pipe, and one spare basket with each strainer.

1) Basis of Design: As manufactured by MerMade Filter Inc., or Neptune/Benson Inc., or Fluidtrol Process Technologies, Inc.

B. Pump Gauges Replacement

1. Pressure gauges must be provided on the discharge of the pumps.

2. Compound gauges must be provided at the intake port of the pumps, after the hair and lint strainer.

3. Gauges must be liquid filled, 316L stainless-steel bourdon tube type with a minimum 2-1/2-inch diameter dial, high impact polypropylene or stainless-steel case, corrosion resistant white scale with black divisions and numerals, 300 Series stainless-steel heavy duty rotary bushed movement, black enameled balanced Micrometer pointer.

a. Basis of Design: Gauges must be as manufactured by Weksler Instrument Corporation or approved equal.

4. Scale ranges must be selected to indicate the normal system operating pressure of each system or location within the system. Pressure ranges must be calibrated in psig (0-60 psi) and compound gauge must be calibrated in inches of mercury (0-30 in Hg / 0-60 psi).

5. A stainless-steel filter type pressure snubber must be provided for each pressure gauge consisting of a 3/8-inch diameter by 1/8-inch-thick micro metallic stainless-steel filter and placed in the line just before the pressure gauge. Provide isolation brass valves or brass gauge cocks at each gauge for easy replacement and maintenance.

2.3 FILTRATION EQUIPMENT - REPAIR

A. HARDWARE

1. Replace all corroded gardware, anchors, valves, and fittings within the existing filtration systems. Any metallic hardware shall be 316L Stainless Steel.

B. BACKWASH

1. An air gap shall be created between the top of the backwash sump and the end of the filter backwash piping. This air gap must be either 6” or 2 times the backwash pipe diameter, whichever value is larger.

C. **(ALTERNATE #4)** FACE PIPING

1. For revised pipe routing shown in Alternate #4, some filter face and influent/effluent piping may need to be re-oriented.

D. FLOW METERS

1. All flow meters for filter control shall be installed in the proper locations recommended by the manufacturer, with proper lengths of uninterrupted pipe run before and after the flow meter.

2.4 RECIRCULATION FITTINGS

A. Main drain replacement grates and frames must be PVC as sized on the drawings. Grate openings must not exceed 11/32 inch in width, providing an open flow area to allow water velocity not to exceed 1.5 fps. The grate must be PVC and fit closely and flush with top surface of frame and secured to frame with vandal proof fasteners. Exposed edges of main outlets must be rounded and smooth, free of burrs and sharp edges. Main drain covers must comply with the Virginia Graeme Baker Act and ANSI/APSP-16 2017.

B. Wall inlet fittings must be cycolac directional inlet Hayward model #SP-1421-E (1” opening), mounted in model #SP-1022S, Aquastar model #3301 (1” opening), or approved equal from Sta-Rite.

C. Adjustable floor inlet fittings must be provided each consisting of an ABS plastic body and adjusting top plate with a positive locking device. A spanner wrench must be provided to facilitate flow adjustment. The inlet body must be provided with a 2-inch cycolac solvent weld connection and internal NPT threads to facilitate line pressure testing. Floor inlet fittings must be Sta-Rite model #8417-0000-white, Aquastar model #4DIV101(white) or approved equal.

2.5 PIPING SYSTEMS

A. General

1. The following criteria shall be provided for any new piping additions to the existing pool systems.

B. Pipes

1. Pipe routing as shown and detailed on the contract drawings is diagrammatic only and is not intended to show minor details or exact locations of piping systems. Installation is required and must be adjusted to accommodate interference and adjustments anticipated and encountered. Pipe sizes on plans refer to nominal inside diameter of the pipe.

2. PVC swimming pool piping must be NSF approved and conform to the requirements of ASTM D-1785.

3. PVC pipes must be the product of one manufacturer. Approved manufacturers of PVC piping are Eslon, Harvel, and Chemtrol or approved equal.

4. Swimming pool piping above the floor or deck in the filter room must be Schedule 80 PVC.

5. Swimming pool piping at the pool floor or walls must be NSF approved, Schedule 40 PVC and concrete encased. Transitions between Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 must be encased in concrete.

6. PVC and CPVC fittings must be the product of one manufacturer. Molded fittings must be as manufactured by Asahi, Eslon, Chemtrol, Harvel, Spear, Lasco or acceptable substitute. Fabricated fittings must be as manufactured by Harrison Machine, Plastinetics, or acceptable substitute.

7. Chemical feed lines from chemical feeders to recirculation piping must be Schedule 80 PVC piping. Piping must be hard piped into the recirculation piping via tee or saddle per the drawings. Required valves must be of PVC construction.

8. Flanged plumbing connection hardware must be stainless-steel.

9. Materials must be installed by workmen thoroughly skilled in their trades and work must present a neat and mechanical appearance when complete. At no additional expense to the Owner, replace or correct work not judged acceptable by the Architect, Owner's testing agency, or their consultants.

10. No installation allowed that will provide a cross-connection or interconnection between a distributing supply for drinking purposes and the swimming pool, or between the pool and a sanitary or storm water sewer system that will permit a backflow of water into the pool water system.

11. Piping must be hydrostatically (water) pressure tested for leaks before and after backfilling to guarantee water tightness. Pneumatic (air) pressure test not allowed.

12. Provide water seals for watertight penetrations of concrete walls and floor slabs.

    a. New Pool Concrete: Water seals must be coupling or sleeve type with a thermo welded or molded flange and the O.D. must be sized to 150% of the O.D. of the pipe. The thermo-welded type must be welded from both sides. Water seals must be located at the centerline of the wall or slab being penetrated prior to placing the concrete to assure a watertight seal. Manufactured fiberglass and PVC water seal fittings by Daldorado, A.S.A. Manufacturing, Aqaulogic or approved equal.

    b. Renovation:

        1) For wall penetrations with no permanent dry-side access, provide Synkoflex FR Waterstop (trim as required), Xypex Patch and Plug, Xypex Concentrate and Dry-Plug, and Xypex Megamix II or Non-Shrink Grout.

13. Adhere to the applicable provisions in Division 22 - Plumbing, "General Provisions" and "Basic Materials and Methods" for installation of piping system.

14. Mechanical equipment must be connected into the recirculation piping system must be connected utilizing flanged or union connections.

15. Provisions must be made to purge pipes in the system.

16. Concentric reducers must be fiberglass by MerMade Filter, Inc., or equivalent reducers of schedule 80 PVC construction.

C. Pipe Hangers and Supports

1. Manufacturer

a. Subject to compliance with these specifications, pipe hanger and support systems must be manufactured by Cooper B-line (basis of design), Inc, TOLCO, and Anvil International or approved equal.

2. Hangers

a. Pipes 2 inches and smaller

1) Adjustable steel clevis hanger, B-Line models B3100 or B3104.

2) Adjustable steel swivel ring (band type) hanger, B-Line model B3170.

b. Pipes 2-1/2 inches and larger

1) Adjustable steel clevis hanger, B-Line model B3100.

2) Adjustable steel yoke pipe roll, B-Line model B3114.

3. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers

a. Trapeze hangers must be constructed from 12-gauge roll formed ASTM A1011 SS, Grade 33 structural steel channel, 1-5/8 by 1-5/8-inch minimum, B-Line B22 strut or stronger as required.

b. Mount pipes to trapeze with 2-piece pipe straps sized for outside diameter of pipe, B-Line B-2000 series.

4. Wall Supports

a. Pipes 2-1/2 inches and smaller

1) Steel offset “J” hook hanger, B-Line model B3600.

b. Pipes 3 inches and larger

1) Welded strut bracket and pipe straps, B-Line models B3064 and B2000 series.

2) Welded steel bracket B-Line model B3066 or B3067 with roller chair or adjustable steel yoke pipe roll. B-Line model B3120 or B3110.

5. Floor Supports

a. Electroplated carbon steel adjustable pipe saddle and nipple attached to steel base stand sized for pipe elevation. B-Line model B3093 and B3088T or B3090 and B8088. Pipe saddle must be screwed or welded to appropriate base stand.

6. Vertical Supports

a. Steel riser clamp sized to outside diameter of pipe, B-Line model B3373.

7. Plastic Pipe Supports

a. V-Bottom clevis hangers with galvanized 18-gauge continuous support channel, B-Line models B3106 and B3106V, to form a continuous support system for plastic pipes smaller than 1 inch or flexible tubing.

b. A vented and sloped continuous PVC Schedule 40 pipe no smaller than 1-1/2 inch outside diameter will be used to route flexible tubing with the appropriate pipe supports.

8. Supplementary Structural Supports - Design and fabricate supports using structural quality steel bolted framing materials. Channels must be roll formed, 12-gauge ASTM A1011 SS Grade 33 steel, 1-5/8 inch or greater as required by loading conditions. Submit design for pipe tunnels, pipe galleries etc. for approval. Use clamps and fittings designed for use with the strut system.

D. Hanger Attachments

1. Upper Attachments

a. Beam Clamps

1) Beam clamps must be used where piping must be suspended from building steel. Clamp type must be selected on the basis of load supported and load configuration.

2) C-Clamps must be locknuts and cup point set screws similar to B-Line model B351L or B3036L. Top flange c-clamps must be used when attaching a hanger rod to the flange of structural steel, B-Line model B3034 or B3033 or approved equal. Refer to manufacturer's recommendations for set screw torque. Retaining straps must be used to maintain the clamp position on the beam where required.

3) Center load beam clamps must be used where specified. Steel clamps must be B-Line models B3050 or B3055. Forged steel beam clamps with cross bolt must be B-Line B3291-B3297 series or approved equal as required to fit beams.

b. Concrete Inserts

1) Cast in place spot concrete inserts must be used applicable, either steel or malleable iron body, B-line B2500 or B3014 or approved equal. Spot inserts must allow for lateral adjustment and have means for attachment to forms. Select inserts to suit threaded hanger rods sizes, B-line models N2500 or B3014N series.

2) Continuous concrete inserts must be used where applicable. Channels must be 12 gauge, ASTM A1011 Grade 33 structural quality carbon steel, complete with Styrofoam inserts and end caps with nail holes for attachment to forms. The continuous concrete insert must have a load rating of 2,000 lbs/ft. in concrete, B-Line models B22I, 32I, or 52I or approved equal. Select channel nuts suitable for strut and rod sizes.

E. Hanger Accessories

1. Hanger rods must be threaded on both ends or continuously threaded rods of circular cross section. Use adjustable lock nuts at upper attachments and hangers. No wire, chain, or perforated straps are allowed.

F. Hanger Finish

1. Indoor Finishes

a. Hangers must be zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633 or must have an electro-deposited green epoxy finish.

b. Strut channels must be pre-galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653 SS Grade 33 G90 or must have an electro-deposited green epoxy finish.

c. Zinc Plated hardware is not acceptable for use in chemical rooms.

G. Valves

1. Valves 3 inches and larger must be butterfly type valves, with PVC body, 150# SWP with stainless-steel shaft, PVC or polypropylene disc and replaceable resilient seat bonded to a rigid shaft and guaranteed for bubble tight shutoff from 27-inch vacuum to 150 PSI. Extended neck 2 inch beyond flanges for insulated piping must be provided with handle for manual operation. Valve components must be suitable for swimming pool chlorinated water service. Butterfly valves must be Georg Fischer Type 563, Asahi/America Type SP Pool-Pro, Chemtrol Model-B, Simtech VP series, Colonial Valve 411 Series, or approved equal.

2. Valves smaller than 3 inches must be PVC true union ball valves, full port, three-piece construction, blowout-proof stem, Viton seal with socket end connectors.

3. Butterfly type valves 8 inches and larger must be fitted with a watertight gear operator.

4. Valves located 7 feet or greater off the floor must be fitted with a chain operator.

5. Submerged valves, valves buried below grade, or valves not readily accessible, must be provided with a stainless-steel reach rod and handle.

6. Valve hardware must be 316L stainless-steel and meet ANSI hardware installation guidelines.

H. Pipe and valve identification

1. Exposed pool piping must be equipped with color coded flow directional arrows at thirty (30) inch intervals per local and state swimming pool health code. Verify that pool piping identification is in accordance with local and state health regulations.

2. Valves must be identified with minimum 1-1/2-inch diameter brass tags stamped with minimum 1/2-inch high numbers and attached to valves with #16 brass jack chain. (Plastic laminate engraved tags with nylon attachment acceptable.) Valves must be described as to their function and referenced in the operating instruction manual and wall mounted piping diagram that must be prepared.

2.6 CHEMICAL TREATMENT SYSTEMS

A. pH Buffering System (Muriatic Acid)

1. Provide “Vapor Shield” vent check valve for the acid drum/tank which seals container while allowing the liquid to remove via pump. The Vapor-Shield must prevent an internal vacuum and collapse of a sealed container. It will also prevent the pump from developing a vacuum-lock while attempting to remove the liquid from the sealed container. The Vapor-Shield must prevent the release of acid vapors. The Vapor-Shield body must be constructed entirely from schedule 80 PVC with polypropylene tube fittings and factory-

installed acid resistant viton sealant on threaded connections. The diaphragm and O-rings must be constructed of acid resistant viton. No metallic or materials not rated appropriate for use with acid must be used. The Vapor-Shield must be fitted with a ¾" male NPT threaded fitting to allow for the installation onto common five (5) through fifty-two (52) gallon acid shipping container caps and lids. The unit must be supplied with no less than fifteen (15) feet of 3/8" polyethylene tubing. Recreonics #52-095. An Acid Fume Scrubber, part #7747090, with refill reagent kit, #7747091, manufactured by ProMinent is an equal.

B. **(ALTERNATE #4)** Ultraviolet Dechloramination and Disinfection System

1. Medium Pressure UV

a. Ultraviolet Disinfection Equipment: Must operate within the UVC electromagnetic spectrum emitting wavelengths in the range of 200nm to 400nm. This required wavelength will provide constant disinfection/inactivation of bacteria, algae, molds, viruses and destruction of Monochloramines, Trichloramines, and Dichloramines. Ultraviolet Lamp/Chamber and Spectra Touch Control Panel by Evoqua Technologies Ltd. or approved equal. Deviations/exceptions must be provided in writing to and approved by the designer prior to the bid date.

1) Ultraviolet disinfection equipment by Aquionics and Prominent are approved equals.

b. The UV System must have a MET or equivalent (ETL, CSA, or UL) listing, be NSF-50 2016 certified including Section 14.18 (crypto inactivation) and 3rd party validated to the USEPA UVDGM 2006 Guidelines.

1) Equipment General Description: The Ultraviolet System must be provided in a complete package to include a stainless-steel chamber, Spectra Control System located in NEMA 12 (IP52) rated panel, Medium Pressure Bulb(s) designed to emit wavelengths within the UVC electromagnetic spectrum, automatic wiper system, and Project Commissioning by a Certified Ultraviolet Technician.

c. Wafer (WF) Units: Ultraviolet manufacturer to offer unit capability of a horizontal OR vertical installation application using state of art design and direct flow through characteristics. Unit must be a medium pressure system with 94% UVT at the indicated design flow rate. Systems validated or designed for flows based on 98% UVT are not acceptable. Chamber and Control Cabinet must be as indicated on the drawings.

d. Ultraviolet Lamp

1) Ultraviolet lamp must be medium pressure high intensity. Lamp must be designed to emit continuous Ultraviolet wavelengths in the range of 200nm to 400nm. This will provide optimal disinfection benefits and destruction of the Monochloramine, Dichloramine, and Trichloramine compounds. The lamp(s) must remain unaffected by temperature variance of 0 degrees F (-17 C) to 200 degrees Fahrenheit (93 degrees Celsius).

2) The lamp system must provide a constant dose of not less than 60 mJ/cm2 until the end of the lamp life for indoor applications and not less than 40 mJ/cm2 for outdoor disinfection and this must be based on constantly monitoring the full recirculating flow rate, not on a side stream treatment. The

system must be equipped with infinitely variable power control of the lamp intensity & dose. Power stepping not acceptable. The lamps must be capable of turndown to 30% of the nominal rated power.

3) The lamp must be connected via means of a plug connector and must have a mechanical interlock to prevent lamp removal when lit for safety reasons.

e. Ultraviolet Reactor

1) The unit must be constructed of 316L stainless steel electropolished and passivated to prevent corrosion within the harsh pool environment.

2) The Ultraviolet chamber must come complete with the following equipment: Ultraviolet intensity monitor factory calibrated to provide intensity in mWcm2, monitors providing percentage of lamp output not acceptable. It must include a built-in alarm system to notify operator when output level drops below required level of 60 mJ/cm2 for indoor pools or 40mJ/cm2 for outdoor pools (or operator set dosing levels).

3) UV Reactor will be a validated system with third party testing to a recognized international standard such as the USEPA DGM.

4) Ultraviolet temperature monitoring system must be provided to maintain system integrity in the event of flow interruptions to the chamber.

5) Ultraviolet chamber must come complete with annealed quartz sleeve with "O" ring seals for water tightness. System must be complete with advanced seal arrangement to reduce risk of quartz over-compression on the seal face.

f. Automatic Wiper System

1) An automatic cleaning system must be provided for cleaning of quartz sleeve and Ultraviolet monitor probe. The system must travel the entire length of the quartz sleeve twice per desired cleaning cycle. Precision molded wiper rings must be provided to ensure thorough quartz tube cleaning and quartz tube protection. Wiper cycle must be user selectable and adjustable within a range of 5 minutes to 24 hours depending on anticipated application and deposit build-up.

2) The wiper system must have the following characteristics:

a) System must utilize direct drive with square faced coupling and acme threaded shaft to prevent slippage and pin shearing. Systems utilizing shear pins or complicated gear boxes will be unacceptable.

b) Wiper power supply must be 24-volt DC for improved safety. Higher voltage not acceptable.

c) System must incorporate Direct Shaft Encoding for positional location. Systems relying on external limit switches or internally located magnets will be unacceptable.

d) Wiper interval must be operator selectable with optional override switch.

e) Wiper faults must be indicated on the control system display.

f) Wiper System to utilize “Intelligent Operation” for automatic start-up commissioning.

3) Records wiper position at chamber ends. Position must be fixed and not dependent on a timed interval or component striking end of chamber.

4) Establish a travel run without using limit switches to ensure system integrity and longevity.

g. UV Strainer

1) The UV system must be provided with a downstream strainer to protect against the possibility of lamp/quartz breakage traveling downstream.

h. Ultraviolet Control System

1) Control cabinet must be a SPECTRA control unit and or pre-approved equal.

2) The power must be controllable to provide full power, half power and infinite variable power based on real time interface with changes in UVT, Flow Rate or Combined Chloramines. The power panel must house the electronic ballasts required to ignite and power the lamps.

3) Three levels of operation must be provided to meet the needs of the operator and pool environment: Simple Control (start, stop and reset), Full Parameter Display, and Customized Operator Configuration.

4) Modes of operation must be password protected to secure system critical setup functions. Touch Control system must have clearly identifiable start, stop, and reset icons (suitable for gloved operation) with Running and Fault LCD indicators.

5) The display must include the following:

a) Ultraviolet calculated dose

b) Ultraviolet intensity (as a % and mW/cm^2)

c) Lamp Current

d) Flow rate (as gallons per minute or m^3/hour)

e) Chamber Temperature

f) Operation hour meter

g) Fault indicators to include Lamp fault, low UV & temperature alarm, ground fault trip, wiper fault.

h) Alarm functions must have simple text message display to assist in fault finding.

i. Ultraviolet Control System Interface

1) The Control system must have a minimum of the following system interface control:

a) Remote operation

b) Process interrupt features (from valves & flow meters)

c) Low UV dose

d) Flow meter input

e) Auto-Restrike.

f) Half to full power UV setting with 24 hour/7 day settable timer.

g) Variable power/Dose pacing interface

2) Control system must have built in data-logging capabilities to record the following information:

a) UV intensity required.

b) UV intensity measured.

c) Lamp current

d) Chamber Temperature

e) Flow Rate

f) Time and date stamp, every alarm generated.

j. Manufacturer must maintain spare or replacement parts in the USA for same day or not longer than next day delivery in North America.

2.7 FLOW METERS

A. Flow Meter

1. Flow meters (2 required) must be provided according to the manufacturer in the filtered water return lines to each of the pools. Flow sensor must be the GF Signet 2551 insertion magmeter. Provide the coaxial cable from the sensor to the display/transmitter. Flow meter accuracy must be +/- 2% of reading. The flow instrument must have an LCD for simultaneous display of four-digit flow rate and eight-digit totalizer. Display/Transmitter capability will be part of chemical controller function or as separate Signet GF Signet 9900 display/transmitter. Signet GF Signet 9900 display/transmitter must be powered by 24VDC and provide a 4-20mA output.

2. Backwash piping flow meter (2 required) must be a pilot, impact ball, variable area type with one piece, impact resistant machined acrylic plastic body. GPM scale must be permanently etched or imprinted on the meter. Flow rate indicator must be of stainless-steel material. Scale range must be appropriate for specific flow rate. Pipe size to accommodate backwash rate. Backwash piping flow meter must be BLUE-WHITE series F-300 or approved equal.

2.8 DECK EQUIPMENT, INSERTS & ANCHOR SOCKETS

A. All existing grab rails must be thoroughly cleaned and passivated as shown on the drawings. Passivation must be in compliance with ASTM A967-99, incorporating organic acid passivation techniques for maximum corrosion resistance. All existing anchor sockets shall be thoroughly cleaned and passivated. Any new anchor sockets for grab rails must be of the wedge type, cast bronze or stainless-steel, 4 inches in depth and made to receive 1.50-inch OD tubing as manufactured by Paragon #28105, SR Smith #AS-200B, Spectrum #54052 or approved equal. The wedge must be cast bronze, incorporate a stainless-steel tightening bolt and flat washer, and be designed as the sacrificial element to the anchor system. Metallic components must be passivated, in compliance

with ASTM A967-99, incorporating organic acid passivation techniques for maximum corrosion resistance. All anchors (new or existing) must be provided with flush closure caps and escutcheons with set screws where indicated. Escutcheons must be of the keyhole or oblong shape, similar to the casted, electro-polished stainless-steel escutcheon with set screw by Paragon #28303SS, SR Smith #IEP-200, Spectrum #24095 or approved equal.

B. Recessed steps must be a single molding of white ABS with an integral slip resistant tread surface. The step must be 16.5 inches wide by 6 inches deep. Portions of the backside must be completely filled with non-shrink grout and set into the wall block-out and mortared in with non-shrink grout. Steps by Paragon, S.R. Smith, Spectrum Products or approved equal.

C. All existing entry rails must be thoroughly cleaned and passivated as shown on the drawings. All existing anchor sockets must be thoroughly cleaned and passivated as indicated on the drawings. All new anchor sockets for railings must be of the wedge type, cast bronze or stainless-steel, 4 inches in depth and made to receive 1.50-inch OD tubing as manufactured by Paragon #28105, SR Smith #AS-200B, Spectrum #54052 or approved equal. The wedge must be cast bronze, incorporate a stainless-steel tightening bolt and flat washer, and be designed as the sacrificial element to the anchor system. Metallic components must be passivated, in compliance with ASTM A967-99, incorporating organic acid passivation techniques for maximum corrosion resistance. All anchors (existing and new) must be provided with flush closure caps and escutcheons with set screws where indicated. Escutcheons must be of the keyhole or oblong shape, similar to the casted, electro-polished stainless-steel escutcheon with set screw by Paragon #28303SS, SR Smith #IEP-200, Spectrum #24095 or approved equal.

D. Stanchion posts (backstroke and false start) must be thoroughly cleaned and passivated as shown on the drawings. All existing anchor sockets must be thoroughly cleaned and passivated as indicated on the drawings. All new anchor sockets for stanchions must be of cast bronze or stainless-steel, sized to receive a full 6 inches penetration of 1.90-inch OD tubing as manufactured by Paragon #38201TC, Spectrum Products #23626, Kiefer #700103, SR Smith #AS-100D or approved equal. Each anchor socket (new or existing) must be provided with a flush threaded, vandal proof closure cap Paragon #38201TC, Spectrum Products #23628, or Kiefer #700103C and a grounding lug with screw. Provide Paragon #38303, Spectrum Products #23630, Kiefer #700103K or approved equal spanner wrenches for removing the closure cap. Anchors or sockets must be provided with flush closure caps and escutcheons with set screws where indicated.

E. Starting Platforms

1. Existing KDI Paragon starting platforms shall be refurbished. The stainless steel frames shall be thoroughly cleaned and passivated by the Contractor.

2. The existing starting block tops and steps shall be resurfaced by the manufacturer to include a non-skid, dual cross-grooved sand-textured finish. Color selection by Owner/Architect.

3. The existing starting platform anchors shall be re-used. Contractor to thoroughly clean and passivate the existing anchors. Anchors shall remain undisturbed during construction.

F. Lifeguard Chairs

1. All existing lifeguard chairs shall be thoroughly cleaned and passivated by the Contractor. Any missing or broken components shall be replaced and re-assembled by the Contractor.

G. Diving Stands

1. Diving stands for the one-meter must be provided as shown on the plans. The diving board stand must consist of heavy aluminum castings dipped in erudite chromic acid solution, followed by a 20-mil coat of baked epoxy. Finish must be touched up in the field if damaged in shipping or assembly. The roller tube and tracks must be heat-treated extruded aluminum processed by Alcoa Duranodic hard anodizing process. The bearings for the roller tube and slide must be nylon with grease fittings, adjustable and field replaceable. The diving board anchor hinges and pins must be heat treated aluminum forgings with a design tensile strength of 35,000 psi and must receive Alcoa Duranodic hard anodizing. Hinges must be designed to allow 180-deg. rotation of the diving board to the rear of the stand. Hinges must be mounted on a transverse casting machined to allow 7 leveling positions in one-inch increments. The diving board anchor bolts must be 5/8-inch diameter by 3-1/2-inch-long silicon bronze. The diving stand must be supplied with top and intermediate guard rails on two sides. The diving stand guard rails must be stainless-steel tubing firmly attached to the guard rail supports with stainless-steel band fasteners. The rails must extend to the edge of the swimming pool and the rail ends must be fitted with rubber safety tips. Fulcrum must have an adjusting wheel at one end that can be turned by hand or foot. Diving stands must be as manufactured by Duraflex International Corp.

H. The existing Duraflex 16’ aluminum extrusion springboard shall be shipped to Duraflex International. The springboard shall be recoated, refurbished, and re-used on site.

I. Pool Lifts

1. Rec pool lift (1 required) must be a battery powered handicap lift with footrest assembly. Lift must comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act Access Guidelines (ADAAG), be capable of lifting 400 lbs and must include a seat belt assembly. The following accessories must also be provided: caddy, arm rest assembly, lift cover, extra battery, and wired controls. Stainless-steel components must be 316L. Lift must be a SR Smith Splash Aquatic Lift, #300-0000, Spectrum Products Motion Trek BP 400 #163145, Aqua Creek Products LLC Mighty 400 #F-MTY400 or approved equal. Confirm pool lift fits on pool perimeter and operates correctly.

2. Lap pool lift (1 required) must be a battery powered handicap lift with footrest assembly. Lift must comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act Access Guidelines (ADAAG), be capable of lifting 300 lbs, and must include a seat belt assembly. The following accessories must also be provided: caddy, arm rest assembly, lift cover, extra battery, and wired controls. Stainless-steel components must be 316L. Lift must be a SR Smith Splash Aquatic Lift Extended Reach #370-0000, Spectrum Products Horizon Long Reach BP 300 #2030086, Aqua Creek Products LLC Mighty 400 #F-MTY400 or approved equal. Confirm pool lift fits on pool perimeter and operates correctly.

3. The anchor for the pool lift must be furnished with the lift. The anchor must be an embedded sleeve made of glass reinforced copolymer, 300 series stainless steel, or bronze. The depth of the anchor must be 6 inches, and the anchor must include a lug for proper bonding with the pool structure. The anchor must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, including required or recommended support footings. Manufacturer must provide an anchor cap and key for times when the lift is not in use. Sockets must be provided as stainless-steel or cast bronze for swimming pool accessories.

2.9 MAINTENANCE EQUIPMENT

A. The following items must be supplied unless otherwise noted. Proprietary names are to designate performance only. Equal products will be accepted.

1. Stainless-steel Cleaner - Provide a stainless-steel cleaner. The cleaner must comprise ofone (1) gallon of organic passivation solution. It must be complete with instructions for proper maintenance of stainless-steel surfaces and material safety data sheets for the passivation solution. The cleaner must be the Spectra-Clean System 2 as manufactured by Spectrum Products. Product must be applied with 3M scouring pad, orequivalent.

2.10 SAFETY EQUIPMENT

A. The following items must be supplied unless otherwise noted. Proprietary names are to designate performance only. Equal products will be accepted.

1. Safety eyewash station for the existing acid room (1 required) - Safety eyewash station must be a self-contained system in which eyewash bottles are securely positioned in a portable holder. Eyewash bottles must be 32 ounces and easily removable from case, and must contain a sterile, saline solution with the ability to neutralize a varying quantity acids or caustics. Eyewash stations must be equipped with a double back screw and holes for easy mounting in location determined by the Architect. Stations must be Recreonics #12-033, Lincoln Aquatics #49-026, or approved equal.

2. Safety eyeglasses - Provided a safety eyeglass dispenser station containing ten (10) pairs of safety glasses. Eyeglasses must be ANSI/OSHA accepted.

2.11 SWIMMING POOL FINISHES

A. Paint

1. The interior surfaces of the gutter trough and underside of the cantilever deck must be painted with a high build epoxy. The color must be white oran approved light color.

2. Provide a sample mock-up on a 4’-0” x 4’-0” plywood sheet showing the coating with the non-slip additive. Sample must be submitted and approved by Owner and Architect prior to application of the painted finish.

3. Coating must be a low VOC compliant polyamidoamine epoxy suitable for chlorinated water below 3.2 ppm and for installation on concrete surfaces. Coating must be Tnemec L69 Hi Build Epoxoline II, Induron Perma-Clean II Epoxy or approved equal. Color must be white.

4. Quality Assurance

a. At least five (5) commercial public-use pools with individual water surface areas in excess of 3500 square feet of pool surface area or more must have been completed within the past 5 years by the painting contractor.

b. Submit a letter of approval from the pool paint manufacturer prior to application of the pool paint. Provide manufacture with required estimated square footage to ensure proper material usage.

5. Surface Preparation

a. Cast-In-Place Concrete

1) Allow concrete to cure a minimum of 28 days per ACI 308 and specification for Swimming Pool Cast-in-Place Concrete. Perform moisture test of the concrete to ensure dryness. Either the plastic sheet method test (ASTM D 4263) or the Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test (ASTM F 1869) must be performed prior to painting. Document test with pictures and submit results for record.

2) Brush-off pool interior surfaces, then blast clean to remove laitance and weak surface concrete to produce an anchor profile similar to medium grade sandpaper referencing SSPC-SP13/NACE6 and ICRI-CSP 2-4 Surface Preparation of Concrete. Blasting must open up surface voids, holes and irregularities. No holes or holidays in the paint surface are allowed. Fill holes or irregularities that cannot be satisfactorily painted with an approved grout or Tnemec Series 215 Surfacing Epoxy, Induron EFS707 Epoxy Surfacer and Filler or Induron Mortarchem. Do not entirely remove the surface or completely expose underlying aggregate.

b. Pneumatically Applied Concrete

1) Allow concrete to cure a minimum of 28 days per ACI 308 and specification for Swimming Pool Shotcrete. Perform moisture test of the concrete to ensure dryness. Either the plastic sheet method test (ASTM D 4263) or the Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test (ASTM F 1869) must be performed prior to painting. Document test with pictures and submit results for record.

2) Prior to applying paint to a pneumatically applied concrete surface, a brown coat plaster leveling surface must be applied. The pneumatically applied concrete surface must be prepared for the application of the brown coat by removing loose materials, laitance, minerals, and chemical traces. Brown coat must be applied to provide a clean, firm surface similar to a medium grade sandpaper, suitable for the application of paint. No holes or holidays in the paint surface will be allowed. Fill holes or irregularities that cannot be satisfactorily painted with an approved grout or Tnemec Series 215 Surfacing Epoxy, Induron EFS707 Epoxy Surfacer and Filler or Induron Mortarchem.

6. Application Procedures

a. Before applying material, measure and record the temperature and relative humidity. Apply only if surface and air temperature is above 50°F and at no lower temperature than 5°F above the dew point, unless otherwise approved by the manufacturer. Low temperature cure option must be submitted for approval if required. Do not apply when the relative humidity is greater than 85%. If possible, plan the painting schedule so that painting is done in the coolest part of the day. Provide adequate ventilation during application to minimize odor.

b. Protect any exposed tile during preparation and application procedures.

7. Application of the First Coat

a. After the pool surface has been thoroughly dried and cleaned the first coat can be applied. Surface spreading rate must be observed as not to exceed the recommended manufacturer's rate of application. The first coat must be applied at a minimum rate of 200 SF per gallon and must conform to local VOC requirements. First coat must

be thinned 10%. First coat must be allowed to cure for 12 hours at a minimum temperature of 70°F prior to second coat, unless otherwise approved by the manufacturer. Low temperature cure option must be submitted for approval if required.

8. Application of the Second Coat

   a. After the first coat dries, the second coat must be applied at a minimum rate of 200 SF per gallon and must conform to local VOC requirements. Second coat must be allowed to cure for 12 hours at minimum temperature of 70°F prior to final coat, unless otherwise approved by the manufacturer. Low temperature cure option must be submitted for approval if required.

9. Application of the Final Coat

   a. After the second coat dries, the final coat must be applied at a minimum rate of 200 SF per gallon and must conform to local VOC requirements. Final coat must be allowed to cure for 7 days at 70°F before filling the pool, unless otherwise approved by the manufacturer. Low temperature cure option must be submitted for approval if required.

10. Application of the Finish

   a. Application must be made by brush, roll, lamb's wool applicator or spray.

B. Pool Cementitious Finish, Diamond Brite – Reference specification section 131104, Swimming Pool Cementitious Finish.

C. Pool Tile – Reference specification section 131103, Swimming Pool Tile.

2.12 WATERPROOFING

A. Products

1. Interior surfaces of gutter: Apply two (2) coats of Vandex BB White, Xypex Modified, Xypex Megamix I or Miracote BC Pro directly to surface of gutter trough and underside of the cantilever deck around the lap pool.

B. Surface Preparation

1. Surface must be structurally sound and free of foreign substances and debris that could reduce or impair adhesion. Surfaces must be roughened by sand blasting, water jetting, shot blasting, scarifying, or grinding. Surface defects or holes must be patched per manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Application

1. Do not apply materials under conditions where the ambient air temperature is less than 40 degrees Fahrenheit, or to a frozen substrate.

2. Mixing of products, quantities and application procedures must be done in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.13 SEALANTS

A. Provide sealed expansion joints as required. Expansion joints must be constructed and sealed as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Sealant must be manufactured by LATICRETE International, Inc., Mapei, or Deck-O-Seal.

1. For submerged joints:

a. Latasil, one component, neutral cure, high performance, 100% silicone sealant in the color(s) as selected. Must be used in conjunction with Latasil 9118 Primer per manufacturer's recommendations.

b. Mapesil T, 100% silicone sealant in the color(s) as selected.

2. For horizontal deck joints:

a. Deck-O-Seal, two component (gun-grade or pourable, self-leveling), high resilience, non-sag, non-flowing, polysulfide-based sealing compound in the color(s) as selected. Must be used in conjunction with P/G Primer per manufacture's recommendations.

B. Material Storage

1. Materials must be stored in the original unopened factory containers in a cool dry location at 60 to 80 degrees F. Protect from the elements and the hazards of construction.

C. Joint Preparation

1. Clean the joints of deleterious material, to sound, clean and dry substrate.

2. If the joint is existing and part of a renovation, inspect and verify that joints have firm, solid sub-surface support up to the underside of the structural slab. Identify those joints that do not have such support and fill voids under the joint with a cement slurry (being careful not to fill the joint space itself) consisting of the following:

a. Two (2) parts water (by weight) 10 gallons

b. One (1) part Portland cement 47 lb. bag

c. ¼ to ½ part bentonite ½, 50 lb. bag

3. In mixing the slurry it is recommended that the water be added first, then the cement, and finally the bentonite. The more bentonite the faster the set. Do not get the slurry on the joint itself.

4. Joint must be formed or filled with an approved, resilient, non-asphaltic, closed cell, polyethylene joint filler material down to firm substrate. Allow space at the top of the joint for the installation of approved closed cell polyethylene backer rod and install same to the required depth below the surface of the slab to control the depth of the sealant bead to within manufacturer requirements.

D. Surface Preparation

1. Concrete surfaces to receive sealant must be fully cured, clean, dry and free of dirt, dust and deleterious material that might compromise the adhesion and performance of the sealant. Curing aids, form release agents and joint former residue must be completely removed, if necessary, by sand blasting and/or grinding. Loose dust must be brushed off.

2. Prime surfaces to receive Latasil sealant with Latasil 9118 Primer prior to sealant application, and surfaces to receive Deck-O-Seal sealant with P/G Primer prior to application.

E. Application

1. Apply sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Tool the joint immediately after application to ensure a firm, intimate contact with the joint interface.
3. Remove excess sealant and smears from adjacent surfaces with Xylol or Toluol before sealant cures.
4. After the sealant has fully cured (generally a minimum period of five days at 72 degrees and 50% humidity), paint the surface of the sealant with a chlorine resistant chlorinated rubber or equivalent pool paint, such as Ramuc, in a compatible color as selected by the Architect. NOTE: Latasil cannot be painted.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS, INSPECTION AND PREPARATION

A. Carefully examine of the contract documents for requirements that affect the work of this section. Prior to starting work, notify the General Contractor of defects requiring correction. Do not start work until conditions are satisfactory.

B. Verify that work by others, related to this section, has been completed. This includes any concrete work, and mechanical, electrical and plumbing connections.

C. Protect materials and work completed by others from damage while completing the work in this section.

3.2 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Measure all interior pool dimensions prior to demolition. All interior dimensions shall be maintained unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

B. If field measurements differ from the construction drawing dimensions, notification must be given to the Architect prior to proceeding with work.

3.3 REINFORCING STEEL AND SWIMMING POOL PNEUMATICALLY APPLIED OR CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

A. Reference Division 3 - Concrete

3.4 TOLERANCES FOR CONSTRUCTION OF THE POOL SHELL

A. The completed structures must be constructed level and to the dimensions, elevation, depths and thickness as shown on the plans.

B. The elevation tolerance of the pool shell and gutter lip must be plus or minus 1/8 inch.

C. The vertical wall surface tolerance of the pool shell, for the first 36 inches from the water surface must be plus or minus 1/4 inch from plumb measured with a 6-foot straight edge.

D. For competitive racecourses, the following pool shell tolerances must apply:

Course	Tolerance	Minimum	Maximum
25 Yard	+ 1 3/16" /- 0"	75' – 3/4"	75' – 1 15/16"

1. The above dimensions include allowances for a touchpad at each end of the course. The maximum dimension includes the construction tolerance.

2. The above dimensions apply to a vertical plane extending 1'-0" above and 3'-0" below the surface of the water at points of both end walls.

E. Provide the services of a registered engineer or land surveyor who must measure and certify the elevations of the gutter lip at 10-foot centers as well as the length of each lane for each possible racing course. Courses designed with touchpads for competition must be measured and certified with touchpads in place. Course length survey must be made with the pool filled with water between 78- and 82-degrees Fahrenheit. Forms for the lane measurements are available from USA Swimming (719-866-4578) and must be submitted for record.

F. Ground wires or grade pins, if used, must be installed in such a manner that they accurately outline the section of the pool shell as indicated on the plans. They must be located at intervals sufficient to ensure proper thickness throughout and must be maintained tight. Grade pins or grounding wires must not be permanently embedded in the pool shell.

3.5 WATER TIGHTNESS TEST (Prior to Demolition)

A. The water tightness test described within the following section is in accordance with the Hydrostatic Tightness Testing of an Open Concrete Containment Structure as required by American Concrete Institute (ACI) 350.1-10 Section 2. Test reports must be provided and must include test locations within the structure, dates of testing, water level measurements, amounts of evaporation, measured volume corrections, retest results (if applicable), actions taken, and final results.

B. This test applies to the pools, the surge tank, and the gutter system.

C. The water tightness test must be completed prior to the application of the finishes.

D. Water Tightness Test Procedure

1. Isolate the pools, the surge tank, and the gutter system. The water tightness test must begin after the vessel is completely full. During the filling, outlets must be monitored for water tightness and concrete joints, if applicable, must be monitored for visible leakage. If visible leakage from the vessel is observed, the condition must be corrected prior to the start of the test.

   a. Ground water must be removed from the pool sight sump or the pool location de-watering system. This must be completed prior to the start of the water tightness test. De-watering of the pool sight sump must be maintained during the entire duration of the test.

2. 24-hour Allowable Loss

   a. Calculate the allowable water loss from the vessel. This is .1% of the total vessel volume. For the example, the vessel has a volume of 200,000 gallons, the 24-hour allowable loss will be 200 gallons.

Vessel	Total Volume (Gallons)	24-hour Allowable loss (.1% or .001 of Total Volume)
EXAMPLE	200,000 gal	200 gal

Lap Pool		
Rec Pool		
Lap Pool Surge Tank		
Lap Pool Gutter		

3. Measurement

   a. Measurements must be taken at the pools, the surge tank, and the gutter system. Multiple test points with averaging are recommended for vessels which will be exposed to wind. Document the separate findings on the chart below. Repeat the measurements and document every 12 hours for a total of three (3) days. The General Contractor must check the pools, the surge tank, and the gutter system for water loss with the Architect or Owner's representative every 12 hours. Submit photo documentation of each measurement with the completed water tightness report. Example measurements are shown in the table below.

4. Evaporation Measurement Procedure

   a. Fill a floating, restrained, partially filled, calibrated, open pan with water and allow the container to float within the pool during the testing period. This will be used to measure evaporation.

Vessel	12 hrs. passed	24 hrs. passed	Day 1 TOTAL	36 hrs. passed	48 hrs. passed	Day 2 TOTAL	60 hrs. passed	72 hrs. passed	Day 3 TOTAL
Example Pool	.021 ft	.010 ft	.031 ft	.016 ft	.019 ft	.035 ft	.012 ft	.017 ft	.039 ft
Example Pan	.008 ft	.006 ft	.014 ft	.008 ft	.007 ft	.015 ft	.009 ft	.007 ft	.016 ft
Lap Pool									
Rec Pool									
Lap Pool Surge Tank									
Lap Pool Gutter									
Evaporation Pan									

5. Calculate Daily Loss

   a. Calculate the total daily water loss for the vessel(s) and record in the table below. If a vessel has a daily water loss that is greater than the calculated 24-hour allowable loss, the vessel cannot be considered watertight.

      1) Daily Loss = 7.481 x Structure Surface Area (SF) x [Total Water Loss per Day (FT) – Evaporation per Day (FT)]

   b. For the example, we have a body of water that is 200,000 gallon volume and 3,500 square feet of surface area. Measurements for this example body of water are recorded in the table above.

      1) Day 1 Loss = (7.481 gallons per cubic foot) x (3,500 SF) X [(.031 ft water loss) – (.014 ft evaporation)] = <u>445 gallons Day 1 loss</u>

2) Day 2 Loss = (7.481 gallons per cubic foot) x (3,500 SF) X [(.035 ft water loss) – (.015 ft evaporation)] = 524 gallons Day 2 loss

3) Day 3 Loss = (7.481 gallons per cubic foot) x (3,500 SF) X [(.039 ft water loss) – (.016 ft evaporation)] = 602 gallons Day 3 loss

Vessel	Daily Water Loss Day 1 (Gal)	Daily Water Loss Day 2 (Gal)	Daily Water Loss Day 3 (Gal)	Allowable Loss (calculated above, Gal)	Are daily values higher than the Allowable Loss? (Y/N)
EXAMPLE	445 gal	524 gal	602 gal	200 gal	Y, not watertight
Lap Pool					
Rec Pool					
Lap Pool Surge Tank					
Lap Pool Gutter					

6. If leaks are detected, repair the vessel and make watertight in accordance with these requirements.

7. With regard to this test, the curing requirements, the final fill and the cost of the water for one (1) complete filling must be borne by the Owner. Expenses for subsequent fillings or partial fillings (more than 25%) of the pool must be provided and will not be borne by the Owner.

3.6 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Provide and erect, according to the best practices of the trade, piping shown on the drawings and required for the complete installation of these systems. The piping shown on the drawings must be considered as diagrammatic in indicating the general run and connections and may or may not in parts be shown in its true position. The piping may have to offset, lowered or raised as required or as directed at the site. This does not relieve responsibility for the proper erection of the systems or piping in every respect suitable for the work intended as described in the specifications and approved by the Architect. In the erection of piping, it must be properly supported, and proper provisions must be made for expansion, contraction and anchoring of piping. Piping must be cut accurately for fabrication to measurements established at the construction site. Pipe must be worked into place without springing and/or forcing, properly clearing windows, doors, and other openings and equipment. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate installation will not be permitted. Pipes must have burrs and/or cutting slag removed by reaming or other cleaning methods in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Changes in direction must be made with fittings. Open ends of pipes and equipment must be properly capped or plugged to keep dirt and other foreign materials out of the systems. Plugs of rags, wool, cotton waste or similar materials will not be used in

plugging. Piping must be arranged so as not to interfere with removal and maintenance of equipment, filters or devices, and so as not to block access to manholes, access openings, etc. Flanges or unions as applicable for the type of piping specified must be provided in the piping at connections to items of equipment. Piping must be installed to ensure noiseless circulation. Valves and specialties must be so placed to permit easy operation and access.

B. Pipe Hangers and Supports

1. Pipes must be adequately supported by pipe hangers and supports specified in Paragraph 2.5 Pipe, Hangers, and Valves.

2. Horizontal PVC Schedule 80 piping must be supported in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for fluid temperature not exceeding 120-degree F and as listed below:

Nominal Pipe Size (Inch)	Hanger Support Spacing (Feet)	Minimum Rod Size for Single Rod Hanger (Inch)
1-1/4" and less	5	3/8"
1-1/2" to 3"	6	1/2"
4" to 6"	8	5/8"
8" to 12"	10	7/8"
Greater than 12"	12	1"

C. Provide means of preventing dissimilar metal contact such as plastic-coated hangers, copper colored epoxy paint, or non adhesive isolation tape.

D. Provide hangers to provide a minimum of 1-inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.

E. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

F. Support vertical piping independently of connected horizontal piping. Support vertical pipes at every floor. Wherever possible, locate riser clamps directly below pipe couplings or shear lugs.

G. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at the same elevation, provide trapeze hangers as specified in section 2.5.C.3. Trapeze hangers must be spaced according to the smallest pipe size or provide intermediate supports according to the support spacing schedules.

H. Do not support piping from other pipes, ductwork or other equipment that is not building structure. Do not modify building structure for hanger installation.

I. Concrete Inserts

1. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.

2. Where concrete slabs form finished ceilings, provide inserts must be flush with the slab surface.

3. Provide hook rods to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.

J. Pipe Hangers and Supports

1. Piping must be rigidly supported from the building structure by means of hanger assemblies properly selected and sized for the application in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and specifications.
2. A design for piping in a service tunnel, if required, supported by a structure must be submitted for approval. The structure must be non-corrodible and must be of a size and configuration to rigidly support the piping as shown in the plans at a minimum spacing as shown below.
3. Piping hangers must be spaced per the below schedule and must have hangers not more than one foot on each side of every change in direction. The piping systems must be installed in an approved manner and must not overload the building structural frame. Provide additional hangers and miscellaneous steel supports as required to distribute the piping system load over several structural members where required or directed. Maximum allowable spacing for piping must be as follows:

PVC Piping	Maximum Spacing
3/4" thru 2"	5'-0"
2 1/2" thru 4”	6'-0"
6" thru 10"	9'-0"
12” thru 14"	12’-0”

4. Round rods supporting the pipe hangers must be of the following dimensions:

1/2" to 2" pipe	-3/8" rod
2-1/2" to 3" pipe	-1/2" rod
4" to 5" pipe	-5/8" rod
6" pipe	-3/4" rod

5. Hanger rods must be galvanized steel. Provide for controlling level and slope by turn buckles or other approved means of adjustment and incorporate lock nuts.
6. Where piping is installed side by side, support the piping by utilizing trapeze type hanger assemblies. Horizontal trapeze member must be non-metallic channel. Provide heavier members as required for the load supported for the entire span distance. Hanger rods must be as specified above and properly sized for the load supported, but not less than 5/8 inches diameter.
7. The use of pipe hooks, chains, or perforated iron for pipe hanger supports will not be permitted.
8. Attachment of piping hangers to the building structure must be provided in a manner approved by the Architect. Provide concrete inserts installed by the General Contractor in the building construction at the time the concrete is poured, and hangers must be attached to these inserts.

K. Flushing, Draining and Cleaning Pipe Systems

1. Flush out water systems with water before placing them in operation. Other systems must be cleaned by using compressed air or nitrogen. After systems are in operation and during the test period, strainer screens must be removed and thoroughly cleaned.

L. Testing

1. Piping installation and pressure testing must be reviewed by the Owner's testing agency. A minimum notice of one (1) week is required prior to review. Results of review must be documented.
2. Pool related piping must be hydraulically pressure tested (with water, not air) to a pressure of not less than 50 PSI for a period of no less than two (2) hours.
3. Maintain a sustained 20 PSI pressure on pool related piping throughout the course of construction.
4. Adhere to the applicable provisions of Division 22 - Plumbing, "General Provisions" and "Basic Materials and Methods" for installation of piping system.

3.7 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

A. Provide and assemble equipment, special parts and accessories as shown on pool drawings, specifications and shop drawings of the equipment suppliers.

B. Provide anchors and inserts imbedded in the deck including fittings, inserts and structure sleeves and required anchorage as shown on the plans and as indicated in this section of the specifications. Equipment must be set true and plumb, using factory jigs where available. Removable equipment items must be easily removable from anchors and must fit without noticeable wobble.

C. Provide templates for equipment anchors. Provide anchor bolts of the size and spacing as required by the equipment manufacturer. Anchor bolts must be stainless-steel Type 316L and of a length capable of adequate anchorage into rough slab-on-grade allowing for finish deck tile and setting bed. Inspect anchor settings for horizontal and vertical alignment prior to placing any concrete.

D. Provide equipment and systems in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Equipment must be assembled and in place for final observation.

E. Items necessary to complete this section are shown on the plans or described in the specifications including items that may be purchased by the Owner. Items are detailed and specified as a guide for dimensional purposes. Make provisions accordingly and submit shop drawings and submittals based on that data.

3.8 START-UP AND INSTRUCTION

A. Supply the services of an experienced swimming pool operator/instructor for a period of not less than a half day (total 4 hours) after the pools have been filled and initially placed in operation. During this period, the Owner's representatives who will be operating the pools must be thoroughly instructed in any new phases of the pool's operation. Deliver six (6) complete sets of operating and maintenance instructions for the swimming pool, structures, finishes and component equipment. Prior to leaving the job, obtain written certification from the designated Owner's representative acknowledging that the instruction period has been completed and necessary operating information provided.

B. Written reports of these visits outlining the pool's operation, competence and performance of the pool's operation personnel, and other pertinent comments must be submitted to the Owner and Architect/Engineer within one (1) week after each visit.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The cementitious pool finish must have ceramic tile markings and trim at locations including the pool perimeter tile band, vertical tile band, stairs, nosings, depth markings, wall targets, floor lane markings, toe ledge, and other tile installations as shown and detailed on the contract drawings and in strict accordance with these specifications.

B. The CONTRACTOR must furnish and install the work of this section.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 01 - Alternates

B. Division 01 – Mock Ups

C. Division 07 - Joint Sealers

D. Division 09 - Ceramic Tile

E. Division 13 Section - Swimming Pool

F. Division 13 Section - Swimming Pool Cementitious Finish

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards: Conform to the following standards unless otherwise required herein.

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

a. A108.01 – General Requirements: Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades.

b. A108.02 – General Requirements: Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship.

c. A108.1, Glazed Wall Tile, Ceramic Mosaic Tile, Quarry Tile and Paver Tile installed with Portland Cement Mortar.

d. A108.1C – Contractor's Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar.

e. A108.5 – Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar.

f. A108.10 – Installation of Grout in Tile Work.

g. A137.1 Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile.

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

a. C144-99, Aggregate for Masonry Mortar

b. C150-00, Portland Cement

c. C171-97a, Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

d. C206-97, Finishing Hydrated Lime

e. C207-91 (R1997), Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes

f. F-1869, Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

g. F-2170, Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using In Situ Probes

3. Tile Council of North America (TCNA); 2013 Edition, Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

4. International Standards Organization (ISO)

a. ISO 13007 – Part 1: 2004 Ceramic Tiles – Grouts and adhesives; specifies the value of performance requirements for tile adhesives.

b. ISO 13007 – Part 2: 2005 Ceramic Tiles – Grouts and adhesives; test method for adhesives.

c. ISO 13007 – Part 3: 2005 Ceramic Tiles – Grouts and adhesives; terms, definitions and specifications for grout.

d. ISO 13007 – Part 4: 2005 Ceramic Tiles – Test methods for grout.

5. American Concrete Institute

a. ACI 302 – Guide for Concrete and Floor Slab Construction

6. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI)

a. Concrete Surface Profile (CSP)

B. Tile installers must have two years' experience in similar pool projects which the Owner may require written proof thereof and proper tools to install tile.

1.5 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements provide ceramic tile, mortar and grout of the following manufacturers: American Olean Tile Co. (tile), Dal-Tile Co. (tile), Buchtal (tile), KlinkerSire (tile), Daldorado (tile), MAPEI, Inc. (thin-set, waterproofing, grout and admixtures), and LATICRETE International Inc. (thin-set, waterproofing, grout and admixtures) or approved equal.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings indicating tile layout, patterns, joint layout, color arrangement, perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials, thresholds and setting details.

B. Submit product data indicating material specifications, characteristics, and instructions for using adhesives and grouts.

C. Samples:

1. Mount tile and apply grout on 24"x24" backerboard to indicate pattern, color variation and grout joint size variations of each pattern. Furnish mounted tile samples as requested by the architect/owner.

D. Submit manufacturer's installation instruction.

E. Submit maintenance data.

1. Include recommended cleaning and stain removal methods, cleaning materials.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver tile materials to site in unopened factory containers sealed with grade seals bearing printed name or manufacturer and the words "Standard Grade". Keep the grade seals intact and containers dry until tiles are used. Keep cementitious materials dry until used.

1.8 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Inspect and verify job conditions. Report defects in base surfaces for correction before proceeding.

B. Maintain a temperature range of 40 degrees Fahrenheit to 90 degrees Fahrenheit during installation of tile and grout materials. Tile installation should cure for a minimum 14 days with average a temperature of 70 degrees, while maintaining the minimum 40 degrees and maximum 90 degrees Fahrenheit, prior to filling pool with water.

C. Vent temporary heaters to outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to the new tile work.

1.9 COLORS

A. Colors must be selected by the Architect or Interior Designer. Note that swimming pool regulations may dictate color selections within the pool tank. See tile materials for price group breakdowns.

1.10 WARRANTIES

A. The CONTRACTOR warrants to the Owner that materials and equipment provided under the contract will be of good quality and new unless otherwise required or permitted by the contract documents, that the work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted and that the work will conform with the requirements of the contract documents. Work not conforming to these requirements including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The CONTRACTOR'S warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, modifications not executed by the CONTRACTOR or improper wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, provide satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. Warranties must be for a period of five years, unless otherwise specified.

B. Setting materials must be provided by the same manufacturer. Mixing materials and application procedures must be done in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. Documentation must be provided to this affect by the contractor with verification from the manufacturer. This documentation must be included in the operations and maintenance manual under warranties as documentation qualifying the project for a 15 Year Systems Warranty by LATICRETE International, Inc., MAPEI, Inc. or approved equal.

C. The CONTRACTOR must agree to repair or replace work at no cost to the Owner upon written notification from the Owner within the warranty period. Pro-rated warranties are not acceptable.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE MATERIALS

A. Standard grade conforming to ANSI A137.1. Provide trimmer units as indicated and specified, including special shapes as detailed or required. Tile patterns and colors must be as indicated and specified, colors of approved shades. Mesh mounted or perforated paper backed tile is not allowed where the mesh of paper remains as a permanent part of the installation. If dot mounting is used, a minimum of 67% of the depth of the tile must be free from dots to ensure proper grout curing.

B. Tile must be "frost-proof".

C. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile

1. Slip-resistant porcelain unglazed ceramic mosaic tile, cushion or all-purpose edges, 1" square from price group 2 for floor, walls, and stair treads unless otherwise noted. Minimum dynamic coefficient of friction must be 0.42 for wet surfaces. Where special shapes are required, they must be selected from price group 3. Equivalents provided by Knoxtile, Dal-Tile or American Olean. For wet surfaces: Buchtal Chroma Mosaics with front mount film (seven color options) 1"x1" 7161HVF or American Olean Unglazed color-body porcelain mosaics 1"x1", price group 1-3. Colors must be selected by the architect.

2. Ceramic tile band below the pool gutter lip, crown detail at stairs, and recessed steps with color selected by Architect from Dal-Tile, Keystone Unglazed Mosaic, 1"x1" price group 4, American Olean Unglazed color-body porcelain mosaics 1"x1" price group 1-3, or powder glazed 1"x1" Buchtal Chroma Mosaics provided by Knoxtile.

3. Ceramic tile deck band that contains the depth marker letters and numerals and the 15-meter resurfacing markers with color selected by the Architect from Dal-Tile, Keystone Unglazed Mosaic, 1"x1", price group 4, American Olean Unglazed color-body porcelain mosaics 1"x1", price group 1-3.

4. Contrasting ceramic tile nosings at pool stairs and toe ledge, must be Universal Trim 1"x1" with color selected by the Architect from Dal-Tile, Keystone Unglazed Mosaic, price group 3 and 4, American Olean Unglazed color-body porcelain mosaics 1"x2", price group 1-3.

5. Toe ledge must be Universal Trim 1"x1" with color selected by the Architect from Dal-Tile, Keystone Unglazed Mosaic, price group 3 and 4, American Olean Unglazed color-body porcelain mosaics 1"x1", price group 1-3.

6. 4" wide contrasting ceramic tile stripe and 12" lane markers on the pool floor with color selected by Architect from Dal-Tile, Keystone Unglazed Mosaic, 1"x1" price group 3, American Olean Unglazed color-body porcelain mosaics 1"x1" price group 3. The main racecourse wall targets and lane markers must be black or midnight blue.

D. Handhold tile at pool perimeter must be C701 available from Dal-Tile or DalLUX-HH-D802 from Daldorado. Trim pieces for C701 are as follows: SCR701 (Right Termination Piece), SCL701 (Left Termination Piece), CK701 (Inside Corner), and CC701 (Outside Corner).

E. Provide tile trim units where indicated or necessary for a complete and finished installation. Provide rounded units for external and internal corners and angles. Provide trim units of material and finish identical to the adjoining tile. Provide SCR/L701 units where the C701 hand hold is interrupted to permit draining. Contractor should request via non-standard production. The SCR/L701 units are available through DalTile at 314-997-6970 or 1-800-672-2086.

F. Message Tile and Depth Markings

1. Deck messages must be provided in 1”x1” unglazed ceramic tile using “special” characters minimum 5” high as described in American Olean "Ceramic Tile for Swimming Pools" booklet 805 or by Inlays, Inc. Provide 5” high vertical depth markers on the wall just above or at the water line. Message tile must contrast with the field tile. Refer to Architect for color selections.

2.2 SWIMMING POOL / SPA TILE SETTING MATERIALS AND INSTALLATION

A. Surface Preparation

1. Surface preparation must be in accordance with ACI 302. The surface must be structurally sound and free of foreign substances and debris that could reduce or impair adhesion. Sound and remove loose concrete to firm substrate. Surfaces must be roughened to a CSP of 3 to 5 (reference ICRI CSP Standards 7 to 9 for acceptable profile height). Thoroughly wash/rinse with clean potable water. Surface defects or holes in the substrate must be patched per manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Slurry Bond Coat

1. Horizontal surfaces to receive a thick bed mortar application must be installed over a slurry bond coat of either LATICRETE 254 Platinum one-step, polymer-fortified, thin-set mortar or MAPEI Planislope RS polymer-modified pre-blended, rapid-setting mortar mixed with water only in compliance with ANSI A108.1A (2.2 & 5.2). As manufactured by LATICRETE International, MAPEI, Inc., or approved equal. Note that slurry bond coats are not required under vertical applications of the render and scratch coat.

C. Mortar & Leveling Beds

1. Bonded Thick Bed Method (Floor / Horizontal Surfaces): Provide a dry pack, thick mortar bed on horizontal surfaces consisting of LATICRETE 3701 Fortified Mortar Bed or MAPEI Planislope RS polymer-modified pre-blended, rapid-setting mortar mixed with water only. Apply over a properly prepared slurry bond coat. Maximum lift thickness not to exceed 2”.

2. Render- Scratch and Float Coats (Wall / Vertical Surfaces): Provide wall render (scratch and float coats) on vertical competition turning surfaces to a depth of 4’-0” below the water surface, consisting of either LATICRETE 3701 Fortified Mortar Bed or MAPEI Planislope RS polymer-modified pre-blended, rapid-setting mortar mixed with water only for lift thicknesses up to ½”. Wall render is made to a plastic consistency when used vertically. Fill holes and bring surface up to line and plane as required. As manufactured by LATICRETE International, MAPEI, Inc. or approved equal. Note that slurry bond coats are not required under vertical applications of the render and scratch coat. (Refer to Course Length Tolerances for competitive pools.)

D. Tile Thin-Set

1. Use either LATICRETE 254 Platinum one-step, polymer fortified, thin-set mortar or MAPEI Keraflex Super one-step, polymer modified, thin-set mortar, used in accordance with the manufacturer’s requirements. As manufactured by LATICRETE International, MAPEI, Inc., or approved equal.

E. Tile Grout

1. Use either LATICRETE SPECTRALOCK PRO Premium Grout or MAPEI Kerapoxy CQ Grout in accordance with the manufacturer’s requirements as manufactured by LATICRETE International, MAPEI, Inc. or approved equal.

F. Elastomeric Sealant

1. Use LATICRETE LATASIL over LATASIL 9118 primer or MAPEI Mapesil "T" 100% silicone sealant for inside/outside corners, expansion/movement joints, and to seal lighting/plumbing fixture penetrations. Primer and sealant installation must be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. As manufactured by LATICRETE International, Inc., MAPEI, Inc. or approved equal.

G. Mixing and application procedures must be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The manufacturer's representative must visit the site to verify field conditions, confirm materials and application requirements and ascertain that materials and systems are so installed. Documentation must be provided to this effect.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Complete water tightness test prior to tile installation. Concrete tank must be watertight per ASTM D5957, the Tile Council of North America, and specification 131100.

B. Clean substrates of dust, dirt, oil, grease and deleterious substances and mechanically roughen concrete and shotcrete for bond. Conform to applicable reference standards and to recommendations of manufacturers of materials used and meeting ICRI, CSP of 3-5.

C. Substrates to Receive Mortar Setting Beds

1. Dampen concrete substrate to receive tile work according to above referenced standards or tile manufacturer's instructions, as required.

D. Substrates to receive thin set tile applications must meet normal construction tolerances of 1/4" in 10' where competition tolerances do not apply and must meet competition tolerances where required elsewhere in these specifications, and must be free of bumps, dips and surface irregularities that may effect the satisfactory installation of the tile.

E. Tile Wetting

1. Dampen tile according to above reference standards or tile manufacturer's instructions, as required.

F. Screeds

1. Accurately set temporary screeds to control the finish plane of mortar-bed set tile and remove as soon as setting bed is sufficiently hardened. Fill void spaces from screeds with same mortar.

3.2 TILE INSTALLATION

A. Arrange tile according to patterns detailed. Set tile with flush well-fitted joints, finished in true planes, plumb, square, joints of uniform size. Provide approved trimmers as shown or required. Cut tile without marring. Carefully grind and joint tile edges and cuts.

B. Follow Tile Council of North America installation methods P601 and B417 to achieve total tile system thickness for thin or thick-set.

1. Thick Set

a. Apply specified setting bed mortar, up to 2” in thickness, on cured and dried concrete pool shell. Tamp and screed to required planes. Spread no more mortar than can be covered with tile before initial set. Do not use re-tempered mortar. Trowel 3/32” to 1/8” thick bond coat over plastic setting bed mortar just before setting tile or apply bond coat to back of each tile placed. 95% coverage of the back of the tile or tile sheet is required. Set tile in position and beat firmly into the setting bed mortar. Bring tile faces to a true and correct plane. Complete beating and leveling before mortar sets and in no case later than one hour after first placing. When ready, wet and remove paper and glue avoiding excess water. At this time adjust out-of-line or out-of-level tile.

2. Thin Set

a. Apply specified bond coat on cured and dried concrete pool shell. Trowel 3/32” to 1/8” thick bond coat over concrete pool shell just before setting tile or apply bond coat to back of each tile placed. 95% coverage of the back of the tile or tile sheet is required. Set tile in position and beat firmly into the setting bed mortar. Bring tile faces to a true and correct plane. Complete beating and leveling before mortar sets and in no case later than one hour after first placing. When ready, wet and remove paper and glue avoiding excess water. At this time adjust out-of-line or out-of-level tile.

C. Finished tile surface must be level and in plane, with no sharp or protruding edges. Tiles out or plane more then 1/16" must be removed and replaced. Sharp edges must be stoned smooth.

D. Grout Joint Sizes

1. Unless otherwise approved, install tile with uniform 3/32” joint width. A maximum 1/8" joint width may be utilized to meet specific installation requirements, if required.

E. Ceramic Tile Joint Grouting

1. Mix grout to a thick creamy consistency and force into joints for entire thick depth, flush with surface. Clean off excess and fill skips and gaps before grout sets. Color selection by Architect or Interior Designer. Provide dampness for minimum 3-day curing and polish with clean dry cloths (not required when epoxy grouts are used).

F. Expansion Joints

1. Place expansion joint per applicable TCNA Method P601MB, P601TB, or P602 and conforming to Method EJ171. Provide shop drawings showing backer rod and joint dimensions. Expansion, control, construction, cold, and seismic joints in the pool structure should continue through the tile work, including such joints at vertical surfaces. Movement joints must be placed at changes in direction and elevation. Refer to the structural engineer for additional required movement joints. Joint size must be a minimum of 1/8”. Joints through tile work directly over structural joints must not be narrower than the structural joint. The Contractor must use cement compatible coatings when using chalk lines for joint layout purposes.

G. Fill and Empty Rates

1. Use a fill and drain rate of 2’-0” per 24 hours to minimize thermal shock and structural movement. Maintain a temperature differential of 10 degrees Fahrenheit or less between the pool water and the substrate during fill and drain cycles.

3.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Before filling of the pool, and its subsequent provisional acceptance at substantial completion,

the tile installation must be visually inspected and sounded in the presence of the Architects and/or the Owner's representative to verify adhesion of the tile to its substrate as well as its overall compliance with the requirements of this Section.

B. Tile work found loose, improperly adhered, out of plane, misaligned or otherwise non-conforming must be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of placement and grouting, clean tile installation as recommended by TCNA and manufacturers of proprietary materials. Tile must be cleaned with pH neutral solutions, free of both sodium and potassium, in accordance with the tile and grout manufacturer's printed instruction.

B. Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, un-bonded or otherwise defective tile work.

C. Protect installed tile work with non-staining Kraft paper, polyethylene sheeting, or other approved heavy covering during the construction period to prevent damage.

3.5 REPLACEMENT TILE

A. Provide Owner with approximately 10% or 25 square feet (whichever is least) of each color and type tile used on the project for Owner's repair and replacement requirements.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide a conventional Diamond Brite finish to the existing pool structures. Provide installation of bond coat prior to application of pool finishes in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remove the existing cementitious finish layers down to bare concrete via hydroblasting. Provide ceramic tile trim on the pool perimeter tile band, vertical tile band, nosings, toe ledge, depth markings, wall targets, floor lane markings and other tile installations as shown and detailed on the contract drawings and in strict accordance with these specifications.

B. Provide water analysis and pre-fill requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples

1. Prepare 12-inch square panel at the site showing color and texture for pool plaster. Finished cementitious finish work must match the approved sample panel.

B. Certificates

1. Submit certificates attesting that the materials provided meet the requirements specified herein.

C. Test Report

1. Submit results of domestic water analysis and calculation of amounts of chemicals required to balance pool water on initial fill of pool.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver manufactured materials to site in manufacturers' original unbroken packages or containers bearing manufacturers' name and brand labels. Keep cementitious materials dry until ready to be used and stored off the ground, under cover and away from damp surfaces.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Apply plaster in swimming pool only when ambient temperature is above 40 degrees F and below 90 degrees F and protect applied plaster from rapid drying by sun or wind until curing is completed or pool is filled with water. Confirm and comply with applicable manufacturer's installation requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Plaster installers must have two years' experience in similar pool projects which the Owner may require written proof thereof and proper tools to install plaster.

1.6 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation

1. All existing cementitious finish layers shall be removed via hydroblasting.

2. Surface must be structurally sound and free of foreign substances and debris that could reduce or impair adhesion, free of dirt, oil, grease or other foreign materials. Sound and remove loose concrete to firm substrate. Surfaces must be roughened by hydroblasting. Pressure-wash the entire surface. Wash with trisodium phosphate (TSP) using a stiff broom. Thoroughly wash/rinse with clean potable water. Surface defects or holes in the substrate must be patched per manufacturer's recommendations.

3. Apply and cure bond coat per manufacturer's recommendations. After proper curing of bond coat, lightly moisten with clean potable water prior to application of cementitious finish. Ensure bond coat is free of foreign matter prior to plastering.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 DIAMOND BRITE

A. The CONTRACTOR must provide a slip-resistant proprietary plaster finish in the areas indicated on the drawings. Description: Diamond Brite finish must be a blend of selected quartz aggregates and fortified white Portland cement. Color and texture selected by the Architect. Confirm installation requirements with the manufacturer.

B. Bond Coat

1. Bond Kote by SGM, Inc., or approved equal, in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Apply and cure bond coat per manufacturer's recommendations. After proper curing of bond coat, lightly moisten with clean potable water prior to application of cementitious finish. Ensure bond coat is free of foreign matter prior to plastering.

C. Mixing

1. Thoroughly mix Diamond Brite to a homogeneous lump-free consistency using 1-1/2 to 2 gallons of potable water per 80 lb. bag.

D. Application

1. Diamond Brite must be applied to a uniform thickness of 3/8" to 1/2" over the entire surface. The walls must be scratch-coated followed by a finish coat. Material applied to the floor after the walls have been applied must be accelerated to assure uniform setting time throughout the pool surface.

E. Coverage

1. Each 80 lb. bag to cover approximately 25 square feet to a thickness of 3/8".

F. Proprietary plaster finish must be applied by a licensed applicator as approved by the manufacturer.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACES AND BOND COAT

A. Clean base surfaces of projections, dust, loose particles, grease, bond breakers, and foreign matter; make sufficiently rough to provide a strong mechanical bond. Sandblast, acid etch, or waterblast to achieve appropriate profile. If acid etching, surfaces must be neutralized, and power washed prior to proceeding. Do not apply cementitious finishes directly to the surfaces of masonry or concrete that is coated with acidic solution compound or similar agent until compound or agent is completely removed by water blasting. Thoroughly wash entire surface with 2,000 psi high-pressure water immediately prior to application of finishes. Wet cementitious base surfaces with a fine fog water spray to produce a uniformly moist condition and check screeds, pool equipment, and accessories for correct alignment before work is started. Do not apply finish materials to base surfaces containing frost. Provide temporary coverings as required to protect adjoining surfaces from staining or damage by plastering operations.

B. Prepare and clean concrete surfaces by removing oil or grease. Repair cracks, surface damage as required prior to proceeding. Protect or mask adjacent surfaces that are not scheduled to receive cementitious finish. If expansion or construction joints exist in the areas where cementitious finish will be applied cover plastic joints for protection (if plastic joints are used). Additionally, mark joints for saw-cutting if area will be saw-cut.

C. Apply and cure bond coat per manufacturer's recommendations. After proper curing of bond coat, lightly moisten with clean potable water prior to application of cementitious finish. Ensure bond coat is free of foreign matter prior to plastering.

D. Contractor to thoroughly verify the site conditions prior to the application of cementitious finish. Verify concrete is free of ridges and sharp projections. Verify that concrete surfaces that are to receive a cementitious finish have cured for a minimum of 5 days. Consideration should be given for the application of a primer for concrete structures that is over 28 days old to improve bonding.

3.2 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS FINISH

A. General

1. Confirm application requirements with the manufacturer. Apply finish plaster to the properly prepared substrate at the minimum thickness required by the manufacturer, but no less than 3/8-inch thickness. Apply finish plaster by hand or machine. If plastering machine is used, control fluidity of plaster to have a slump not exceeding 2-1/2 inches when tested using a 2" by 4" by 6" high slump cone. Do not add additional water to the mix subsequent to determining water content to meet this slump. Perform slump test according to following procedure:

   a. Place cone on level, dry non-absorptive base plate.

   b. While holding cone firmly against base plate, fill cone with plaster taken directly from hose or nozzle of plastering machine, tamping with a metal rod during filling to release air bubbles.

   c. Screed off plaster level with top of cone. Remove cone by lifting it straight up with a slow and smooth motion.

   d. Place cone in a vertical position adjacent to freed plaster sample suing care not to jiggle base plate.

e. Lay straightedge across top of cone being careful not to vibrate cone; measure slump in inches from bottom edge of straightedge to the top of slumped plaster sample.

2. Mixing of materials and application procedures must be done in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The manufacturer's representative must visit the site to verify field conditions, confirm materials and application requirements and ascertain that materials and systems are so installed. Documentation must be provided to this effect.

B. Workmanship

1. Unless otherwise required by the manufacturer, apply finish plaster in two coats by "double-back" method with second coat applied as soon as first coat is tamped and initially floated. Apply plaster with sufficient pressure to provide a good bond on bases. Work plaster to screeds at intervals of from 5 feet to 8 feet on straight surfaces. Apply smooth trowel finish without waves, cracks, trowel marks, ridges, pits, crazing, discoloration, projections, or other imperfections. Form plaster carefully around curves and angles, well up to screeds. Take special care to prevent sagging and consequent drooping of applications. Produce surfaces free of visible junction marks in finish coat where one day's work adjoins another. Finish proprietary plaster as required by the manufacturer.

2. Cementitious finishes must be applied by a licensed applicator as approved by the manufacturer.

C. Curing

1. Curing cementitious finishes with fine fog water spray applied to finish coat as frequently as required to prevent dry-out of surface, or as directed by the manufacturer of the cementitious finish. Keep plaster damp until pool is filled. Prevent damage or staining of plaster by troweling or curing.

D. Patching, Pointing, and Cleaning Up

1. Upon completion, cut out and patch loose, cracked, damaged, or defective plaster; patches matching existing plaster in texture, color, and finish, flush with adjoining plaster. Perform pointing and patching of surfaces and plasterwork abutting or adjoining other finish work in a neat and workmanlike manner. If 10 percent or more of the pools plaster finish is found to be defective, the plaster must be removed and replaced complete from surfaces. Remove plaster droppings or spattering from surfaces. Leave plaster surfaces in clean, unblemished condition ready for pool filling. Remove protective coverings from adjoining surfaces. Remove rubbish and debris from the site.

3.3 PRE-FILL SPECIFICATION

A. Contractor must employ a qualified water testing agency to analyze the domestic water with which the pool will be filled within 2 weeks of the plaster date and must employ a swimming pool experienced water chemistry consultant to determine types and quantities of chemicals required to ensure calcium-balanced water immediately upon the completion of water filling. Refer to section 131100 for water filling requirements.

1. Have on hand quantities of the chemicals as determine above, plus 25% overage for follow-up treatment. These chemicals, typically including calcium chloride, bicarbonate of soda, and muriatic acid are in addition to standard bromine/chlorine products and alkalizer/pH control products required elsewhere.

B. The pool(s) must not be plastered until directed by the Owner's representative and the filtration system and chlorination system are complete and ready for start-up. The Contractor must supply chemicals required for treatment of the pool water.

C. The Contractor must submit domestic water analysis to the Owner and/or Architect at least 2 weeks prior to filling the pool(s).

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

220510 – GENERAL MECHANICAL-PLUMBING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The Mechanical Work is governed by the entire Specifications and not just Division 22. The entire Specifications must be examined for requirements relating to the Work hereunder. The Work covered by this and all other Mechanical sections consists of furnishing labor, equipment, and materials in accordance with the Specifications or Drawings, or both, together with any incidental items not shown or specified which can be reasonably inferred or taken as belonging to the Work and necessary in good practice to provide a complete system described or shown as intended.

B. Coordinate shutdown of systems with the Owner and CBJ Maintenance.

C. Demolition of and Connection to Existing Material, Equipment, and Systems:

1. Mechanical drawings show reported as-built and contract document locations of piping taken from past project drawings. Not all piping, ductwork, or other mechanical systems will be shown. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify all conditions and locations of mechanical systems on-site. Contractor to determine actual existing locations and inverts of underground piping as needed without additional cost to the Owner. Contractor to utilize pipe location devices as needed. Excavation will be required to locate piping, remove piping, install piping, and connect to existing piping.
2. Where select piping and ductwork systems are shown to be partially removed for connection, prepare and protect the connection points appropriately to ensure later continuity of Work. CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary supports as required and completely replace material and equipment that are not suitably protected during construction and becomes damaged.
3. CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary caps for ductwork and piping as required. CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary partitions such as air-tight air plenum separations as required to maintain continuity of systems and to not contaminate existing systems or finishes. CONTRACTOR shall remove all temporary provisions when the phase of Work is completed or earlier if required.
4. All material and equipment that are to be removed for relocation is the CONTRACTORS responsibility to suitably protect and store in a location that protects from damage. CONTRACTOR shall completely replace all relocated material and equipment that are damaged from storage and other misuse between demolition and reinstallation.
5. Where items are shown to be removed such as piping or ductwork it is to be assumed that this includes the removal of the respective system including but not limited to pipe and duct hangers, supports, conduit, wiring, valves, and other related trim and appurtenances. Piping to be removed through a floor assumes that the piping is to be capped below floor and the floor finished smooth.
6. Mechanical Contractor shall be available during Demolition Work for coordination and assistance for related Work. Mechanical Contractor shall locate, isolate, and drain piping systems to be removed.
7. Concrete wall and floor penetrations required. Saw cut or core drill as required. Sleeve penetrations.
8. All plumbing fixtures and trim located in the respective Work area is to be cleaned thoroughly prior to occupancy by Owner.

1.2 WORDING OF THE SPECIFICATIONS

A. These Specifications are of the abbreviated or streamlined type and frequently include incomplete sentences. However, periods are used for clarity. Words such as "shall", "shall be", "the CONTRACTOR shall", and similar mandatory phrases shall be supplied by inference in the same manner, as they are required for the notes on the drawings.

1.3 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. All Work hereunder shall be strictly in conformance with applicable codes and regulations. All Work shall be in accordance with the 2018 Uniform Plumbing Code, 2012 International Mechanical Code, 2012 International Building Code, 2012 International Fire Code, the most recent edition of NFPA, City & Borough of Juneau and State of Alaska code modifications insofar as minimum requirements are concerned, but the Drawings and Specifications shall govern in case the minimum requirements are exceeded. All electrical equipment shall bear the UL label.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Provide submittals according to Conditions of Contract, Division 1 Specifications Sections, and as required hereunder. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions, and all Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. Approval of the data shall not eliminate responsibility for compliance with the Drawings or Specifications unless specific attention has been called in writing to proposed deviations at the time of transmittal of the data and such deviations have been approved, nor shall it eliminate the responsibility for freedom of errors of any sort in the data. All Mechanical submittal data for Project construction is to be turned in for approval at the same time in order for an efficient review process. Partial submittals may be rejected until the full submittal is received.

B. Specified Products: Trade names and catalog numbers of manufactured products included herein are intended to indicate the type, size, and grade of quality of equipment and materials required and such equipment and materials are approved for installation, subject to full compliance with the Specifications. Except where single manufacture is specified for standardization, requests for approval of other manufacturers than those specified must be accompanied by complete descriptions including overall dimensions, performance data, and, if catalog material, identification of specific products or items proposed.

C. Submittal Format: All data shall be submitted at one time in the same order of Specification Division section. Data submitted that is not conforming to these specification requirements will be returned without reviewing and will need to be resubmitted at Contractors sole complete cost.

1. The first page shall be a cover sheet with project name, address, date, submittal product name, all applicable contractors and contact information, and all applicable consultants and contact information.
2. Second page shall be a submittal manual index of all project Specification sections with respective tab numbers, and respective book number, if applicable.

3. The first page of each manuals section shall be an index of that respective project Specification section and number with each product name, manufacturer name and model number.
4. Each manuals section shall be labeled and certified by mechanical Subcontractor that the data presented is in accordance with project Specifications. Index sheet in front of completed binder listing each piece of equipment or material submitted.
5. Product Data to be utilized shall be flagged and noted and all other data shall be crossed out or otherwise flagged that it is not in the project.
6. Data shall be organized in order of Specification number. Specification number shall be clearly labeled on each submittal page.

D. As-built Drawings: As-built drawings shall be required from all Mechanical Subcontractors and shall accurately show all changes from Contract Documents for all piping, ductwork, and equipment. As-built drawings shall be updated daily and available for inspection on-site by the ARCHITECT.

E. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Division 1 for the number of sets of data to be provided for submittal and additional requirements. Provide a minimum of one (1) hardcopy after final approval along with a digital copy. The following data shall be provided to the ARCHITECT for approval 30 days prior to the request for Substantial Completion inspection. Except for the valve directory and nameplate directory, the data shall be provided complete at one time. Partial or separate data will be returned for completion. The valve directory and nameplate directory may be provided for approval previous to the other data. The first section of the O&M manual shall be as listed in the following subparagraphs in order presented hereunder. All of the following subparagraphs sections shall be furnished with permanent plastic see through covers. See requirements under 1.4.C for additional submittal and formatting requirements.

1. Cover and Index sheets as in 1.4.C. above.
2. Description of systems and operating instructions: The Contractor shall prepare a brief type written description of all new and modified systems, explaining how the systems operate and indicating the proper settings of controls and switches. The instructions are to include all information required for the proper settings of controls and switches. The instructions are to include all information required for the proper operation of the systems. Technical knowledge on controls or adjustments requiring specialized technicians should not be included in the instructions.
3. Nameplate directory: List of all new air handlers, fans, water heaters, tanks, thermostatic mixing valves, pumps, unit heaters, cabinet unit heaters, coils, and other equipment nameplates, giving manufacturer's nameplate data, nameplate designation, location of equipment, area served, switch location, and normal position of the switch. Motor data must include the horsepower, voltage, full load amperage, phase, etc. See Section 220553 - Mechanical Identification.
4. Manufacturers' literature: Manufacturers' instructions for operation and maintenance of all mechanical equipment and specialties, including replacement parts lists, capacity curves or charts, equipment data sheets similar to the submittals, manufacturers' literature on the equipment, and as-built wiring diagrams and control drawings, all suitable for side binding to 8-1/2 x 11 inch size. All data not applicable to the job is to be crossed out or deleted. Manuals turned in for review with non-applicable data not crossed out shall be returned to the Contractor.
5. Maintenance instructions: Instructions for the maintenance of the systems, listing each

service required on all of the mechanical equipment, including inspections, lubrication, cleaning, checking, and all other operations required. The list is to include all types of bearings installed on the equipment and the type of lubricant required.

6. Maintenance schedule: List of each item of mechanical equipment requiring inspection, lubrication, cleaning, or service including the type of bearings and type of lubricating means for each piece of equipment. Each item of equipment is to be listed separately with the service required. List to include the times during the year when such inspection and maintenance shall be performed. The specific maintenance required shall be referenced back to the maintenance instructions.
7. Valve directory: Indicating valve number, size, location, function, and normal position for each numbered valve. The directory shall be provided and approved before installation of the valve tags. A sample arrangement will be furnished upon request. Two copies required for the preliminary list. See Section 220553 - Mechanical Identification.

F. Instructions to Personnel and Training: The mechanical Subcontractor shall instruct operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of the systems before accepting the responsibility of operation and maintenance of the systems.

G. Qualification Data: For sheet metal installers. For pipe fitters.

H. Submit prior to Substantial Completion Inspection and Final Inspection a detailed list of equipment and systems that will not be completed for the completion date. Include status and information of deficiencies from all previous inspection reports.

I. Submit prior to Re-inspections of Substantial Completion Inspections, if applicable, and the Final Inspection a marked copy of the previous Engineers Inspection Reports detailing all items that have been completed and all items that have not been completed with reasons thereof. Re-inspection or Final Inspection will not occur until receipt of this list.

1.5 COOPERATIVE WORK

A. The Work hereunder shall be coordinated between various mechanical Sections and with the Work specified under other divisions or contracts toward rapid completion of the entire Project. If any cooperative Work must be altered due to lack of proper supervision hereunder, or failure to make proper provisions in time, then the Work hereunder shall include all expense of such changes as are necessary to be made in the Work under other divisions and contracts, and such changes shall be directly supervised by the ARCHITECT and shall be made to the satisfaction of the ARCHITECT.

B. In general pitched piping and ductwork shall take preference in location within the Project area. Coordination of all drain valves, duct access doors, and other equipment requiring access and maintenance procedures is required with all building components during construction for maximum accessibility and proper location as intended. In many portions of the building, piping mains and branches, as well as some duct branches will need to be installed in the joist space to allow for installation of duct mains. Coordinate closely with all other Contractors.

C. Protection of existing mechanical material and equipment during selective demolition shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR and coordinated with the respective Contractors. The CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary supports for all material and equipment. The

CONTRACTOR at no cost to the Owner shall replace any existing material or equipment damaged during selective demolition due to insufficient protection. Coordination with all disciplines is required.

D. Pool air handling units may not be utilized for ventilating or heating portions of the building where Construction Work is in progress. All unused ducts are to be sealed air tight into Construction Area. Any duct found dirty will be cleaned immediately at the expense of the CONTRACTOR including removal and replacement of sound lined ducts.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in conformance with all applicable codes, regulations, local ordinances, contract documents, and generally accepted good practice. If discrepancies exist between Specifications and Contract Drawings then the solution that provides the Owner with the highest quality of product or installation shall be deemed as intended by the Contract Documents.

B. All sheet metal workers shall have a minimum documented sheet metal fabrication and installation experience in commercial or industrial facilities of 3 years or be enrolled in an Alaska Department of Labor approved Sheet Metal Apprentice program. The ratio of on-site workers shall not exceed 3 apprentices or sheet metal workers for every one foreman. A foreman is defined as a sheet metal worker with minimum 3 years experience as detailed above or is an approved Journeyman.

C. All Plumbers and Pipe Fitters shall have a minimum documented installation experience in commercial or industrial facilities of 3 years or be enrolled in an Alaska Department of Labor approved Plumbers and Pipe Fitters Apprentice program. The ratio of on-site workers shall not exceed 2 apprentices or pipe fitters for every one Journeyman.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. See Division 1 for specific requirements.

B. Verifications: All measurements shall be verified at the site and prior to fabrications of equipment and systems. The existing conditions shall be fully observed before beginning the Work hereunder, and the Work hereunder executed in full coordination with the existing conditions observed. All hazardous material including asbestos materials that are discovered during the course of construction shall be immediately brought to the attention of the ARCHITECT for action. All Work performed with hazardous materials not approved by the Owner shall be at the full responsibility of the contractor and not the Owner.

C. Changes: Variations apparently necessary due to existing conditions shall be made only on approval in writing by the ARCHITECT.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Division 1 for specific requirements regarding: Product warranties and product Bonds.

B. The contractor shall provide continuous and generally trouble-free operation of the mechanical systems for the time period listed in Division 1 or for one year after Substantial Completion

whichever time period is longer. The operation and maintenance of systems other than incidental operations such as room thermostat settings or changing of air filters, shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor and shall be addressed by the contractor immediately if deficiencies are present. Leaking of valves, flanges, or air vents shall be addressed immediately by the contractor during the warranty period. Control settings, noise problems, and other deficiencies resulting in unsatisfactory environmental conditions shall be addressed immediately.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pressure gages and pressure gage taps.

B. Thermometers and thermometer wells.

C. Test Ports.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.

1. Manufacturer's data indicating use, operating range, total range, accuracy, and location for manufactured components.
2. Submit product description, model, dimensions, component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
3. Submit schedule indicating manufacturer, model number, size, location, rated capacity, load served, and features for each specialty.
4. Submit schedule of pressure gage and thermometers detailing service and scale.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and instrumentation.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for OWNER's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Division 1 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
2. Extra Pressure Gages and Thermometers: One of each type and size.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc
2. Moeller Instrument Co., Inc
3. Omega Engineering, Inc

B. Pressure Gages: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.

1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
2. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter.
3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
4. Scale: Psi.

2.2 PRESSURE GAGE TAPPINGS

A. Gage Cock: Tee or lever handle, brass for maximum 150 psi.

2.3 SOLAR POWERED THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Weiss
2. Weksler
3. FNW brand not acceptable.

B. Thermometer: Adjustable angle, digital solar powered thermometer, with positive locking device.

1. Stem: Brass, 3/4 inch NPT, 3-1/2 inch long.
2. Accuracy: 2 percent.
3. Calibration: Both degrees F and degrees C.

2.4 THERMOMETER SUPPORTS

A. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.

B. Heat Conductive Fluid: Piping wells shall be filled with heat conductive fluid.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

A. Test Plug: 1/4 inch NPT or 1/2 inch NPT brass self sealing fitting and screw type sealing cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with Nordel core for temperatures up to 350 degrees F.

B. Test Kit: Carrying case, internally padded and fitted containing one 2-1/2 inch (60 mm) diameter pressure gages, one gage adapters with 1/8 inch (3 mm) probes, two 1 inch (25 mm) dial thermometers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.

C. Locate test plugs adjacent to pressure gages and pressure gage taps.

D. Install thermometer sockets adjacent to controls systems thermostat, transmitter, or sensor sockets.

E. Coil and conceal excess capillary on remote element instruments.

F. Provide instruments with scale ranges selected according to service with largest appropriate scale.

G. Install gages and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.

H. Adjust gages and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.

I. Provide two pressure gages per pump, installing taps before strainers and on suction and discharge of pump. Pipe to gage.

J. Install pressure gages with pulsation dampers. Provide gage cock to isolate each gage. Extend nipples to allow clearance from insulation.

K. Fill thermometer well with heat conductive gel.

END OF SECTION

220553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Pipe Markers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co
2. Seton Identification Products.

B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.

1. Letter Color: White.
2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.

2.2 TAGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Advanced Graphic Engraving
2. Brady Corporation
3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co
4. Seton Identification Products

B. Plastic Tags: Laminated plastic with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.3 PIPE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady Corporation
2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co
3. MIFAB, Inc
4. Seton Identification Products

B. Comply with ASME A13.1.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed. For un-insulated piping only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Symbols, numbers, and all mechanical identification shall match and be in accordance with Contract Documents.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.

1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

F. Identify pumps, air handlers, tanks, fans, pumps, coils, backflow preventers, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.

G. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags. Coordinate with existing valve tag directory.

H. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers.

1. Plastic pipe markers are to be used on uninsulated piping only.
2. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
3. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
4. Locate identification not to exceed 15 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
5. Inaccessible piping need not be indentified if piping is identified at nearest accessible or exposed locations.
6. Install identifying devices after completion of coverings and painting.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 3 years of experience.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:

1. Knauf Insulation
2. Johns Manville Corporation
3. Owens Corning Corp
4. CertainTeed Corporation

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.

1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:

1. Water based insulation adhesive, UL classified. Compatible with insulation.

2.3 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Johns Manville Corporation
b. Proto/Knauf
c. Speedline

2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.

a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

d. Thickness: 10 mil.
e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

3. Covering Adhesive Mastic:

a. Compatible with insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:

1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

G. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:

1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

H. Inserts and Shields:

1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

I. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

J. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.

K. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with cement to form smooth surface.

L. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

M. Nameplates and ASME Stamps: Bevel and seal insulation around; do not insulate over.

N. Equipment Requiring Access for Maintenance, Repair, or Cleaning: Install insulation so it can be easily removed and replaced without damage.

O. Factory Insulated Equipment: Do not insulate.

P. Pipe Exposed (less than 7 feet above finished floor) in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces: Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Piping Systems:

1. Domestic Hot and Cold Water Supply and Hot Water Circulation: Mineral fiber pipe insulation, 1 inch thick. 1/2-inch thick may be used on plumbing piping branches 3/4-inch and smaller diameter when located inside walls.
2. Plumbing Vents Within 10 feet of the Vent Through Roof: Mineral fiber pipe insulation, 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.

1. Sanitary sewer.
2. Domestic water.

B. Delegated Seismic Restraint Design of Plumbing Piping and Equipment

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

D. The Contractor is responsible for the seismic restraint design for suspended piping and mechanical equipment meeting current ASCE-7 requirements. Seismic design parameters shall be as indicated on the Structural Plans. Structural steel bracing shall be designed in accordance with AISC 360 Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings. Calculations: Include detailed calculations justifying bracing designs and attachments, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State of Alaska.

E. Shop Drawings for Seismic Bracing of Piping and Equipment.

1. Include layout, spacings, orientation, sizes, thicknesses and grades of steel for bracing and bracing attachments.
2. Include sizes and numbers of attachments, locations and attachment
3. Include weld sizes and types using AWS symbols.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

C. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

D. Store piping and equipment in clean, enclosed from weather, location at all times. Materials are not to be stored in direct contact with dirty surfaces or on dirt floor. If piping, equipment, and components are found to be improperly stored they shall be removed from the project immediately and new, clean materials shall be used.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY SEWER, AND VENT PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.

1. Fittings: Cast iron.
2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets.

2.2 SANITARY SEWER AND VENT PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.

1. Fittings: Cast iron.
2. Joints (Under 3-inch size): CISPI 301, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies. Standard duty.
3. Joints (3-inch and larger): CISPI 301, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies. Heavy Duty Coupling Assembly; Clamp-All or Anoco Husky Series 4000 couplings. No substitutions.

2.3 WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN BUILDING

A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, Type K, hard drawn, 1 inch and smaller pipe size may be annealed continuous length, annealed.

1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.

2. Joints: AWS A5.8, BCuP silver braze.

2.4 WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).

1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA. Mechanical press fit joint with gasket equivalent to PROPRESS acceptable.

B. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.

1. Fittings: Ductile or gray iron, standard thickness.
2. Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber gasket with 3/4-inch diameter rods.

2.5 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:

1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch:

1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.

C. Dielectric Connections: Union thermoplastic-lined steel construction, water impervious isolation barrier, threaded end or Pro-press type compression fittings. IAMPO/UPC Listed.

2.6 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.

1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
5. Floor Supports: Concrete pier or steel pedestal with floor flange; fixture attachment.
6. Hanger rod: Zinc plated threaded rod.

B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:

1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Galvanized steel, adjustable swivel, split

type.
2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Hot dipped galvanized steel, adjustable, clevis.
3. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
4. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

C. Plumbing Piping - Water:

1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Galvanized steel, adjustable swivel, split type.
2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Hot dipped galvanized steel, adjustable, clevis.
3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Galvanized steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
4. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

2.7 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Tyco Flow Control
2. Conbraco Industries
3. Nibco, Inc
4. Milwaukee Valve Company

B. Construction, 3 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, full port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle, solder or threaded ends. Solder ends acceptable only on smaller than 1-inch size. Lead Free.

2.8 GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Stockham
2. Nibco, Inc.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company.
4. Hammond

B. Up To and Including 3 Inches:

1. MSS SP-80, Class 125, bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, inside screw, solid wedge disc, solder ends. Lead Free.

C. Use gated valves for main shutoff on domestic water service entering building.

2.9 FLOWSETTER VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong International, Inc.
2. ITT Bell & Gossett.
3. Myson, Inc.

B. Angle or straight pattern, rising stem, inside screw globe valve for 125 psi working pressure, with bronze body and integral union for screwed connections, renewable composition disc, plastic wheel handle for shut-off service, and lockshield key cap and set screw memory bonnet for balancing service. Lead Free.

2.10 FLOW CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers:

1. ITT Bell & Gossett.
2. Griswold Controls.
3. Taco, Inc.

B. Construction: Class 125, Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet, blowdown/backflush drain. Lead Free.

C. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi psi.

2.11 SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hammond Valve.
2. Nibco, Inc.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company.

B. Up to 3 Inches:

1. MSS SP-80, Class 125, bronze body and cap, bronze swing disc with rubber seat, threaded ends. 1 inch and smaller vlaves may have soldered ends. Lead free.

C. Over 3 Inches:

1. MSS SP-71, Class 125, iron body, bronze swing disc, renewable disc seal and seat, flanged ends. Lead free.

2.12 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hammond Valve.
2. Crane Co.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company.

B. 2-1/2 inches and over: Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, stainless steel springs, bronze disc, Buna N seals, wafer style ends. Lead free.

C. Up To and Including 2 inches: Class 125, bronze body. Stainless steel stem and 316 Stainless steel spring with rubber seat, threaded ends. 1" diameter and smaller valves may have soldered ends. Lead free.

2.13 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Amtrol Inc
2. Cla-Val Co
3. Watts Regulator Company

B. Up to 2 Inches:

1. MSS SP-80, bronze body, stainless steel and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, threaded single union ends.

C. Over 2 Inches:

1. MSS SP-85, cast iron body, bronze fitted, elastomeric diaphragm and seat disc, flanged.

2.14 RELIEF VALVES

A. Pressure Relief:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Tyco Flow Control
b. Cla-Val Co
c. Henry Technologies
d. Watts Regulator Company

2. AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated.

B. Temperature and Pressure Relief:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cla-Val Co
b. Henry Technologies
c. Watts Regulator Company

2. AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F, capacity ASME (BPV IV) certified and labelled.

2.15 STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong International, Inc
2. Green Country Filtration
3. WEAMCO

B. Size 2 inch and under: Class 150, threaded bronze body 300 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen. Lead Free.

C. Size 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch: Class 125, flanged ductile iron body, Y pattern with 1/16 inch stainless steel perforated screen. Lead free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected

equipment.

G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors.

I. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 5 ft of cover.

J. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly; coordinate with Architectural.

K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

L. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.

M. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting.

N. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

O. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.

P. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

Q. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.

R. Extend vent through roofs (VTR) minimum 18-inches above roof with fabricated flashing and counter flashing as detailed in Architectural.

S. Piping Tests: All drainage, sanitary waste and vent piping tested hydrostatically by filling piping to highest point for a minimum of one hour. Leaks developed during tests shall be corrected without caulking in threaded piping or additives and test restarted until a perfectly tight system is obtained. Enclosed piping tested before concealing. Tests performed in presence of ARCHITECT.

T. Piping Tests: All domestic water piping tested hydrostatically at 125 psi for a minimum of one hour. Equipment, gages, and thermometer wells rated for a lesser pressure suitably protected during tests. Leaks developed during tests shall be corrected without caulking in threaded piping or additives and test restarted until a perfectly tight system is obtained. Enclosed piping tested before concealing. Tests performed in presence of ARCHITECT.

U. Coordinate piping locations closely with other trades.

V. Where piping penetrates wall, run insulation through penetration. Seal penetration with fire stopping insulation and seal with fire stopping sealant. If sleeve is used as required in concrete penetrations, seal opening between pipe and sleeve with fire stopping insulation and seal with fire stopping sealant. Seal as required by manufacturers UL fire rated assembly listing.

W. Excavate and backfill as required.

X. Mechanically extracted collars acceptable on pipe sizes 2-inch and over. Installed by contractor with previous documented experience utilizing methods, machines and tools required by manufacturer.

Y. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
10. Provide hangers adjacent to motor driven equipment with vibration isolation.
11. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.
12. Provide pipe anchors at all elbows and offsets of water service main.
13. All hangers are to be installed on the outside of the insulated piping.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.

B. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

C. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

D. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

E. Install ball valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

F. Provide spring loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.

G. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope.

3.6 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 22 1113, Section 22 1005 3.6, and CBJ and State of Alaska requirements.

B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.

C. Ensure Ph of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).

D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.

E. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.

F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.

H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.7 SEISMIC RESTRAINT

A. All piping which meet the following requirements shall be provided with seismic restraint in accordance with IBC approved guidelines.

B. Piping with support system longer than 12-inches in length (as measured from the top of the pipe to the bottom of the support where the hanger is attached) are required to have seismic restraint when pipe sizes are larger than shown below:

1. Piping located in mechanical equipment rooms that is 1-1/4 inches nominal diameter and larger AND with support system longer than 12-inches in length.
2. Pipes located outside of mechanical rooms 2-1/2 inches nominal diameter and larger AND with support system longer than 12-inches in length.

C. See Section 1.2 Submittals above for additional information.

3.8 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:

1. Metal Piping:

a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6.5 ft.

2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.

b. Pipe size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
   1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
   2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.

c. Pipe size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
   1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
   2) Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch.

d. Pipe size: 4 inches to 6 inches:
   1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
   2) Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Floor drains.

B. Floor sinks.

C. Cleanouts.

D. Backflow preventers.

E. Backflow devices.

F. Water hammer arrestors.

G. Trap priming valves.

H. Thermostatic mixing valves.

I. Water meters.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors.

E. Operation Data: Indicate frequency of treatment required for interceptors.

F. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAINS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Mifab
2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company
3. Josam Company
4. Zurn

B. Floor Drain (FD-1): Individual Area and Shower Drain: ANSI A1121.1; All acid resisting epoxy coated cast-iron. Two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable 5-inch nickel-bronze strainer. 2-inch size. With priming line connection

C. Shower Drain (SD-1): Individual Area and Shower Drain: ANSI A1121.1; All acid resisting epoxy coated cast-iron. Two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable nickel-bronze 6-inch diameter strainer with square holes. 2-inch size. With priming line connection only where shown. SD-1 serving shower does not need primer connection. Similar to ZN-415.

D. Floor Sink (FS-1): Nominal dimensions; 8” x 4” x 4” deep. White acid-resisting porcelain enamel interior galvanized cast iron body with acid-resisting interior dome strainer and seepage flange. 1/2 loose set grate with square openings. 2-inch drain.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Mifab
2. Josam Company
3. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company
4. Zurn

B. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas (FCO):

1. Galvanized cast-iron body with threaded top assembly. Round scored stainless steel access cover with gasket above. Stainless steel screws for access cover.

C. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas (WCO):

1. Line type with galvanized cast-iron body and tapered thread plug with gasket, and round

stainless steel access cover secured with stainless steel machine screw.

D. Cleanouts at Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas (CO): Line type with galvanized cast-iron body and tapered threaded plug with gasket. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Conbraco Industries
2. Watts Regulator Company
3. Mifab

B. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventers:

1. ASSE 1013; bronze body with bronze internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve located between check valves; third check valve that opens under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure; non-threaded vent outlet; assembled with two gate valves, strainer, and four test cocks. Suitable for 150 psi working pressure. Unions on inlet and outlet. Funnel drain with air gap installed under relief vent.

2.4 BACKFLOW DEVICES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Watts
2. Conbraco

B. Description: Device designed to prevent back-siphonage of contaminated water to potable water in applications not subject to continuous pressure.

C. Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers: Removable single check with brass body and atmospheric vacuum breaker vent. Manual draining feature included where freezing conditions exist.

D. Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker: Single float and disc with large atmospheric port. Polished chrome finish with durable silicone disc.

2.5 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Mifab
2. Josam.
3. Watts Regulator Company.
4. Zurn Industries, Inc.
5. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company.

B. Description:

1. Stainless steel construction, bellows type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range -100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.

C. Capacity:

1. WHA-1: PDI Unit A. 3/4-inch threaded connections.
2. WHA-2: PDI Unit B. 1-inch threaded connections.
3. WHA-3: PDI Unit C. 1-inch threaded connections.
4. WHA-4: PDI Unit D. 1-inch threaded connections.

D. Accessibility: Where water hammer is concealed, locate WHA and isolating valve accessibly behind 16x16 access door.

E. Location in walls: Locate centerline of 16x16 access door serving WHA behind walls at 64-inches AFF. Coordinate this location with ARCHITECT.

2.6 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS (TP-1)

A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems:

1. Electronically operated automatic floor drain trap primer valve with integral one-inch removable air gap fitting, 24-hour timer, manual override switch, U.L. Listed 120v/220/ timer solenoid valve, and U.L. listed electrical assembly, 1/2-inch water connection. The primer assembly shall provide minimum 2 oz. of potable water at 20 PSIG at a preset factory setting of 10 seconds every 24 hours. Precision Plumbing Products “Mini-Prime MPB-500-115V” or approved equal
2. Piping: NPS 1/2-inch, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper, water tubing.
3. Cabinet: Recessed with steel box with stainless-steel cover in finished spaces, Surface-mounted in mechanical spaces.
4. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120-V ac power.
5. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
6. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.
7. Provide manufactured trap primer distribution unit, Precision Plumbing Products “DU”

or approved equal with distribution lines to serve multiple floor drains.

8. Size Outlets: NPS 1/2.

2.7 TRAP PRIMING VALVE (TP-2)

A. Manufacturers:

1. MIFAB M-500 and MI-DU Distribution Unit.
2. Watts T20.
3. PPP #CPO-500.

B. All brass, 1/2-inch IPS, spring-loaded, pressure differential activated with vacuum breaking means. Provide appropriate trap primer and distribution unit sized for 1-8 priming lines as required. See drawings for number of priming lines served by single trap priming valve.

C. Accessibility: Where trap priming valve is concealed, locate with priming valve, distribution unit, valve, and all unions centered accessibly behind 16x16 access door.

D. Location in walls: Locate centerline of 16x16 access door serving trap priming valve and distribution behind walls at 16-inches AFF. Coordinate location with Architect.

2.8 PLENUM DRAINS (PD)

A. Manufacturers:

1. MiFab.
2. Josam.
3. Jay R. Smith.

B. Lacquered cast iron body with sump. Flashing clamp.

C. Plenum Drain (PD): 1-1/2-inch diameter, 2-inch high cornice drain with plain bronze dome, galvanized cast iron body and clamping rings for mounting in sheet metal plenum.

2.9 HOSE BIBBS (HB-3)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company.
2. Watts Regulator Company.
3. Chicago Faucet

B. Interior Exposed Hose Bibbs:

1. HB-3: Interior: With round stainless steel lockable recessed box. Cold water only. Install HB-1 in wall or center of CMU at approximately 16-24 inches above finished floor

2.10 TEMPERING VALVES (TV-1)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Leonard
2. Guardian
3. Powers

B. Emergency drench shower and eyewash tempering valve. Bimetallic thermostat designed to automatically blend incoming water to 85F. High limit set at 90F. Built-in cold water bypass. Integral checks. Rated for ASSE 1071.

C. Capacity: See drawings for capacity.

D. Accessories:

1. Check valve on inlets.
2. Volume control shut-off valve on outlet.
3. Stem thermometer on outlet.
4. Locking temperature regulator.

2.11 TEMPERING VALVES (TV-2)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Leonard
2. Powers Intellistation

B. Valve: Digital mixing valve designed to control water temperature to +-2F in accordance with ASSE 1017 and to +-2F during times of low/no system demand. Integral bypass. Color display. User programmable set point. Display temperature, pressure, and flow. Automatic hot/cold water shutoff upon cold/hot water inlet supply failure. Control box factory assembled and tested. 120 volt power cord. BACNet connection capability.

C. Capacity: See drawings for capacity.

D. Accessories:

1. Check valve on inlets.
2. Volume control shut-off valve on outlet.
3. Stem thermometer on outlet.
4. Strainer stop checks on inlets.
5. Locking temperature regulator.

2.12 WATER METER

A. Procure water meter and remote reader from CBJ Water Department. Cost for procurement included hereunder. Contact CBJ water department for requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

D. Coordinate finished flush elevations of drains, sinks, and cleanouts in flat and sloping floors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.

C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.

D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.

E. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, pool water systems, interior and exterior hose bibbs.

F. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.

G. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to water closets, lavatories, sinks. Install behind access doors. Coordinate exact location of access doors with Architect.

H. Install drains with top set flush in finished surface. Surrounding surface shall match with floor drain top for proper drainage. Incorrect installation will be rejected.

I. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.

J. Install vacuum breaker and cap on all drain valves.

K. Locate backflow preventers at a maximum of five feet above finished floor for servicing and testing. Backflow preventer secured to structure or wall and piping extended as required.

L. Pipe relief from valves, back-flow preventers and drains to nearest floor drain. Pipe relief valve outlets separately to nearest drain.

M. Install trap primers fully accessible behind access doors with unions at all connections. Install isolating valve on supply side.

3.4 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Install approved water meter and pressure reducing valve. Install rising stem gate valve for water service shut-off valve.

B. Install water meter with remote readout. The CONTRACTOR shall install the meter and remote readout and cable where shown in conformance with manufacturers' recommendations and City & Borough of Juneau requirements.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Slope water piping minimum slope of 1/4 inch per ten feet of length and arrange to drain at low points.

B. Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 1/4 inch per foot minimum except where shown on drawings to slope 6-inch waste piping at 1/8-inch per foot minimum. Maintain gradients.

3.6 SEISMIC RESTRAINT

A. All piping which meet the following requirements shall be provided with seismic restraint in accordance with IBC approved guidelines.

B. Piping with support system longer than 12-inches in length (as measured from the top of the pipe to the bottom of the support where the hanger is attached) are required to have seismic restraint when pipe sizes are larger than shown below:

1. Piping located in mechanical equipment rooms that is 1-1/4 inches nominal diameter and larger AND with support system longer than 12-inches in length.
2. Pipes 2-1/2 inches nominal diameter and larger AND with support system longer than 12-inches in length.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Domestic Water Heater

B. Domestic Water Expansion Tanks

C. Domestic Hot Water Circulation Pumps

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data:

1. Provide data indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
2. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tappings, and drains.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for OWNER's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Division 1 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Provide 2 spare magnesium anode sets for HWT-1.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

B. Water Heaters: NSF approved.

C. Domestic Water Expansion Tanks: ASME labeled, to ASME (BPV VIII, 1). NSF approved.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Division 1 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for the HWT-1 tank and a minimum 1 year warranty for the heat exchanger.

C. Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in OWNER's name and registered with manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TUBE BUNDLE TYPE WATER STORAGE HEATERS (HWT-1)

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Water Heater Group.
2. AO Smith
3. Patterson-Kelley Co.

B. Type: Horizontal tank with double wall immersion heater. Manway

C. Performance:

1. Storage capacity: 700 gal.
2. Tube Bundle Diameter Head: 10-inch.
3. Input (MBH): 780MBH
4. Minimum recovery rate: 780 gph with 40-160 degrees F temperature rise. 80 GPM boiler water at 180F
5. Maximum working pressure: 150 psig.

D. Tank: ASME HLW code glass lined tank with ASME U code tube heat exchanger. Glass lined welded steel; thermally insulated, encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket with paint finish. 12x16 Manway. Lifting lugs.

E. Heat Exchanger: Double wall water type heat exchanger coil.

F. Controls: Automatic immersion water thermostat in automatic controls work; flanged or screw-in elements, high temperature limit thermostat.

G. Accessories: Brass water connections and dip tube, drain valve, anodes, and ASME rated temperature and pressure relief valve.

2.2 DIAPHRAGM-TYPE DOMESTIC WATER EXPANSION TANKS (ET-3)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Amtrol Inc
2. ITT Bell & Gossett
3. Taco, Inc

B. Construction: Welded steel, ASME rated for working pressure of 125 psig, with flexible EPDM diaphragm sealed into tank. Floor mounted with seismic restraint. For domestic water. NSF rated.

C. Accessories: Pressure gage and air-charging fitting, tank drain; pre-charge to 55 psig.

D. Sizes: See Drawings.

2.3 SYSTEM LUBRICATED CIRCULATORS (HWCP-1)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
2. ITT Bell & Gossett.
3. Grundfos.

B. Type: Horizontal shaft, single stage, direct connected with wet rotor motor for in-line mounting, for 140 psi maximum working pressure, 230 degrees F maximum water temperature. All bronze or stainless steel for domestic hot water recirculation. ECM motor. Temperature setpoint control.

C. Casing: Bronze or stainless steel with flanged pump connections.

D. Impeller, Shaft, Rotor: Stainless Steel.

E. Bearings: Metal Impregnated carbon (graphite) and ceramic.

F. Motor: ECM motor.

G. Performance: See Schedules

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code,

and complying with conditions of certification, if any.

B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related electrical Work to achieve operating system.

C. Install water heaters in accordance with UL requirements.

D. Secure tanks to concrete pad and wall structure with seismic restraint.

E. Clean and flush tanks prior to after installation. Seal until pipe connections are made.

F. Pipe Relief valves to floor.

G. Provide line sized shut-off valve and strainer on pump suction, and line sized soft seat spring type check valve and balancing valve on pump discharge.

H. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of HWT-1. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain or as indicated on drawings.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance procedures.

B. Provide minimum 1 hour water heater training, including tempering valve, HWRP, and domestic hot water system maintenance.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water Closets

B. Lavatories

C. Showers

D. Emergency Eyewash / Shower

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 – Submittal Procedures Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixture trim, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.

D. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for OWNER's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Division 1 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Faucet Washers: One set of each type and size.
3. Extra Lavatory Supply Fittings: One set of each type and size.
4. Extra Toilet Seats: One of each type and size.
5. Flush Valve Service Kits: One for each type and size.
6. Provide (1) flush valve assembly for each type of water closet.
7. Provide (1) complete faucet assembly for each type of lavatory.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Division 1 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS (WC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Kohler Company – Basis of Design
2. Eljer
3. American Standard Inc

B. Bowl: ASME A112.19.2; wall hung, siphon jet vitreous china closet bowl, with elongated rim, 1-1/2 inch top spud. Similar to Kohler Kingston K-4325. Coordinate heights requirements with Architectural Documents. WC-1 installed at ADA height.

C. Sensor Operated Flush Valve: ASME A112.18.1; Quiet, exposed, chrome plated, diaphragm type with battery operated solenoid operator. Infrared sensor and over-ride button in chrome plated metal cover with replaceable window. Screwdriver angle stop and vacuum breaker. 1.6 gallon flush volume. AA batteries, low battery flashing LED, sensor adjustment screw. Sloan OPTIMA G2 Plus 8111.

D. Seats:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. American Standard Inc
   b. Beneke Magnolia
   c. Bemis Manufacturing Company
   d. Church Seat Company
   e. Olsonite
2. Solid white plastic, open front, extended back, self-sustaining hinge, brass bolts, without cover.

E. Water Closet Carrier:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. JOSAM Company.
   b. Zurn Industries, Inc.

2. ASME A112.6.1M; adjustable cast iron frame, integral drain hub and vent, adjustable spud, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs with nuts and washers suitable for space provided. Vertical units may be non adjustable.

2.2 LAVATORIES (L-1)

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Standard Inc.
2. Eljer, Inc.
3. Kohler Company.

B. Vitreous China Wall Hung Basin:

1. ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china wall hung lavatory 20 x 18 inch minimum, with 4 inch high back, rectangular basin with splash lip, and front overflow.

a. Drilling Centers: Coordinate with faucet.

C. Faucet Trim:

1. Manual single lever faucet. 4-1/4 inch spout reach. ADA. 0.50 gpm aerator. Similar to Kohler K-15199-4NDRA.

D. Accessories:

1. Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon.
2. Offset waste with perforated open strainer.
3. Loose key stops.
4. Rigid supplies.
5. Manufactured insulation shields for domestic and waste piping under fixture for ADA compliant fixtures. Equal to TRUE BRO.
6. ASSE 1070 compliant hot water tempering valve at each lavatory. Similar to Watts LFMMV.

2.3 SHOWERS (SH-1)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Bradley WS-1WCA.
2. Acorn Engineering Company.

B. Description: Exposed stainless steel Non-ADA type – Single.

C. Trim: ASME A112.18.1; For heavy duty use. Exposed stainless shower supply with thermostatic mixing valves, stainless steel soap tray, integral service stops, heavy duty control lever/knob in stainless steel shroud with one shower head. Metering valve. Exposed custom stainless steel shroud. Chrome plated or stainless steel showerhead, with lockable ball joint, integral with stainless steel shroud, built-in 2.0 gpm flow control.

2.4 EMERGENCY EYEWASH / DRENCH HOSE (ESH-1)

A. Manufacturers

1. Guardian G5014BP
2. Speakman
3. Acorn

B. Wall mounted eyewash / drench hose unit. ANSI Z358.1. Two spray heads with flip top dust cover, internal flow control, 12' coiled hose, ball valve with flag handle. Detachable hand held spray. Backflow preventer. Wall mount.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

B. Verify dimension of all custom sized fixtures before ordering.

C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top sinks.

D. See Architectural documents for all mounting heights.

D. Coordinate with Architectural and General Contractor for framing and reinforcing requirements of fixtures.

E. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

B. Coordinate electrical requirements for plumbing equipment.

C. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install WORK in accordance with State standards.

B. Install each fixture with chrome-plated trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.

C. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with screwdriver stops, reducers, and

escutcheons.

D. Install components level and plumb.

E. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts with sufficient strength to prevent movement of fixture when subjected to a force of 200 pounds in any direction.

F. Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant as specified in Division 7, color to match fixture. Sealant shall have a convex bead in order to prevent water from accumulating on the finished surface.

G. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws.

H. All supply piping to fixture anchored to wall.

I. All sink supply spouts with aerators.

J. Stops installed in each supply pipe at each fixture, accessibly located. Exposed stops of the loose key type, unless quarter turn Mini-Ball stop or screwdriver type is specified, with threaded chrome-plated brass nipple and escutcheon. Where stops are not specified with the fixture, standard globe or angle valves shall be used, located in accessible, concealed space such as cabinetwork, pipe spaces, or unfinished rooms.

K. Suitable protective cover placed over fixtures immediately after installation. Damaged fixtures replaced at no additional cost to the OWNER.

3.4 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

B. Verify in writing that maximum hot water temperature at lavatories and sinks are operating at 115F. Verify in writing that the thermostatic mixing and pressure balancing control valve has been adjusted to supply a maximum temperature as state in the contract drawings.

C. Verify in writing that maximum hot water temperature at showers are operating at 105F. Verify in writing that the thermostatic mixing and pressure balancing control valve has been adjusted to supply a maximum temperature as state in the contract drawings.

D. Verify in writing that main thermostatic mixing valves have been set to provide 115F as scheduled.

E. Adjust electronic and electric flush sensing devices to provide a proper working flushing action.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.

C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

D. Suitable protective cover placed over fixtures immediately after installation. Damaged fixtures replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The Mechanical Work is governed by the entire Specifications and not just Division 23. The entire Specifications must be examined for requirements relating to the Work hereunder. The Work covered by this and all other Mechanical sections consists of furnishing labor, equipment, and materials in accordance with the Specifications or Drawings, or both, together with any incidental items not shown or specified which can be reasonably inferred or taken as belonging to the Work and necessary in good practice to provide a complete system described or shown as intended.

B. Coordinate shutdown of systems with the Owner and CBJ Maintenance.

C. Demolition of and Connection to Existing Material, Equipment, and Systems:

1. Mechanical drawings show reported as-built and contract document locations of piping taken from past project drawings. Not all piping, ductwork, or other mechanical systems will be shown. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify all conditions and locations of mechanical systems on-site. Contractor to determine actual existing locations and inverts of underground piping as needed without additional cost to the Owner. Contractor to utilize pipe location devices as needed. Excavation will be required to locate piping, remove piping, install piping, and connect to existing piping.
2. Where select piping and ductwork systems are shown to be partially removed for connection, prepare and protect the connection points appropriately to ensure later continuity of Work. CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary supports as required and completely replace material and equipment that are not suitably protected during construction and becomes damaged.
3. CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary caps for ductwork and piping as required. CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary partitions such as air-tight air plenum separations as required to maintain continuity of systems and to not contaminate existing systems or finishes. CONTRACTOR shall remove all temporary provisions when the phase of Work is completed or earlier if required.
4. All material and equipment that are to be removed for relocation is the CONTRACTORS responsibility to suitably protect and store in a location that protects from damage. CONTRACTOR shall completely replace all relocated material and equipment that are damaged from storage and other misuse between demolition and reinstallation.
5. Where items are shown to be removed such as piping or ductwork it is to be assumed that this includes the removal of the respective system including but not limited to pipe and duct hangers, supports, conduit, wiring, valves, and other related trim and appurtenances. Piping to be removed through a floor assumes that the piping is to be capped below floor and the floor finished smooth.
6. Mechanical Contractor shall be available during Demolition Work for coordination and assistance for related Work. Mechanical Contractor shall locate, isolate, and drain piping systems to be removed.
7. Concrete wall and floor penetrations required. Saw cut or core drill as required. Sleeve penetrations.

8. All plumbing fixtures and trim located in the respective Work area is to be cleaned thoroughly prior to occupancy by Owner.

1.2 WORDING OF THE SPECIFICATIONS

A. These Specifications are of the abbreviated or streamlined type and frequently include incomplete sentences. However, periods are used for clarity. Words such as "shall", "shall be", "the CONTRACTOR shall", and similar mandatory phrases shall be supplied by inference in the same manner, as they are required for the notes on the drawings.

1.3 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. All Work hereunder shall be strictly in conformance with applicable codes and regulations. All Work shall be in accordance with the 2018 Uniform Plumbing Code, 2012 International Mechanical Code, 2012 International Building Code, 2012 International Fire Code, the most recent edition of NFPA, City & Borough of Juneau and State of Alaska code modifications insofar as minimum requirements are concerned, but the Drawings and Specifications shall govern in case the minimum requirements are exceeded. All electrical equipment shall bear the UL label.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Provide submittals according to Conditions of Contract, Division 1 Specifications Sections, and as required hereunder. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions, and all Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. Approval of the data shall not eliminate responsibility for compliance with the Drawings or Specifications unless specific attention has been called in writing to proposed deviations at the time of transmittal of the data and such deviations have been approved, nor shall it eliminate the responsibility for freedom of errors of any sort in the data. All Mechanical submittal data for Project construction is to be turned in for approval at the same time in order for an efficient review process. Partial submittals may be rejected until the full submittal is received.

B. Specified Products: Trade names and catalog numbers of manufactured products included herein are intended to indicate the type, size, and grade of quality of equipment and materials required and such equipment and materials are approved for installation, subject to full compliance with the Specifications. Except where single manufacture is specified for standardization, requests for approval of other manufacturers than those specified must be accompanied by complete descriptions including overall dimensions, performance data, and, if catalog material, identification of specific products or items proposed.

C. Submittal Format: All data shall be submitted at one time in the same order of Specification Division section. Data submitted that is not conforming to these specification requirements will be returned without reviewing and will need to be resubmitted at Contractors sole complete cost.

1. The first page shall be a cover sheet with project name, address, date, submittal product

name, all applicable contractors and contact information, and all applicable consultants and contact information.

2. Second page shall be a submittal manual index of all project Specification sections with respective tab numbers, and respective book number, if applicable.
3. The first page of each manuals section shall be an index of that respective project Specification section and number with each product name, manufacturer name and model number.
4. Each manuals section shall be labeled and certified by mechanical Subcontractor that the data presented is in accordance with project Specifications. Index sheet in front of completed binder listing each piece of equipment or material submitted.
5. Product Data to be utilized shall be flagged and noted and all other data shall be crossed out or otherwise flagged that it is not in the project.
6. Data shall be organized in order of Specification number. Specification number shall be clearly labeled on each submittal page.

D. As-built Drawings: As-built drawings shall be required from all Mechanical Subcontractors and shall accurately show all changes from Contract Documents for all piping, ductwork, and equipment. As-built drawings shall be updated daily and available for inspection on-site by the ARCHITECT.

E. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Division 1 for the number of sets of data to be provided for submittal and additional requirements. Provide a minimum of two (1) hardcopy after final approval along with a digital copy. The following data shall be provided to the ARCHITECT for approval 30 days prior to the request for Substantial Completion inspection. Except for the valve directory and nameplate directory, the data shall be provided complete at one time. Partial or separate data will be returned for completion. The valve directory and nameplate directory may be provided for approval previous to the other data. The first section of the O&M manual shall be as listed in the following subparagraphs in order presented hereunder. All of the following subparagraphs sections shall be furnished with permanent plastic see through covers. See requirements under 1.4.C for additional submittal and formatting requirements.

1. Cover and Index sheets as in 1.4.C. above.
2. Description of systems and operating instructions: The Contractor shall prepare a brief type written description of all new and modified systems, explaining how the systems operate and indicating the proper settings of controls and switches. The instructions are to include all information required for the proper settings of controls and switches. The instructions are to include all information required for the proper operation of the systems. Technical knowledge on controls or adjustments requiring specialized technicians should not be included in the instructions.
3. Nameplate directory: List of all new air handlers, fans, water heaters, tanks, thermostatic mixing valves, pumps, unit heaters, cabinet unit heaters, coils, and other equipment nameplates, giving manufacturer's nameplate data, nameplate designation, location of equipment, area served, switch location, and normal position of the switch. Motor data must include the horsepower, voltage, full load amperage, phase, etc. See Section 230553 - Mechanical Identification.
4. Manufacturers' literature: Manufacturers' instructions for operation and maintenance of all mechanical equipment and specialties, including replacement parts lists, capacity curves or charts, equipment data sheets similar to the submittals, manufacturers' literature on the equipment, and as-built wiring diagrams and control drawings, all suitable for side binding to 8-1/2 x 11 inch size. All data not applicable to the job is to be crossed out or

deleted. Manuals turned in for review with non-applicable data not crossed out shall be returned to the Contractor.

5. Maintenance instructions: Instructions for the maintenance of the systems, listing each service required on all of the mechanical equipment, including inspections, lubrication, cleaning, checking, and all other operations required. The list is to include all types of bearings installed on the equipment and the type of lubricant required.
6. Maintenance schedule: List of each item of mechanical equipment requiring inspection, lubrication, cleaning, or service including the type of bearings and type of lubricating means for each piece of equipment. Each item of equipment is to be listed separately with the service required. List to include the times during the year when such inspection and maintenance shall be performed. The specific maintenance required shall be referenced back to the maintenance instructions.
7. Valve directory: Indicating valve number, size, location, function, and normal position for each numbered valve. The directory shall be provided and approved before installation of the valve tags. A sample arrangement will be furnished upon request. Two copies required for the preliminary list. See Section 230553 - Mechanical Identification.

F. Instructions to Personnel and Training: The mechanical Subcontractor shall instruct operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of the systems before accepting the responsibility of operation and maintenance of the systems.

G. Qualification Data: For sheet metal installers. For pipe fitters.

H. Submit prior to Substantial Completion Inspection and Final Inspection a detailed list of equipment and systems that will not be completed for the completion date. Include status and information of deficiencies from all previous inspection reports.

I. Submit prior to Re-inspections of Substantial Completion Inspections, if applicable, and the Final Inspection a marked copy of the previous Engineers Inspection Reports detailing all items that have been completed and all items that have not been completed with reasons thereof. Re-inspection or Final Inspection will not occur until receipt of this list.

1.5 COOPERATIVE WORK

A. The Work hereunder shall be coordinated between various mechanical Sections and with the Work specified under other divisions or contracts toward rapid completion of the entire Project. If any cooperative Work must be altered due to lack of proper supervision hereunder, or failure to make proper provisions in time, then the Work hereunder shall include all expense of such changes as are necessary to be made in the Work under other divisions and contracts, and such changes shall be directly supervised by the ARCHITECT and shall be made to the satisfaction of the ARCHITECT.

B. In general pitched piping and ductwork shall take preference in location within the Project area. Coordination of all drain valves, duct access doors, and other equipment requiring access and maintenance procedures is required with all building components during construction for maximum accessibility and proper location as intended. In many portions of the building, piping mains and branches, as well as some duct branches will need to be installed in the joist space to allow for installation of duct mains. Coordinate closely with all other Contractors.

C. Protection of existing mechanical material and equipment during selective demolition shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR and coordinated with the respective Contractors. The CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary supports for all material and equipment. The CONTRACTOR at no cost to the Owner shall replace any existing material or equipment damaged during selective demolition due to insufficient protection. Coordination with all disciplines is required.

D. Pool air handling units may not be utilized for ventilating or heating portions of the building where Construction Work is in progress. All unused ducts are to be sealed air tight into Construction Area. Any duct found dirty will be cleaned immediately at eh expense of the CONTRACTOR including removal and replacement of sound lined ducts.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in conformance with all applicable codes, regulations, local ordinances, contract documents, and generally accepted good practice. If discrepancies exist between Specifications and Contract Drawings then the solution that provides the Owner with the highest quality of product or installation shall be deemed as intended by the Contract Documents.

B. All sheet metal workers shall have a minimum documented sheet metal fabrication and installation experience in commercial or industrial facilities of 3 years or be enrolled in an Alaska Department of Labor approved Sheet Metal Apprentice program. The ratio of on-site workers shall not exceed 3 apprentices or sheet metal workers for every one foreman. A foreman is defined as a sheet metal worker with minimum 3 years experience as detailed above or is an approved Journeyman.

C. All Plumbers and Pipe Fitters shall have a minimum documented installation experience in commercial or industrial facilities of 3 years or be enrolled in an Alaska Department of Labor approved Plumbers and Pipe Fitters Apprentice program. The ratio of on-site workers shall not exceed 2 apprentices or pipe fitters for every one Journeyman.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. See Division 1 for specific requirements.

B. Verifications: All measurements shall be verified at the site and prior to fabrications of equipment and systems. The existing conditions shall be fully observed before beginning the Work hereunder, and the Work hereunder executed in full coordination with the existing conditions observed. All hazardous material including asbestos materials that are discovered during the course of construction shall be immediately brought to the attention of the ARCHITECT for action. All Work performed with hazardous materials not approved by the Owner shall be at the full responsibility of the contractor and not the Owner.

C. Changes: Variations apparently necessary due to existing conditions shall be made only on approval in writing by the ARCHITECT.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Division 1 for specific requirements regarding: Product warranties and product Bonds.

B. The contractor shall provide continuous and generally trouble-free operation of the mechanical systems for the time period listed in Division 1 or for one year after Substantial Completion whichever time period is longer. The operation and maintenance of systems other than incidental operations such as room thermostat settings or changing of air filters, shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor and shall be addressed by the contractor immediately if deficiencies are present. Leaking of valves, flanges, or air vents shall be addressed immediately by the contractor during the warranty period. Control settings, noise problems, and other deficiencies resulting in unsatisfactory environmental conditions shall be addressed immediately.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pressure gages and pressure gage taps.

B. Thermometers and thermometer wells.

C. Test Ports.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.

1. Manufacturer's data indicating use, operating range, total range, accuracy, and location for manufactured components.
2. Submit product description, model, dimensions, component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
3. Submit schedule indicating manufacturer, model number, size, location, rated capacity, load served, and features for each specialty.
4. Submit schedule of pressure gage and thermometers detailing service and scale.
5. Select gages and thermometers with scale range with normal operating point in the middle third of the range.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and instrumentation.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for OWNER's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Division 1 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
2. Extra Pressure Gages and Thermometers: One of each type and size.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc
2. Moeller Instrument Co., Inc
3. Omega Engineering, Inc

B. Pressure Gages: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.

1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
2. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter.
3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
4. Scale: Psi.

2.2 PRESSURE GAGE TAPPINGS

A. Gage Cock: Tee or lever handle, brass for maximum 150 psi.

2.3 DIAL THERMOMETERS (DUCT TYPE)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc
2. Omega Engineering, Inc
3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp

B. Thermometers: Dial type vapor or liquid actuated; ASTM E1; stainless steel case, with brass or copper bulb, copper or bronze braided capillary, white with black markings and black pointer, glass lens. See control schematics for locations of duct thermometers to be installed hereunder.

1. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter dial.
2. Lens: Clear Lexan.
3. Mixed Air: Length of Capillary: Minimum 5 feet.
4. RA, OSA, SA, EA: 6-inch bulb length.
5. Accuracy: 2 percent.
6. Calibration: Degrees F.

2.4 SOLAR POWERED (PIPE) THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Weiss
2. Weksler
3. FNW brand not acceptable.

B. Thermometer: Adjustable angle, digital solar powered thermometer, with positive locking device.

1. Stem: Brass, 3/4 inch NPT, 3-1/2 inch long.
2. Accuracy: 2 percent.
3. Calibration: Both degrees F and degrees C.

2.5 THERMOMETER SUPPORTS

A. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.

B. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

C. Heat Conductive Fluid: Piping wells shall be filled with heat conductive fluid.

2.6 TEST PLUGS

A. Test Plug: 1/4 inch NPT or 1/2 inch NPT brass self sealing fitting and screw type sealing cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with Nordel core for temperatures up to 350 degrees F.

B. Test Kit: Carrying case, internally padded and fitted containing one 2-1/2 inch (60 mm) diameter pressure gages, one gage adapters with 1/8 inch (3 mm) probes, two 1 inch (25 mm) dial thermometers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.

C. Locate test plugs adjacent to pressure gages and pressure gage taps.

D. Install thermometers in air duct systems on flanges.

E. Install thermometer sockets adjacent to controls systems thermostat, transmitter, or sensor sockets.

F. Locate duct mounted thermometers minimum 2 feet downstream of mixing dampers, coils, or other devices causing air turbulence.

G. Coil and conceal excess capillary on remote element instruments.

H. Provide instruments with scale ranges selected according to service with largest appropriate scale.

I. Install gages and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.

J. Adjust gages and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.

K. Provide two pressure gages per pump, installing taps before strainers and on suction and discharge of pump. Pipe to gage.

L. Install pressure gages with pulsation dampers. Provide gage cock to isolate each gage. Extend nipples to allow clearance from insulation.

M. Fill thermometer well with heat conductive gel.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Pipe Markers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co
2. Seton Identification Products.

B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.

1. Letter Color: White.
2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.

2.2 TAGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Advanced Graphic Engraving
2. Brady Corporation
3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co
4. Seton Identification Products

B. Plastic Tags: Laminated plastic with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges. Coordinate numbering with existing valve numbering.

C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.3 PIPE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady Corporation
2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co
3. MIFAB, Inc
4. Seton Identification Products

B. Comply with ASME A13.1.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed. For un-insulated piping only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Symbols, numbers, and all mechanical identification shall match and be in accordance with Contract Documents.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.

1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

F. Identify air handlers, tanks, fans, pumps, coils, backflow preventers, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.

G. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags. Coordinate with existing valve tag directory.

H. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers.

1. Plastic pipe markers are to be used on uninsulated piping only.
2. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
3. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
4. Locate identification not to exceed 15 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
5. Inaccessible piping need not be indentified if piping is identified at nearest accessible or exposed locations.
6. Install identifying devices after completion of coverings and painting.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic systems.

C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Scope of Work: Adjust and balance the air and water systems as detailed below. Air volumes and water flow rates are indicated on the drawings and sequence of operations. Coordinate with contract document and sequence of operations for all requirements.

1. HRU, AHU-1 and GEF units: Measure and adjust OSA, EA, RA, and SA for conditions noted. Measure Natatorium pressurization relative to exterior, lockers, and lobby. Assist BAS Contractor in providing damper positions for proper airflow and Natatorium pressurization during normal operation and during AHU-1 dehumidification operation.
2. AHU-2 (Lobby/Lockers) and EF-1: Measure and adjust OSA, EA, RA, and SA for conditions noted. Assist BAS Contractor in providing AHU-2 damper positions and EF-1 speed for proper airflow and Lobby/Locker Room pressurization.
3. Variable Frequency Drive for Pumps, AHU-1, AHU-2, and EF-1.
4. Measure and adjust SA, RA, and EA air volumes for all air systems. Measure and adjust duct branches, diffusers, grilles.
5. Measure and adjust water flow rates for heating water systems indicated. Test heating water system and coils.
6. Measure and adjust water flow rates for domestic hot water recirculation system indicated.
7. Provide assistance to automatic controls contractor during start-up and testing.
8. Provide initial walk-through of system prior to system balance. Notify Contractor where balancing dampers are missing so that they can be installed prior to air system adjustment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

C. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.

D. Progress Reports.

E. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.

1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
3. Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
4. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
5. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
6. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.
7. Include the following on the title page of each report:

a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
d. Project name.
e. Project location.
f. Project Architect.
g. Project Engineer.
h. Project Contractor.
i. Project altitude.
j. Report date.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:

1. AABC MN-1, AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
3. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
4. SMACNA HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.
5. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TAB Agency Qualifications:

1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.

2. Having minimum of three years documented experience in similar size system.

3. Certified by one of the following:

a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabchq.com; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org.
c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org.
d. Professional mechanical engineer with documented TAB experience within the last two years.

E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:

1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
6. Fans are rotating correctly.
7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
15. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.4 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:

1. Running log of events and issues.
2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
3. Contract interpretation requests.
4. Lists of completed tests.

B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

D. Mark on the drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

H. Adjust diffuser and grille blades for proper air diffusion throughout. Adjust horizontal to vertical projection cones for proper air diffusion for round diffusers.

3.5 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extent that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance systems at full outdoor air and at minimum outdoor air flow rate.

K. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationships. Natatorium shall be negative to remainder of building. Locker rooms shall be negative to Lobby but positive to Natatorium. Lobby and Offices shall be positive to Natatorium, Lockers, and Exterior.

L. Measure and adjust minimum OSA volumes and corresponding RA volumes. See Sequence of Operations and drawings for minimum OSA volumes.

M. Each locker room shall be balanced to neutral pressure with EA and RA equal to SA volumes.

N. Original HRU fan, motor, and sheave data will be available upon request during construction.

O. Measure and assist BAS Contractor in calibration of air volume measuring stations and flow meters.

3.6 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.

B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.

C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.

D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.

E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.

F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

G. Pumps

1. Adjust to design GPM.
2. Measure pressure difference across pump. Assist BAS Contractor to set differential pressure control system
3. Calibrate VFD speeds for minimum flow and full flow for design GPM.

H. Measure and assist BAS Contractor in calibration of flow meters.

3.7 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:

1. Manufacturer
2. Model/Frame
3. HP/BHP
4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
5. RPM
6. Service factor
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements

B. Air Moving Equipment:

1. Location
2. Manufacturer
3. Model number
4. Serial number
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge
6. Air flow, specified and actual
7. Return air flow, specified and actual
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
10. Inlet pressure
11. Discharge pressure
12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
13. Number of Belts/Make/Size
14. Fan RPM

15. Static Pressure Profile for Building: Measure and record static pressure at each fan component. Provide graphic.
16. Static Pressure Profile for Natatorium
    a. Normal Operation (HRU Only)
    b. AHU-1 and GEF-1, 2, 3 Operations in addition to HRU operation

C. Return Air/Outside Air:

1. Identification/location
2. Design air flow
3. Actual air flow
4. Design return air flow
5. Actual return air flow
6. Design outside air flow
7. Actual outside air flow
8. Return air temperature
9. Outside air temperature
10. Required mixed air temperature
11. Actual mixed air temperature
12. Design outside/return air ratio
13. Actual outside/return air ratio

D. Exhaust Fans:

1. Location
2. Manufacturer
3. Model number
4. Serial number
5. Air flow, specified and actual
6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
7. Inlet pressure
8. Discharge pressure
9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
10. Number of Belts/Make/Size
11. Fan RPM

E. Duct Traverses:

1. System zone/branch
2. Duct size
3. Area
4. Design velocity
5. Design air flow
6. Test velocity
7. Test air flow
8. Duct static pressure
9. Air temperature

F. Pumps:

1. Identification/number
2. Manufacturer
3. Size/model
4. Impeller
5. Service
6. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
7. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
8. Discharge pressure
9. Suction pressure
10. Total operating head pressure
11. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures
12. Shut off, total head pressure

G. Heating Coils and Booster Coils:

1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Service
4. Manufacturer
5. Air flow, design and actual
6. Water flow, design and actual
7. Water pressure drop, design and actual
8. Entering water temperature, design and actual
9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual
10. Entering air temperature, design and actual
11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual
12. Air pressure drop, design and actual

H. Air Distribution Tests:

1. Air terminal number
2. Room number/location
3. Terminal type
4. Terminal size
5. Area factor
6. Design velocity
7. Design air flow
8. Test (final) velocity
9. Test (final) air flow
10. Percent of design air flow

I. Heating Unit Flow Data (FP, CV, CUH):

1. Identification/number
2. Manufacturer and Model of Flowsetter
3. Unit Served
4. Location and Room Served

5. Flow Rate, Design and Actual
6. Setting or Position
7. Size. Design and Installed

J. Heat Exchangers:

1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Manufacturer
4. Model number
5. Water Flow Rate, design and actual – Heated Side
6. Water Flow Rate, design and actual – Cooled Side
7. Entering water temperature, design and actual – Heated Side
8. Leaving water temperature, design and actual – Heated Side
7. Entering water temperature, design and actual – Cooled Side
8. Leaving water temperature, design and actual – Cooled Side
9. Water pressure drops, design and actual.

K. Flow Measuring Stations:

1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Size
4. Manufacturer
5. Model number
6. Serial number
7. Design Flow rate
8. Design pressure drop
9. Actual/final pressure drop
10. Actual/final flow rate
11. Station calibrated setting

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Insulation jackets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturer:

1. Knauf Insulation.
2. Johns Manville Corporation.
3. Owens Corning Corp.
4. CertainTeed Corporation.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.

1. 'K' value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1200 degrees F.
3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:

1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

2.3 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturer:

1. Knauf Insulation.
2. Johns Manville Corporation.
3. Owens Corning Corp.
4. CertainTeed Corporation.

B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.

1. 'K' value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Maximum service temperature: 450 degrees F.
3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
4. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:

1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:

1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:

1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

E. Do not insulate ductwork exposed in finished spaces.

F. OSA intake plenum and ducts and SA ducts in OSA Plenum Space above Fan Rooms (connected to AHU units): Finish with canvas jacket. OSA ducts in Fan Rooms: Finish with canvas jacket. AHU-1 SA ducts: Finish with canvas jacket.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Duct System Insulation:

1. Outside air from intake to air handling unit: Mineral Fiber Rigid Insulation 2 inches thick. Rigid with canvas

2. Exhaust air from EF-1 or GEF exhaust outlet after EAD/backdraft damper: Mineral

Fiber Blanket Insulation 1-1/2 inches thick.

3. Supply air ducts located downstream of AHU-1: Mineral Fiber Rigid Insulation 2 inches thick. Rigid with canvas.

4. Supply air ducts located downstream of AHU-2 booster coils: Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation 1-1/2 inches thick.

5. Do not insulate exposed SA ductwork in Natatorium or Lockers.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 3 years of experience.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:

1. Knauf Insulation
2. Johns Manville Corporation
3. Owens Corning Corp
4. CertainTeed Corporation

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.

1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:

1. Water based insulation adhesive, UL classified. Compatible with insulation.

2.3 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Johns Manville Corporation
b. Proto/Knauf
c. Speedline

2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.

a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

d. Thickness: 10 mil.
e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

3. Covering Adhesive Mastic:

a. Compatible with insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations. Insulation shall be secure and neat. Insulation must be sealed. Improper or poorly installed insulation will require replacement.

D. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

E. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:

1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

G. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

H. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.

I. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with cement to form smooth surface.

J. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

K. Nameplates and ASME Stamps: Bevel and seal insulation around; do not insulate over.

L. Equipment Requiring Access for Maintenance, Repair, or Cleaning: Install insulation so it can be easily removed and replaced without damage.

M. Factory Insulated Equipment: Do not insulate.

N. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces where less than 7 feet above finished floor: Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

O. Removable Equipment Covering Jacket – Above ambient temperature: All valves 2-1/2" and larger: Removable Fiberglass Blanket with canvass type jacket and wire fasteners and hooks.

P. Patch piping insulation where connecting to existing piping or modifying existing piping.

Q. Inserts and Shields:

1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

3.3 SCHEDULE

A. Piping Systems:

1. Plenum Drains: Mineral fiber pipe insulation, 1-inch thick.
2. Heating Water Supply and Return: Mineral fiber pipe insulation:
   a. Pipe Size Range: Up to and including 1-1/2" pipe diameter; thickness of 1 inch.
   b. Pipe Size Range: 2” to 2-1/2” pipe diameter, thickness of 1-1/2 inch.
   c. Pipe Size Range: 3 inch and up pipe diameter, thickness of 1-1/2-inch.
3. Glycol Supply and Return: Mineral fiber pipe insulation:
   a. Pipe Size Range: Up to and including 1-1/2" pipe diameter; thickness of 1 inch.
   b. Pipe Size Range: 2” to 2-1/2” pipe diameter, thickness of 1-1/2 inch.
   c. Pipe Size Range: 3 inch and up pipe diameter, thickness of 1-1/2-inch.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 OVERVIEW

A. Furnish all labor materials, equipment, and service necessary for the modification to the existing HVAC control system for the Augustus Brown Swimming Pool. Work includes the modification and addition to the existing Automated Logic manufactured Direct Digital Controls (DDC) control system currently installed. System shall be a totally native BACNet based system, including integration with existing host workstation and control system graphics. All building controllers, application controllers, and all input/output devices shall communicate using the protocols and network standards as defined by ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135, BACNet. All workstations and controllers, including unitary controllers, shall be native BACNet devices.

B. General: The control system shall consist of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and a web-based operator interface.

C. System software shall be based on a server/thin client architecture, designed around the open standards of web technology. The control system server shall be accessed using a Web browser over the control system network, the owner's local area network, and over the Internet. The intent of the thin-client architecture is to provide operators complete access to the control system via a Web browser. No special software other than a web browser shall be required to access graphics, point displays, and trends, configure trends, configure points and controllers, or to download programming into the controllers. The control system shall be accessible via Chrome, Firefox, or Internet Explorer through access links created by the control contractor.

D. System shall use the BACnet protocol for communication to the operator workstation or web server and for communication between control modules. I/O points, schedules, setpoints, trends and alarms specified in the Sequence of Operations shall be BACnet objects.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The control contractor shall maintain an office in Juneau or Anchorage with repair parts and maintenance personnel to ensure prompt response to an emergency call during the warranty period. The Contractor shall respond to warranty issues on-site within 24 hours of warranty service call (during normal working hours) unless the Contractor is able to correct the deficiency remotely within 24 hours of that initial warranty service call. The contractor shall maintain a complete sales, engineering, installation, and service organization.

B. All WORK described in this section shall be installed, wired, circuit tested and calibrated by factory trained electricians and mechanics qualified for this WORK. The installing office shall have a minimum of five years of installation experience with the manufacturer and shall provide documentation in submittal package verifying that installation experience. Field installation portion of Section 230926 Work shall not be subcontracted without approval from the Engineer. Field installation subcontractor and installing personnel must have minimum 3 years experience with field controls installation work on projects of similar size and complexity to this project.

Provide documentation in submittal package verifying that installation experience. Supervision, calibration and checkout of the system shall be by personnel with documented experience with specified manufacturer.

C. All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, of regular manufacture for this application. All systems and components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use.

D. The automatic control system shall be installed by trained, qualified personnel and commissioned by factory-trained technicians.

E. Perform work in accordance with NFPA 70.

F. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Scope of WORK:

1. This specification describes the primary products and performance of the automatic control system.
2. The Work includes the integration with, modification of, and addition to the existing DDC control system. The existing control system shall be modified for integration with the new controls installed. All existing controls no longer utilized shall be removed. New controls shall be integrated into the existing graphics system. Existing graphics and programming shall be modified as needed for the control work included hereunder. Software shall be upgraded to newest version.
3. The graphics shall be modified for the new heating/cooling zones and room layouts. Building floor plan CAD drawings will be available on request. Floor plan graphics shall indicate all rooms, zones, coils, heating units, equipment, room thermostats, thermostat setpoint, actual room temperature. Final graphics floor plan shall show all zones as indicated on Mechanical M1.41 and M1.42 drawings.
4. The Work includes all necessary work for the modification and addition to the existing automatic controls due to the project work. Line voltage and low voltage wiring necessary for complete installation included hereunder.
5. The Work also includes connection to an uninterruptible power system (UPS) battery back-up system for system controllers. UPS for distributed controllers such as for damper and valve actuators are not required. UPS required for workstation.
6. All wiring shall be installed in conduit throughout building. Existing conduit may be re-used where in good condition. Existing control wiring shall be re-used where in excellent condition where installed as a part of the previous 2016 controls upgrade.
7. The control system shall be designed such that each mechanical system will be able to operate under stand-alone control. In the event of a network failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate under independent control.
8. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.
9. Provide supervisory specialists and technicians at the job site to assist in all phases of system installation, startup, balancing, inspection, and commissioning.

10. Provide necessary temporary equipment and connections required for the various Work phases in order for occupied areas to remain functional.
11. Provide a comprehensive operator and technician training program as described herein.
12. Provide as-built documentation, operator's terminal software, diagrams, and all other associated project operational documentation including technical manuals, on approved media, the sum total of which accurately represents the final system.
13. Remove all controls no longer utilized.
14. The control system shall be hosted by the CBJ MIS network. Coordinate with CBJ for communication, hosting, and access requirements.
15. Web access to Augustus Brown Pool control system and graphics shall be available for CBJ maintenance staff to access without the need to be physically present at the AB Pool facility.
16. Control system design shall meet ASHRAE 135 BACNet communication protocol.
17. Panels, motor control centers, and starters for existing (and scheduled to reman) controlled equipment and systems are being removed and replaced with new. Control connections to these motor control centers and starters will need to be revised due to new electrical work.
18. Commissioning. Provide assistance to Owner's commissioning agent. DDC Contractor shall be available on-site for the duration of the commissioning.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Equipment: Control Subcontractor shall supply control equipment for installation. This includes all control equipment installed in piping systems such as thermostat wells and automatic valves. Control Subcontractor shall also coordinate locations of control equipment, including, but not limited to, thermostats, and valve actuators, thermostat bulbs and averaging elements.

B. During the adjustment of the mechanical systems, air and water, the Control Contractor shall provide a trained technician on-site to assist the adjuster with their balancing procedures including any software required to interface with the control sequences. Responsibility for coordination of the times is included under the automatic controls.

C. Control Contractor shall be available throughout start-up of mechanical systems and inspection. Control Contractor shall make adjustments and programming changes as needed during inspection.

1.5 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Automated Logic Corporation

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal of the entire control system design shall be provided. Submittal shall consist of shop drawings, a complete list of equipment and materials, manufacturer's catalog data sheets, and installation instructions. Terminal identification for all control wiring shall be shown on the shop drawings. Prior to installing the automatic control systems, submit the following for

review and approval:

B. Shop Drawings: Control system installation drawings showing the equipment controlled, the locations of field devices, field wiring, layout drawings, riser diagrams, sequence of operation, and bill of materials, in addition to the following:

1. Electrical drawings that show all system internal and external connection points, terminal block layouts, and terminal identification.
2. Indicate trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations, and trunk data conductors.
3. List connected data points, including connected control unit and input device. List all input/output object listings and an alarm point summary listing.
4. Indicate system graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations.
5. Show system configuration with peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
6. Indicate description and sequence of operation of operating, user, and application software.
7. Bill of materials for all control equipment and components. Provide valve and damper schedules.
8. Drawings shall detail all control panels, control devices, and all other field devices on building floor plans.
9. Drawings shall be submitted in the following standard sizes: 11” x 17” (ANSI B).
10. Drawings shall include wiring diagrams of equipment and VFD’s detailing DDC control wiring terminations. Coordinate closely with equipment manufacturer during submittal process.

C. Product data/specification sheets for control system components and field devices.

D. BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each submitted type of controller and operator interface.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide and indicate manufacturer's installation instructions for installation, maintenance, and operation of all manufactured components.

F. Project Management: The vendor shall provide a detailed project design and installation schedule with time markings and details for hardware items and software development phases at the beginning of the project and updated as required. Schedule shall show all phases of the project. Schedule shall show all the target dates for transmission of project information and documents and shall indicate timing and dates for system installation, debugging, and commissioning.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors.

1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
2. Include submittals data in final "Record Documents" form.
3. Upon completion of the work, provide a complete set of drawings on disk media. Drawings shall be provided as AutoCAD compatible files.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided to the ARCHITECT for approval 30 days prior to the request for Substantial Completion inspection. Operation and maintenance manuals shall be approved minimum 2 weeks prior to inspection.

B. The operation and maintenance manuals shall include the following information:

1. A user's guide to operate the building management system. The guide shall include the following: log on procedure; viewing system information; viewing and acknowledging alarms; changing a setpoint; printing a trend or report; overriding a point.
2. Manufacturer's data for all control components and maintenance information for all control components requiring periodic maintenance.
3. Complete system “As-Built” control drawings. Complete software “As-Built” diagrams. As-built control drawings and sequences shall be re-submitted as necessary for changes made during commissioning process.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. A warranty period of one year shall commence upon acceptance of the systems by the OWNER. The warranty shall consist of providing parts and labor as required to repair or replace parts of the control system that prove to be faulty due to defective materials or improper installation practices or troubleshooting control sequences that are not operating as specified. Included is reprogramming of the system software to include changes in the point descriptions as requested by the Owner.

B. The Contractor shall respond to warranty issues on-site within 24 hours of warranty service call (during normal working hours) unless the Contractor is able to correct the deficiency remotely within 24 hours of that initial warranty service call.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Provide service and maintenance of energy management and control systems for two years from date of approved final completion.

B. Provide complete service of systems, including call backs.

C. Operator workstation software, project software, database, and firmware updates shall be provided to the Owner and installed at no additional charge during this period. Written authorization by Owner must, however, be granted prior to the installation of such changes.

1.10 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. Point Verification:

1. All control points shall be tested and included in point-to-point testing report provided to

Engineer prior to inspection. To verify end-to-end operation of the system, the Subcontractor shall provide a hard copy of an All Points Summary Listing to the Owner of each part or system and verify that each point has been successfully tested. Successful testing report must be received prior to being placed in warranty by the Owner. For CHS systems, the Subcontractor shall additionally provide a print screen of the process display showing real time dynamic point information for all points on the subsystem(s) to be accepted.

B. Sequence Verification:

1. The Contractor shall notify the Owner of systems which perform all specified sequences. The Contractor shall provide a report to the Engineer detailing all sequences have been tested and determined to be operating properly prior to inspection. The Engineer shall verify all sequences of operation and place the system into warranty acceptance test.

C. Prepare and start logic control system under provisions of this section.

D. Start-up and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.

1. Control system functional tests shall be successfully completed minimum 2 weeks prior to substantial completion. During this two week period, the Control Contractor shall run trends of the system operation to accumulate data that can be used during the inspection.
2. Control Contractor shall be available on-site during balancing and during VFD testing/start-up, and equipment start-up.
3. Control Contractor shall be available on-site throughout the substantial completion inspection period.
4. Control system point-to-point check-out shall be successfully completed minimum 2 weeks prior to substantial completion. Provide point-to-point test summary to Engineer.
5. Immediately following successful completion of inspection, Control Contractor shall provide an on-site technician/programmer for (1) additional days (8 hours) for additional programming changes directed by Engineer, Commissioning agent, or Project Manager.

1.11 TRAINING

A. After substantial completion and prior to final completion of the installation, operating personnel of the City and Borough of Juneau Maintenance shall be instructed on site in the sequence of operation and maintenance of the system hardware and software by the Contractor's qualified representative. A minimum 8 hours of training is to be provided.

B. Contractor shall provide training syllabus and proposed training dates to Owner for review and approval.

C. Provide application engineer to instruct owner in operation of systems and equipment. Application Engineer trainer shall have been working on project throughout installation and have extensive knowledge of the job specific control system installed and of the control system programming.

D. Control Contractor shall provide a return trip 6 months after initial training for additional

training. (1) 4 hour day for additional training on-site required. Provide training syllabus and proposed training dates to Owner for review and approval.

1.12 VFD CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit installation instructions, servicing requirements, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.

B. Start-up provided by VFD System Supplier.

1.13 VFD QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. VFD Industrial Control Panel Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products and UL listed Industrial Control Panels specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Installer: Company specializing in performing WORK of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS) COMMUNICATIONS

A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet.

B. Communication. Web server or workstation and controllers shall communicate using BACnet protocol. Web server or workstation and control network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135, BACnet Annex J.

C. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.

1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, and control algorithms shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address or by using a point-and-click interface.

D. Workstations, Building Control Panels, and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. System shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight saving and standard time as applicable.

E. Standard BACNet object types accessed by the workstation shall include as a minimum: Analog Value, Analog Input, Analog Output, Binary Value, Binary Input, Binary Output, Calendar, Device, Event Enrollment, File, Notification Class, Program and Schedule object types. All proprietary object types, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.

F. Workstation shall support Foreign Device Registration to allow temporary workstation connection to IP network. The Operator Workstation shall comply with Annex J of the BACNet specification for IP connections. This device shall use Ethernet to connect to the IP internetwork, while using the same Ethernet LAN for non-IP communications to other BACNet devices on the LAN. Must support interoperability on wide area networks (WANs) and campus area networks (CANs). Workstation shall support Foreign Device Registration to allow temporary workstation connection to IP network.

G. BAS supplier shall provide web-based access to the system as part of standard installation. User shall be able to access all displays of real-time data that are part of the BAS via a standard Web browser. Web browser shall tie into the network via owner-supplied Ethernet network connection. Web-page host shall be a separate device that resides on the BAS BACNet network, but is not the BAS server for the control system. BAS server must be a separate computer from the Web-page host device to ensure data and system integrity. The web-page software shall not require a per user licensing fee or annual fees. The web-page host must be able to support at least 2 simultaneous users.

1. Web-page host shall include two Ethernet network connections. One network connection shall be dedicated to BAS BACNet network and shall be used to gather real-time data from all the BACNet devices that form the BAS. This network shall communicate via BACNet, allowing the Web-page host to gather data directly from units on the local LAN or from other projects connected over a WAN. This network shall also provide the connection to the BAS server for Web page generation.
2. The second Ethernet connection shall provide the physical connection to the Internet or an IP-based WAN. It shall be the port that is used for the browser to receive Web pages and data from the Web-page host. The Web-page host shall act as a physical barrier between the BAS network and the WAN or Internet connection that allows the browser to receive web pages and data. The two separate network connections provide for a physical barrier to prevent raw BACNet traffic being exposed on the IP network.
3. The Web-page host shall provide for complete isolation of the IP and BACNet networks by not routing networking packets between the two networks.

2.2 FACILITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM HOST STATION SOFTWARE (CHS)

A. Graphics shall be provided for the Host computer workstation. The software shall provide the following functions and features:

1. Run in a Microsoft Windows operating environment.
2. Provide color graphics of controlled systems, facility wide access and coordination of global control strategies, and centralized documentation.
3. Provide for assigned password names and codes to limit the access into particular applications and functions of the system. Allow discrete menus into the system for each user.
4. Provide dynamic graphics with “system penetration” method of obtaining system information. Provide dynamic graphic screens of mechanical equipment and DDC controlled systems. Maximum of 128 dynamic points displayed on one screen.
5. Provide display and modification of individual dynamic system points from within any specific dynamic graphic display.
6. Provide help window displays for each point displayed on the screen. User editable information specific to the point and its' relationship to the system currently displayed.
7. Provide centralized scheduling and modification of the time clock functions.
8. Provide alarm management and system exception annunciation with real time trending and reports.
9. All DDC I/O points shall be BACnet, readily visible/discoverable over the building/system LAN/WAN (Local Area Network) – (Wide Area Network) as it relates to CBJ’s network infrastructure. The graphics shall be WEB accessible using Chrome, Firefox or Internet Explorer so maintenance personnel can access the facility remotely. Programming of points shall not be used to make BACNet points visible or available.
10. CONTRACTOR shall provide a 2 year subscription service for any and all software upgrades that are available from the manufacturer following the final acceptance of the BAS system. Service shall include installation of the software on-site and all necessary equipment to upgrade the system. Copies of the software shall be provided to the OWNER and the Operating and Maintenance manuals shall be updated appropriately.

B. Dynamic Graphics:

1. Upon entering the graphics program floor plans shall be shown with all terminal equipment locations, ALL room temperatures, and any alarm features at the actual physical locations and not in a tabulated format. The floor plan layout shall be shown accurately and as shown on the contract documents with the actual room numbers listed. Mechanical equipment systems shall have their own screens with all control points, adjustable set points, and alarms shown.
2. The user will be able to zoom in to the building from the site plan and then zoom in to a particular area for closer inspection and then further zoom in on this area and so on until the detailed color graphic display of a desired portion of the facility is represented. The operator shall be able in this manner to "penetrate" to any desired system information without being required to enter any commands via the keyboard.
3. As a minimum, a graphic screen shall be designed showing the entire facility, each major piece of mechanical equipment within each building, all of which will display the data for each area dynamically, and the individual control schematics shown on the drawings.
4. Equipment Diagrams: Provide a diagram of each piece of equipment similar to the schematic diagrams shown on the drawings. Display all monitored points, setpoints, control points, schedules, and alarms. Setpoints and schedules shall be adjustable from the equipment diagram.

C. Centralized Scheduling and Modification:

1. Calendars shall be provided for displaying and modification of any of the Mechanical Systems Controller (MSDCs) time clock functions. The user shall be able to view an entire month's scheduling at a time. Holidays and Special functions shall be clearly marked on the calendar. Calendars shall be displayed by area served. A list of "served areas" shall be displayable at any time by clicking on a button on the calendar. The user shall only have to click on a "served area" to view its time clock schedule. A dynamic graphic shall be attached to each calendar allowing the user to view this "served area's" real time statistics, a link shall be provided on this same graphic screen to take the User back to the schedule.
2. Schedule changes may be made by clicking on a day or week and entering the new schedule. Changes shall be permanent or for "one time" or multiple occurrences of varying parameters. Global changes shall be allowed for similar or dissimilar schedules. There shall be no limit to the number of calendars allowed.

D. Alarm and System Exception Annunciation:

1. All alarms shall be displayed on the main alarm screen and be tied into the fire alarm sequence. Alarms shall be acknowledged by the operator in a manner equal to the existing alarm interface.

E. Trend Management and Reports:

1. The BAS system shall be provided with the ability to trend and produce reports.
2. The CHS shall automatically perform time based periodic collection of real time point data and subsequently store it to the systems hard disk. There shall be two modes of operation; local collection shall allow the CHS to directly query the MSDCs for individual point samples; remote collection shall mean that the MSDCs collect and store trend data on individual points and then release the entire trend table(s) upon a request from the CHS. Manipulation and archiving of both types of data collection shall be treated commonly.
3. The report section of the CHS shall be the "gateway" to the CHS's database for all solicited and unsolicited data collected, and shall provide an easy means of reporting and information management.
4. The report generator shall be an integral part of the CHS, systems that use third party packages (such as Excel) for report manipulation shall not be acceptable.
5. Reports on historical trend data shall allow for daily, weekly, monthly and yearly reporting. These reports shall be completely flexible on the data items to be reported on. The user shall be able to select from a list of predefined reports or select data items on-the-fly. The selection of data items shall not be restricted by panel source. Reports may be up to 25 columns and infinite in length. Reports must be capable of reporting on data that has been collected at varying time intervals. Line interpolation shall be used when data samples are not present for a specific time placement, blank data rows for any time slot in the data columns will not be accepted. Report generator shall allow an operator to easily and quickly define the contents of a report as well as define a print time and date if so desired. Information contained in the reports shall be derived from alarm history, CHS or SDC generated exceptions, trend data and timed overrides.

G. Multi-tasking:

1. The CHS shall be capable of true multi-tasking capabilities. The User shall be able to use

other non-related programs in the CHS while still running all CHS applications with no interruptions. This shall include the use of real time data in other applications. This CHS shall allow Spread Sheet programs to gather data from the MSDCs dynamically while running a dynamically updating Graphic screen. Up to 16 applications may collect data dynamically and simultaneously from the MSDCs. The CHS shall have the ability to allow the passing of data freely to MS Windows applications which incorporate the use of Dynamic Data Exchange.

2.3 MECHANICAL SYSTEMS CONTROLLERS (MSDCs)

A. General:

1. Controls shall be microprocessor based, Air Handler Digital Controllers (AHDC's). AHDC's shall be provided for Air Handling Units, Fans, and Pump control, and other applications as shown on the drawings. AHDC's shall be based on a minimum 16 bit microprocessor working from software program memory which is physically located in the AHDC. The application control program shall be resident within the same enclosure as the input/output circuitry which translates the sensor signals. All input/output signal conversion shall be performed through a minimum of a 10 bit A to D converter. All input points shall be universal in nature allowing their individual function definition to be assigned through the application software. All unused input points must be available as universally definable at the discretion of the owner. If the input points are not fully universal in nature, unused points must be equal in quantity between Analog Inputs and Digital Inputs.
2. The BAS Subcontractor shall provide and field install all AHDC's specified under this section.
3. All input/output signals shall be directly hardwired to the AHDC. Troubleshooting of input/output signals shall be easily executed with a volt-ohm meter (VOM). As a result of this intent, it is specified that power line carrier systems, or other systems which command multiple outputs over a single pair of wires, shall not be utilized.
4. AHDC's shall be in continuous direct communication with the network which forms the facility wide Building Automation System. The AHDCs shall communicate with the SDC at a baud rate of not less than 19,200 baud.

B. Non-Volatile Memory:

1. All control sequences programmed into the AHDC shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery, to be retained. Power failures shall not cause the AHDC memory to be lost, nor shall there be any need for batteries to be recharged or replaced to maintain the integrity of the controller database. The AHDC shall allow for the creation of unique application control sequences. Systems that only allow selection of sequences from a library or table, are not acceptable.
2. All control sequences shall be fully programmable at the AHDC, allowing for the creation and editing of an application control sequence, while at the unit.

C. Trending:

1. The AHDC shall provide an input/output point trending utility that is capable of accumulating 48 analog point samples and 10 digital point samples, per input/output

point. Each sample shall be taken on a user defined interval, ranging from 1 second to 255 hours per sample. The digital readings shall be on a change of state occurrence for the digital points. All samples shall be recorded with the engineering units for the value, along with a time and date identifier for each sample taken. The samples shall be protected against loss due to power interruptions through a battery or capacitor backup method for a minimum of 30 days.

2. Systems unable to provide the above capability shall provide for the individual input/output point trending at the SDC. Specifics as to how each AHDC point will be trended, at the SDC, shall be provided in the submittal documents. Included in the explanation shall be the sample intervals, the memory allocation in the SDC and the number of AHDC's per SDC that can be expected.

D. Diagnostics:

1. The AHDC shall provide LED indication of transmit/receive communications performance, as well as for the proper/improper operation of the controller itself.

E. Controller Location:

1. To simplify controls and mechanical service troubleshooting, the AHDC shall be mounted adjacent to the air handling system. The AHDC shall be provided in a NEMA approved enclosure. The AHDC shall be constructed in a modular orientation such that service of the failed components can be done quickly and easily. The modular construction should limit the quantities of printed circuit boards to a maximum of two. All logic, control system, power supply and input/output circuitry shall be contained on a single plug-in circuit board. When required to replace a printed circuit board, it shall not be necessary to disconnect any field wiring. This shall allow all controls maintenance and troubleshooting to be made while at the air handling unit. The AHDC shall be directly wired to sensory devices, staging relays or modulating valves for heating and cooling.
2. For compatibility to the environment of the air handling unit, AHDC's shall have wide ambient ratings. AHDC's shall be rated for service from -40 Degree F (Degrees Fahrenheit) to 140 Degree F.
3. Subcontractor shall submit description of location of AHDC's on all mechanical and air handling equipment.

2.4 EQUIPMENT - GENERAL

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.5 CONTROL PANELS

A. Unitized cabinet type for each system under automatic control with relays and controls mounted in cabinet and temperature indicators, pressure gages, pilot lights, push buttons and switches flush on cabinet panel face.

B. NEMA 250, general purpose utility enclosures with enameled finished face panel.

C. Provide common keying for all panels.

2.6 SENSING AND CONTROL OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS

A. Sensing: All sensing inputs shall be provided via industry standard signals. Temperature, humidity, differential pressure signals, and other signal inputs shall be one of the following types: 0-20 mA; 4-20 mA; 0-5 VDC; 0-12 VDC; 1000 ohm platinum (at O C, 2.62 ohms/ºC); 1000 ohm Balco (2.2 ohms/ºF); 10 k ohm Thermistor (at 25ºC/77ºF). All signal inputs shall be compatible with the controllers used and with the requirements for readout of variables in true scaled engineering units as specified.

B. Control Outputs:

1. The control panel shall internally provide test points for the circuits for the purpose of troubleshooting the 120 VAC circuit. All such relays shall be of modular construction that can be easily and quickly replaced on an individual basis if the module were to be damaged.
2. Modulating outputs shall be industry standard 0-5 VDC, or 0-12 VDC with definable output spans to adapt to industry available control products. Milliamp outputs of 0-20 mA or 4-20 mA are also acceptable.

2.7 SENSORS

A. General:

1. Provide sensors with specified output type for remote sensing of temperature, humidity, pressure, and flow rate. Suitable for medium where used, system conditions, and ambient temperature.

B. Space Temperature:

1. Standard wall sensor shall use solid-state sensor and shall be packaged in aesthetically pleasing enclosure. Sensor shall contain a backlit LCD digital display without temperature adjustment. Temperature setpoint shall be provided remotely. Minimum 0.1% accuracy. BAS monitoring and remote temperature setpoint capability on ALL thermostats. Port for plug-in of Field Service Tool for field adjustments.

C. Duct Air Temperature, Probe Type: For supply air, return air, and exhaust air.

1. With separable, perforated bulb guard. Thermistor or RTD with minimum 32-150 F range, accuracy of +/-0.4 F over full range, and maximum drift of 0.1F/year.

D. Duct Air Temperature, Averaging Type: For mixed air and low limit temperature sensor.

1. Provide averaging bulb thermostats with element installed to cover twice the cross-section of the duct, typically a minimum of 20 feet. Remote bulb or bimetallic rod and tube type, proportional action with adjustable setpoint in middle of range and adjustable throttling range

2. RTD continuous sensing element with appropriate range, accuracy of +/- 0.75 F over full range, and maximum drift of 0.1 F/year.

E. Low Temperature Limit Switch: 4-wire, two SPDT switches, main contacts open on temperature below setpoint, pilot contacts close. Auto-reset unless otherwise indicated. Extended length capillary type element with any one foot at setpoint causing trip. Freeze protection low limit minimum range 0-60ºF. Suitable for ambient temperatures -40 to 140ºF.

F. Fluid Temperature:

1. Remote bulb or bimetallic rod and tube type, proportional action with adjustable setpoint and adjustable throttling range. Thermistor or RTD with minimum 30-230 F range, accuracy of +/-1.0 F over full range, and maximum drift of 1F per year. Provide appropriate thermal well for the pressure application to allow removal of the sensing element without draining the system. Wells filled with heat conductive compound.

G. Outside Air Temperature:

1. Platinum RTD with minimum -58-110 F range, Accuracy of +/-1.0 F over full range, and maximum drift of 1F per year. Provide sunshield and weatherproof box for exterior location as required.

H. Fluid Pressure:

1. Semi-conductor strain gauge pressure transducer with range 150% of operating pressure and over pressure tolerance of 200% of range pressure, +/-2% accuracy over full range, and maximum drift of 1% full range per year.
2. Provide with brass or stainless steel snubber and pigtail on steam applications.
3. Coordinate tap requirements with the mechanical contractor. Provide with gate or ball valve isolation.

I. Static Pressure Sensors:

1. Unidirectional Semi-conductor strain gauge pressure transducer with ranges not exceeding 150 percent of maximum expected input.
2. Temperature compensate with typical thermal error or 0.06 percent of full scale in temperature range of 40 to 100 degrees F.
3. Accuracy: One percent of full scale with repeatability 0.3 percent.
4. Output: 0 - 5 vdc with power at 12 to 28 vdc.

J. Air Differential Pressure:

1. Semi-conductor strain gauge pressure transducer with range 150% of operating pressure and over pressure tolerance of 200% of range pressure, +/-2% accuracy over full range, and maximum drift of 1% full range per year.
2. Provide static pressure tips with integral compression fittings for reference tubing at duct penetrations.

K. Equipment Operation Sensors:

1. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential pressure switch with adjustable range of 0 to 5 inches wg.
2. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Current sensing relay with current transformers, adjustable and set to 175 percent of rated motor current.
3. Current Sensing Switches: Current operated solid state switch with adjustable set-point from 1 to 135 amps. Power and status LED's, non-polarity sensitive.
4. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential pressure switch piped across pump with adjustable pressure differential range.

L. Damper Position Indication: Potentiometer mounted in enclosure with adjustable crank arm assembly connected to damper to transmit 0 - 100 percent damper travel.

M. Fluid Flow:

1. Insertion Paddlewheel type flow sensors. Stainless steel or brass probe. 1-1/2 percent accuracy at 4 fps velocity. Working pressure of 200 psi. Capable of 200F operating temperatures.
2. Microprocessor-based signal conditioner with 4-20 mA output suitable for use with flow sensor. Front panel programming and numerical display to show flow rate in GPM. Signal conditioner remote mounted on adjacent wall.
3. Control Contractor responsible for installing flow sensors in location meeting manufacturer's requirements for accurate reading.

N. Humidity Sensors:

1. Elements: Accurate within 2 percent full range with linear output. Two wire sensor.
2. Room Sensors: With cover matching thermostats used, span of 10 to 80 percent relative humidity.
3. Duct Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 - 100 percent relative humidity.

2.8 SWITCHES

A. Differential Pressure Switch - Liquid: Brass bellows operated single pole double throw switch. Where differential pressure is 10 PSI or less provide United Electric J21K Series or equal. Where differential pressure is greater than 10 PSI provide Penn P-74FA-5 or equal. Provide with gate or ball valve isolation.

B. Current Sensing Switches:

1. Current operated solid state switch, 0.5 to 200 amp amperage range. Mini solid-core or split-core for fixed loads. Veris H-800 series or equal.
2. Current operated solid state switch with adjustable set-point from 1 to 135 amps. Power and status LED's, non-polarity sensitive. For detecting belt loss and motor failure. Veris H-708 solid-core, H-908 split-core or equal.

2.9 CONTROL VALVES

A. Automatic Valves: For water or steam, as applicable, suitable for system conditions. 2-inch and smaller: Brass body, threaded, installed with union on each connection. 2-1/2 inch and larger: Iron body, flanged. Seats and discs or plugs of nonferrous metals. Modulating or positive acting as required. See Contract Documents for operation and capacity.

B. Positive-acting: Flat, single discs with renewable composition faces.

C. Modulating: Single or balanced, parabolic or V-notched inner valve plug. Steam valves single seat type for tight shutoff.

D. General: For hot water as applicable.

1. Non-terminal unit control valves (1/2" through 3") sizes shall have cast bronze bodies with static pressure rating conforming to ANSI B16.15- 1971 250 PSIG rating. Maximum water pressure shall be 400 PSIG with 40 to 150ºF water, decreasing to 321 PSIG at the maximum water temperature of 281ºF.
2. Valves with flanged fittings (2.5" through 6") sizes shall have cast iron bodies with static pressure rating conforming to ANSI B16.1-1975 125 PSIG rating Maximum water pressure shall be 200 PSIG with 40 to 150ºF water, decreasing to 165 PSIG at the maximum water temperature of 281ºF.
3. All valves shall have stainless-steel stems, brass or stainless-steel throttling plugs, bronze valve seats, and spring-loaded Teflon -cone packing. Two-way valve plugs for non-steam applications shall have composition disks.
4. All valves shall be fully modulating unless otherwise indicated. Control Subcontractor is responsible for the selection of the proper control valves for the project including sizing, pressure rating, flow coefficient, flow characteristic, close-off rating, and actuator selection. See schedules for design pressure drop.
5. All two-way valves shall have contoured or characterized throttling plugs with linear (for steam applications) or equal- percentage flow characteristics.
6. All three-way and four-way valves shall have brass or stainless steel linear throttling plugs with stainless steel stems.

2.10 VALVE ACTUATORS

A. General:

1. Where exposed to outdoor air or air temperatures lower than 50ºF, provide completely weatherproof actuators with internal heaters to allow normal operation at -50ºF. The valve actuator shall be capable of providing the minimum torque required for proper valve close off for the required application.

B. Modulating Electronic Actuators: Self contained, linear motorized actuator with approximately 3/4 inch stroke, 60 second full travel with transformer and SPDT contacts: 24 v DC, 6 watt maximum input.

C. Two-Position Electronic Actuators: Synchronous motor with enclosed gear train, dual return springs, valve position indicator; 2-10v DC, 4-20ma. Valves shall spring return to normal position for temperature protection.

2.11 DAMPER OPERATORS

A. General: Provide smooth proportional control with sufficient power for air velocities 20 percent greater than maximum design velocity and to provide tight seal against maximum system pressures. Provide spring return for two position control and for fail safe operation.

1. Provide sufficient number of operators to achieve unrestricted movement throughout damper range.
2. Provide one operator for maximum 36 sq ft damper section.
3. Electric damper actuators shall be direct shaft mounted and use a V-bolt and toothed V-clamp causing a cold weld effect for positive gripping. Single bolt or setscrew type fasteners are not acceptable.
4. Where exposed to outdoor air or air temperatures lower than 50ºF, provide completely weatherproof actuators with internal heaters to allow normal operation at -50ºF.
5. With auxiliary end switch or sensor for monitoring damper position.

2.12 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES (VFD) FOR P-4A, P-4B, and EF-1

A. Type: UL Listed. Microprocessor based variable frequency drive.

B. Output Power: Output voltage adjustable from 0 to rated voltage. Output frequency range adjustable from 0 to 400 Hz. Pulse width modulated (PWM) waveform.

C. Operator Interface: Integral LCD digital display. The keypad shall include programming keys, drive operating keys, and numeric keys for direct entry.

D. Inputs/Outputs: Programmable 0-10 VDC analog output. 0-10 VDC or 4-20 mA analog inputs. Digital inputs. Relay outputs.

E. Auto/Manual Mode (H-O-A switch): In Auto mode, the drive receives its frequency command from the BAS system. When in Hand mode, control of the frequency command is transferred to the Operator Interface.

F. Communications: The drive must be capable of communicating with the BAS System

G. Drive Faults:

1. Loss of Reference Fault
2. Overcurrent
3. Overvoltage
4. Undervoltage
5. Overtemperature
6. Ground Fault

H. Utilize 3% line reactor for harmonics reduction.

I. Enclosure: Nema 1 enclosure. Ventilated with fan as needed.

J. Motor overload protection for VFD.

K. Provide for interface with automatic controls. 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC input for speed control. Enabled through BAS system.

2.13 WIRING

A. Includes all control wiring to complete the system and provide control arrangements specified or shown on the drawings. Power or interlock wiring shall be run in separate conduits from sensor and communications wiring.

1. Low-voltage Control Wiring (12-24v): All wiring shall be enclosed in conduit. Motor disconnect switch shall also disconnect control circuit. Indicating lights wired from the motor terminals or from the last controlling device to the motor to show actual operation. All low voltage control wiring 18 AWG minimum.
2. 110-volt and larger Control Wiring: All NEC Class 1 (line voltage) wiring shall be UL listed in approved raceway according to NEC requirements.
3. All wiring shall be installed in conduit throughout building. Existing conduit may be re-used where in good condition.

B. Control Power: Provide 120 volt power connection, transformers, and control power as needed. Provide the electrical connection between all automatic control equipment and the control power J-boxes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.

C. Sequence work to ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.

D. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check and verify location of thermostats and humidistats with plans and room details before

installation. Locate 46-48 inches centerline above floor where in new location, otherwise install in place of existing thermostat at existing height.

C. Mount freeze protection thermostats using flanges and element holders.

D. Mount outdoor reset thermostats and outdoor sensors indoors, with sensing elements outdoors with sun shield.

E. Provide separable sockets for liquids and flanges for air bulb elements.

F. Provide stainless steel thermowells suitable for respective application and for installation under other sections-sized to suit pipe diameter without restricting flow.

G. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or free standing angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and engraved plastic nameplates on cabinet face.

3.3 WIRING AND RACEWAYS

A. General:

1. Provide wiring, conduits and raceway complying with the National Electrical Code, and State and Local Codes and Ordinances.
2. All wiring/cabling shall be installed in conduit.
3. Existing conduit may be used if conduit is in good condition.
4. Thermostats/sensors shall be installed at 46-48 -inch height if in new location. If using existing location for new thermostat, the new thermostat may be installed at the existing height.
5. Paint all exposed conduit in occupied areas two coats of enamel paint selected by Project Manager. Unenclosed plenum rated cable NOT acceptable.
6. Provide wire with copper stranded conductors. Provide color or number coded jackets.
7. Provide 20 gauge minimum foil-shielded cable rated 100 VDC at 80 C. for input/output wiring.
8. Provide communications network wiring meeting the gauge, impedance, capacitance, resistance and shielding requirements specified by the manufacturer of the connected devices.
9. Install wiring in a neat and orderly manner generally running piping and wiring along building lines.
10. Seal conduit penetrations. All new penetrations into occupied spaces shall be sealed with fire rated sealant, equal to Hilti FS-One. Seal per manufacturer's instructions.
11. Wire all electrical controls and switches furnished under this section of the Specifications.
12. Core drilling at CMU walls required for new conduit.

3.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate this WORK with the WORK of other trades, and make arrangements for the

complete and proper accomplishment of all related WORK. Coordinate required control interlocks with HVAC manufacturers or local representatives as necessary. Coordinate requirements and work with the VFD supplier and contractor.

B. Responsibility for correct operation of boilers, air handling units, pumps, and heating system operation included hereunder.

3.5 TESTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Upon completion of the control installation, start up the system, perform necessary testing, and adjust the system to ensure proper operation.

B. Coordinate the final adjustments and “fine tuning” of control functions and devices so the mechanical systems and the control systems operate and respond as an integrated comfortable and energy efficient component of this facility.

C. Contractor shall help coordinate the necessary testing of the VFD system, and help coordinate the adjustment the system to ensure proper operation.

D. See PART 1 for additional information.

3.6 WARRANTY ACCESS

A. The Owner shall grant to the Subcontractor, reasonable access to the BAS system during the warranty period.

3.7 START-UP AND TRAINING - VFD

A. VFD's: System supplier start-up shall be provided for each drive. System supplier performing start-up shall be qualified for WORK by manufacturer's representative. System supplier shall provide 1 hour of training specific to VFD’s. Provide minimum 15 working days notice to OWNER prior to training.

B. BAS Contractor shall be on-site during testing and start-up of VFD's.

3.8 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. Point Verification:

1. To verify end-to-end operation of the system, the controls contractor shall provide a hard copy of an All Points Summary Listing to the Owner of each part or system to be placed in warranty by the Owner.

B. Sequence Verification:

1. The Contractor shall notify the Owner of systems which perform all specified sequences. The Engineer shall verify all sequences of operation and place the system into warranty

acceptance test.

3.9 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

A. HEATING PLANT: In addition to individual equipment control schematics on graphics, an overall Heating Plant Control Schematic (as shown on M6.05) shall be included on graphics to provide a quick overview of heating plant system operation. Provide all equipment and points on overall heating plant schematic as shown.

B. BOILER (OIL FIRED BOILER B-1 and OIL FIRED BOILER B-2) MODULATION: Boilers to operate in lead/lag operation with boiler lead/lag priority designation determined by the BAS weekly schedule or by Building Maintenance override on BAS graphics.

1. Boiler Control Panel: Manual-Off-Auto switch for each boiler shall be installed on wall mounted boiler control panel, provided hereunder.

    a. Manual Position: When Manual switch position is activated on control panel, respective boiler pump shall operate continuously through relay at boiler control panel. Boiler shall operate according to respective aquastat settings with BAS control disengaged.
    b. Auto Position: When switch is in Auto position, BAS system shall enable Lead boiler to operate at 165F and disable at 190F. Lag boiler to operate at 150F and disable at 180F. DDC system to integrate with burner controls to provide the setpoints in Lead and Lag positions.
    c. If Lead boiler fails to operate after a delay of 30 minutes or Lead boiler is shutdown due to Alarm, Lead boiler shall be disabled and Lag boiler now operates as the lead boiler according to sequencing control. Alarm sent to BAS when burner fails to operate or any safety functions shutdown a respective boiler

2. BAS system to switch boiler lead/lag designation for each boiler once per week.
3. Oil fired boiler shall operate per safety controls and boiler aquastats whenever the boiler control switch is in Manual or Auto position. Burners shall shutoff in either Manual or Auto position when deactivated by boiler safety controls.
4. Sequencing: Integrate DDC lead/lag control with burner low-high-low control. Sequence pumps and burners to maintain loop temperature as follows:

    a. Start Lead Boiler Pump. Operate the respective boiler pump for 2 minutes before enabling the boiler.
    b. Activate lead boiler to maintain setpoint (165F-190F).
    c. If heating main return temperature drops to 150F, activate lag boiler to maintain its setpoint (150F-180F). Respective boiler pump enabled for 2 minutes before boiler operation.
    d. Burners shall start and shutoff in Low Fire mode. Start burner in low fire for a minimum of 2 minutes.
    e. Operate Lead Boiler Pump for 5 minutes following burner shutoff.

5. Service switch shall be located on oil burner to allow service technician to shutoff burner operation during service without having to leave burner. This service switch is in addition to Manual-Off-Auto boiler control panel.

6. Set boiler operating aquastat to operate from 190F to 210F, set Electric High Limit controller with manual reset at 220F. Boiler aquastats need to be set at these temperatures to allow DDC system to operate boilers as required to control building loop temperatures.
7. Boiler B-1 burner alarm. Provide boiler alarm input to BAS for burner alarm. Coordinate with boiler manufacturer for required contact.
8. Boiler B-2 burner alarm. Provide boiler alarm input to BAS for burner alarm. Coordinate with boiler manufacturer for required contact.
9. In addition to the above, provide heating supply and return sensors for BAS monitoring of each boiler HS and HR temperatures. Provide boiler system pressure sensor for BAS monitoring. Provide sensors as shown on piping diagrams and controls diagrams. Display the following on Graphics: Indicate HS and HR temperature for each boiler, lead/lag designation, Manual/Auto status, enable/disable, building heating main setpoint and actual temperature, burner status, burner alarm, boiler diverting valve position.
10. All WORK required for a complete operating lead/backup boiler control system included hereunder, including entire line voltage and low voltage electrical installation. Work closely with burner manufacturer to provide proper control operation and integration with burners.

C. BOILER HEATING WATER LOW TEMPERATURE ALARM: Immersion thermostat in building heating supply piping to monitor heating main water temperature and to alarm if heating main is below an adjustable 120F. Alarm is to be connected to alarm dialer. Verify proper operation. Coordinate with building maintenance for alarm dialer requirements.

D. BOILER ALARM STATUS: Burner control alarm to be delivered to BAS alarm system. Connect to relay points on burner. Coordinate with manufacturer for required alarm contacts necessary for proper operation.

E. BOILER CIRCULATION PUMPS (P-1, P-2): Magnetic starter with three position switch, located on the wall where shown. In AUTO position respective boiler pump to operate according to BAS enable or boiler control panel switch position. When the magnetic starter is in the HAND position, pump to operate continuously.

1. Respective boiler pump shall operate when activated by heating plant control sequence indicated in Paragraph B.
2. Respective boiler pump shall operate if boiler control panel switch is in Manual position.
3. Boiler pump is required to operate prior to boiler operation. Pump shall operate for 2 minutes prior to boiler operation.
4. Respective pump shall operate for a minimum of 5 minutes to avoid over cycling. Boiler pump shall run for 5 minutes following burner operation.
5. Graphics: Indicate pump operation status, and alarms.

F. CIRCULATING PUMPS (P-4A AND P-4B): A variable frequency drive (VFD) provides direct power for the respective pump motor. When the VFD is in the AUTO position, the BAS shall operate and modulate the speed of each pump to maintain the pressure differential setpoint (see below) needed to maintain proper heating flow. Pumps to operate in lead/backup operation with pumps switching lead/backup designation once per week. When the VFD is in HAND position, a digital speed control integral with the VFD panel provides manual speed control. Activate an alarm when a VFD generated alarm occurs due to low current or other internal alarm. Include VFD speed and VFD fault alarm inputs to the BAS. In the AUTO position, the

Lead pump operates continuously. If Lead Pump fails to operate after a delay of five minutes, Backup Pump switches to Lead designation and an alarm sent to BAS.

1. Pressure Differential Sensor located where shown.
2. Flow Meter located where shown. Utilized to monitor actual flow rate. Install in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
3. Pump Sequencing:

    a. LEAD pump to operate continuously.
    b. Modulate LEAD pump from 25% flow to 100% flow as needed to maintain the heating system pressure differential setpoint in the distribution system.
    c. Pumps to operate in lead/backup operation with pumps switching lead/backup designation once per week.
    d. If Lead pump fails to operate after 5 minutes, activate Backup pump and send alarm.
4. Flow rates: Flow Meter installed in heating supply main to monitor flow rate in GPM. Display on Graphics.
5. Pressure differential required at pressure sensing locations determined by the Adjustment and Control Contractors. Initially set pressure average differential at 9 psi.
6. BAS Graphics: Indicate heating water temperatures, heating water setpoints, pressure differential setpoint and actual, lead/backup pump status, lead/backup pump designation, actual pump speed, flow rate, pump operation status, bypass valve position, and alarms.

G. DOMESTIC HOT WATER HEATING SYSTEM:

1. Water Heaters: Indirect water heater storage tank (HWT-1): Immersion sensor to modulate automatic valve as required to maintain domestic hot water setpoint.

    1) HWT-1 setpoint: Initially set at 150F.

2. Hot Water Recirculating Pump (HWRP-1): Manual starter installed where shown. In the ON position, pump shall operate continuously when the building is in occupied mode. Display status on graphics.

3. Display HWT domestic hot water tank outlet temperature, building domestic hot water supply temperature, HWT-1 heating control valve positions (Open/Closed), domestic hot water recirc temperature, and HWRP-1 pump status on graphics. Provide Bacnet connection for monitoring of TV-2 tempering valve.

H. POOL HEAT EXCHANGERS (HX-1 and HX-2):

1. HX-1 (Lap Pool): Automatic valve shall open to maintain pool water return temperature setpoint, initially set at 81F.
2. HX-2 (Recreation Pool): Automatic valve shall open to maintain pool water return temperature setpoint, initially set at 88F.
3. Graphics: Indicate actual pool water supply and return temperatures for each pool, pool water setpoints, P-4A/B pump status, and HX automatic valve positions. Pool water setpoints shall be adjustable from graphics.

I. GENERAL FAN UNIT NOTES: The following controls apply to the various ventilation

systems outlined in this section, as indicated within each fan system description or listed below as typical for all fan units. Typical for AHU-1, AHU-2, and HRU.

1. Low-limit control (Non-Freeze): Averaging bulb thermostat at the discharge of the heating coil to stop the fan below an adjustable 40°F upon a time delay of 45 seconds. Control to stop fan unit shall be hard wired. BAS system shall return the fan unit to OFF mode with the exception of the automatic valve which shall open to full heating. Mixing dampers repositioned to full recirculation position and automatic valve positioned to full open heating. Fan automatically reset on temperature rise above set point. Alarm is to be sent to the BAS for confirmation.
2. Fire Alarm Shutdown: Fire alarm panel shall shut down all fans during alarm. Verify proper operation. Alarm is to be sent to BAS.
3. Fan operation status (Supply and Return/Exhaust Fans): Current sensor to send fan operation signal to BAS when in operation. Alarm is to be sent to the BAS for confirmation when fan does not operate when commanded on. Acceptable to use differential pressure sensors as alternative to current sensors.
4. Filter Alarm: Differential pressure sensor across filter to send filter alarm to BAS whenever the differential pressure exceeds an adjustable 0.50 inches water column for pre-filters. Analog input signal with set point adjustable at the BAS. Alarm is to be sent to the BAS for confirmation. Indicate filter pressure, setpoint, and any alarms on Graphics.
5. In AUTO and HAND position, all AHU fans (supply and return) shall shut down on fire alarm activation and low limit temperature control.
6. Occupied Schedule: Occupied schedule for fan units shall be adjustable. Each fan shall have own schedule that can be set separately from other fan units. Initially set the Occupied schedule for the following (Contractor to coordinate actual occupied schedule with Owner):

Monday:	4:30 am – 10:30 pm
Tuesday:	4:30 am – 10:30 pm
Wednesday:	4:30 am – 10:30 pm
Thursday:	4:30 am – 10:30 pm
Friday:	4:30 am – 10:30 pm
Saturday:	6:00 am – 10:30 pm
Sunday:	6:00 am – 10:30 pm

7. AHU coil minimum flow: When OSA drops below 32F, AHU minimum flow rate shall be set at an adjustable 5% open when fan unit is off to reduce chance of freeze-up.
8. Exhaust Fan Automatic Damper: Where exhaust fan has an automatic damper, the damper shall open whenever the fan operates (Hand or Auto).
9. Graphics: Indicate all schedules, setpoints, room and duct temperatures, outdoor air temperature, relative humidity percentage (where applicable), room static pressure (where applicable), damper and valve positions, operating commands and status, and alarms. See Control Schematics.

J. AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1 (NATATORIUM CIRCULATION, BACKUP HEATING AND DE-HUMIDIFICATION): Magnetic starter with three position switch. In AUTO position supply fan to operate according to BAS command. When the magnetic starter is in the HAND position, supply fan to operate continuously.

1. AHU-1 shall operate in one of three control modes when enabled. See below.

2. Circulation mode: AHU-1 to operate in full recirculation mode during occupied periods to provide for improved circulation throughout the natatorium. AHU-1 to have its own schedule to allow maintenance to determine times for circulation mode operation.
3. Back-up Heating mode: If HRU cannot maintain room temperature within (adjustable) 2 degrees of setpoint for more than 1 hour, AHU-1 shall operate and heating coil automatic valve shall modulate open to maintain Natatorium room temperature setpoint. RAD shall be at 100% open position and OAD shall be closed when additional heating is required and additional dehumidification is not needed. Discharge air shall modulate between 85F and maximum 95F as needed to maintain room temperature setpoint. AHU-1 shall operate in back-up heating mode until room temperature returns to setpoint.
4. Back-up De-Humidification mode: If HRU cannot maintain room relative humidity setpoint and natatorium relative humidity level increases above 60%RH, AHU-1 shall operate and OAD shall modulate to 50% open position. RAD shall modulate closed to position set by balancer to achieve 50% outdoor air volume. GEF-2 shall be enabled to provide relief air and maintain negative pressurization in the Natatorium during AHU-1 dehumidification mode. GEF-2 relief air damper shall open when GEF-2 is enabled. When activated in back-up dehumidification mode, AHU-1 and GEF-2 shall continue to operate until relative humidity in the Natatorium drops to 50%RH. Discharge air shall modulate between 85F and 95F as needed to maintain room temperature setpoint.
5. Fan Speed: BAS shall send speed signal to ECM motor. Speed set with TAB contractor to provide required CFM.
6. Supply Air Temperature: Heating coil control valve and face and bypass dampers to modulate simultaneously to maintain required SAT setpoint.
7. Alarm generated when air handler does not operate when enabled.
8. RAD shall be 100% open and OAD shall be fully closed when AHU-1 is not operating.
9. AHU-1 Graphics: Indicate fan operation status, speed signal, OAD and RAD damper positions, heating valve position, bypass damper position, outdoor air temperature, mixed air temperature, supply air temperature, Natatorium room temperature and relative humidity, filter differential pressure, Natatorium room pressure, setpoints, and alarms.
10. GEF-2 Graphics: Indicate fan operation status, damper position, and alarms.

K. AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-2 (LOBBY/LOCKERS): Magnetic starter with three position switch. In AUTO position supply fan to operate according to individual schedule. When the magnetic starter is in the HAND position, supply fan to operate continuously.

1. Schedule of Operation:

    a. Normal Occupied Schedule: AHU-2 shall operate in Occupied mode when activated by schedule. Each day set up to have own individually adjustable schedule.
    b. Unoccupied Mode: AHU-2 shall remain OFF in Unoccupied mode unless activated by Night Setback mode. RAD shall be fully open and OAD fully closed when fan is off.
    c. Night Setback Mode: AHU-2 shall be activated into Night Setback mode if any AHU-2 booster coil zone space temperature drops below 67F. AHU operates with OAD fully closed and RAD in the 100% open position and coil valve at 100% open until the space temperature rises to room occupied setpoint.

2. During the Occupied schedule, Outdoor air damper (OAD) to open to minimum position to provide the required minimum outside air required for proper Lobby/Locker

pressurization. Minimum OSA volumes are as follows and are to be manually verified during initial adjustment of mechanical systems. RAD to modulate closed to preset position (as measured by TAB Contractor) in order to provide minimum OSA required. Lobby shall be positive to the Natatorium, Locker Rooms, and Building Exterior. Locker Room shall be positive to the Natatorium and negative to the Lobby.

a. AHU-2 Minimum OSA 3760 CFM

3. Pre-Heat Coil and Heat Recovery Pump (P-3): AHU-2 outdoor air preheat is served by heat recovery coil HRC-2 which recovers heat from the EF-1 exhaust air stream and transfers heat to incoming outdoor air through Preheat coil HRC-1 in AHU-2.

   a. Pump P-3 Operation: P-3 shall operate continuously during Occupied mode when OSA temperatures drop below 65F. Monitor pump operation, provide status, and alarm if not operating when scheduled. Pump P-3 circulates 50% propylene glycol solution between HRC-1 and HRC-2.
   b. Heat Recovery Coil 3-way valve operation: 3-way automatic control valve shall modulate to maintain exhaust air leaving the EF-1 heat recovery coil above dew point temperature (to preclude condensation). Temperature and humidity shall be monitored before and after the exhaust air heat recovery coil for control of the 3-way valve. Monitor inlet and outlet fluid temperatures at each heat recovery coil.
   c. Exhaust Fan EF-1 heat recovery
      1) HRC-2 located in EF-1 airstream
      2) HRC-1 located in AHU-2.

4. Supply air: Supply air discharge sensor to control the preheat coil control valve and heating coil control valve to supply an adjustable fan discharge air temperature, initially set at 68F. Automatic valve to close (to heating) on an outside air temperature above an adjustable 65°F OSA. Supply air temperature sequence below:

   a. If discharge temperature is below setpoint, controls shall operate according to the following sequence:
      1) Wrap-Around Heat Recovery Coil (HRC-1 and HRC-2) Pump P-3 shall activate if OSA is below 65F and supply air temperature is below setpoint.
      2) Modulate heating coil control valve to maintain supply air temperature setpoint

   b. If discharge temperature is above setpoint, controls shall operate according to the following sequence:
      1) Modulate heating coil control valve closed.
      2) Pre-Heat Coil 3-way valve shall modulate closed.

5. Booster Coils: Each room has its own room temperature control. Respective booster coil automatic valve shall modulate to maintain room temperature setpoint (adjustable) as indicated below. Automatic valves shall modulate to provide supply air between 65F and 90F discharge air as needed to maintain room setpoint. Install DDC duct sensor for booster coil discharge air temperature monitoring. Where signal thermostat controls both a booster coil automatic valve and a finned pipe automatic valve, the booster coil valve

shall modulate very slowly so that the finned pipe heating unit can be on as much as possible. Booster Coil automatic valve to continue to open/close slowly when needed to maintain room temperature.

a. Lobby: Initially set at 75F
b. Reception Desk: Initially set at 70F.
c. Office: Initially set at 70F.
d. Mens Locker: Initially set at 75F
e. Womens Locker: Initially set at 78F.
f. Family Locker: Initially set at 78F.

6. Exhaust Fan (EF-1): EF-1 shall operate whenever AHU-2 operates in Occupied Schedule. See below.
7. AHU-2 Graphics: Indicate fan operation status, fan speed, OAD and RAD damper positions, heating coil valve position, heat recovery coil valve position, outdoor air temperature, mixed air temperature, supply air temperature, return air temperature, heat recovery GHS and GHR temperatures, pump P-3 speed and status, filter differential pressure, setpoints, and alarms.

L. EXHAUST FAN (EF-1): Variable frequency drive (VFD). In the Auto position, exhaust fan to operate whenever enabled by the BAS and at the constant speed as required to provide proper airflow and pressurization. In the Hand position, the fan operates according to speed controller on VFD. Alarm is to be sent to the BAS for confirmation when fan does not operate when commanded on.

1. EF-1 shall operate whenever AHU-2 operates in Occupied Mode. EF-1 shall remain off in Unoccupied Mode and Night Setback Mode. See AHU-2 Sequence.
2. During AHU-2 occupied mode, the EF shall operate at constant speed as required to provide proper airflow and pressurization as measured by the TAB Contractor. EF-1 speed on VFD shall be set by TAB Contractor to provide required constant air volume necessary to maintain proper pressurization in Lobby and Locker Rooms. Overall locker room pressurization will be negative to Lobby and positive to Natatorium. Lobby to be positive to both the Lockers and Natatorium.
3. Exhaust air damper shall open when EF operates. Fan operation shall lag by 20 seconds to allow exhaust air damper to open. EAD to open when EF starter is in Hand or in Auto. EAD to close when EF is off.
4. Graphics: Indicate fan operation status, fan speed, exhaust air damper position, filter pressure differential, return air temperature, heat recovery coil discharge humidity and temperature, and alarms.

M. HEAT RECOVERY UNIT (HRU): Existing HRU electrical panel installed on HRU cabinet where shown. In AUTO position HRU to operate according to individual schedule. When the magnetic starter is in the HAND position, HRU fans to operate continuously. HRU control panel located in Pool Storage 124.

1. Schedule of Operation:

a. Normal Occupied Schedule: HRU shall operate continuously.
b. Unoccupied Mode: There shall not be an Unoccupied Mode.

2. Outdoor air damper (OAD) to open whenever HRU operates. Outside air damper closed

when fans are off.

3. Natatorium room temperature sensor, set at 85°F, to modulate the heating coil automatic heating valve and the outside air face and bypass dampers in series. Valve to be closed to heating before bypass damper starts to open. In order to provide heating on the (plan) East Natatorium wall, set calculated heating coil discharge air setpoint as low as possible in order to maintain room temperature so the East wall finned pipe can be on as much as possible. HRU HC to continue to open/close slowly to maintain required discharge air setpoint calculated to maintain room temperature.
4. Natatorium humidity sensor shall monitor Natatorium relative humidity. AHU-1 Back-up De-humidification mode shall be enabled if room relative humidity rises above 60%. AHU-2 shall remain enabled until room humidity drops below 55%RH.
5. Defrost control to operate the face and bypass dampers. A proportional temperature controller (with sensor mounted in the exhaust airstream leaving the heat exchanger) shall modulate the face/bypass damper, bypassing only the air required to prevent the exhaust leaving temperature from falling below freezing (setpoint 37F, adjustable).
6. Exhaust face and bypass dampers shall operate to maintain the relative humidity setpoint of 50% in the natatorium. If the natatorium relative humidity is less than 45% (adj.), the controller shall modulate the exhaust face and bypass dampers in sequence to allow more natatorium return air to recirculate back to the supply fan instead of flowing through the heat recovery unit and exhausted outside. The exhaust face and bypass dampers shall be limited to a maximum position of 60% (adj.). When the relative humidity is greater than setpoint, the exhaust face damper shall be open to the heat recovery coil and the exhaust bypass shall be closed to the supply fan.
7. Building Pressurization: Natatorium room pressure sensor and outdoor reference pressure sensor shall be installed to monitor Natatorium pressurization.
8. HRU Graphics: Indicate supply fan and exhaust fan operation status, OAD damper position, OSA and EA face and bypass damper positions, heating coil valve position, setpoints, defrost temperature, outdoor air temperature, supply air temperature (leaving HX), supply air temperature (leaving heating coil), return air temperature, natatorium humidity level, natatorium pressurization, and alarms.

N. GENERAL EXHAUST FANS (GEF-1 and GEF-3): Magnetic starter with three position switch. In AUTO position, exhaust fan to operate according to BAS enable. In HAND position, exhaust fan to operate continuously.

1. GEF-1 and GEF-3 shall have individual enable commands from graphics. GEF-1and GEF-3 do not have a schedule. Fans to be enabled manually on BAS graphics when operation by maintenance staff as desired.
2. Alarm generated when exhaust fan does not operate when enabled.
3. Relief air damper (RLD) shall open when respective fan operates.
4. Graphics: Indicate fan operation status, damper position, and alarms.

O. GENERAL EXHAUST FAN (GEF-2): Magnetic starter with three position switch. In AUTO position, exhaust fan to operate according to BAS enable. In HAND position, exhaust fan to operate continuously.

1. GEF-2 shall operate when enabled by AHU-1 De-Humidification mode. See AHU-1 Sequence.
2. GEF-2 shall be enabled to provide relief air and maintain negative pressurization in the Natatorium during AHU-1 de-humidification mode.

3. Alarm generated when exhaust fan does not operate when enabled.
4. Relief air damper (EAD) shall open when GEF-2 operates.
5. Graphics: Indicate fan operation status, damper position, and alarms.

P. GENERAL EXHAUST FANS (GEF-5 and GEF-6): Magnetic starter with three position switch. In AUTO position exhaust fan to operate according to individual schedule. When the magnetic starter is in the HAND position, exhaust fan to operate continuously.

1. Initially set schedule for GEF-5 and GEF-6 to operate continuously.
2. Alarm generated when exhaust fan does not operate when enabled.
3. Graphics: Indicate fan operation status and alarms.

Q. PUMP AND FAN OVERRIDES: Maintenance staff shall be able to remotely enable or disable all pumps and fans controlled through the BAS system.

R. FINNED PIPE (FP) AND CONVECTOR (CV) CONTROL: Respective room thermostat to open finned pipe or convector automatic valves to supply heat to individual rooms as needed. Normally open automatic valves open on failure of control power.

S. CABINET UNIT HEATERS (CUH): A manual starter with an ON-OFF switch is located adjacent to the unit. A room thermostat, operates the fan and opens the two-way valve when heating is required. Local Control is NOT acceptable. Thermostat sensor value displayed on floor plan graphic with Alarm sent to BAS when temperature drops below adjustable 50F.

T. ANTIFREEZE FILL TANK: Indicate low level alarm and monitor pump operation on Graphics. Alarm BAS if operation of supply pump is historically too frequent or tank is in a low level status.

U. SAUNA CONTROL: BAS shall send enable signal to existing Sauna Control Panel when in Occupied Schedule. Graphics: Indicate status.

V. STATUS ALARMS: Alarm pumps and fans when status differs from the command.

W. ADDITIONAL SYSTEMS AND MONITORING POINTS: See Control Drawings, M6.04 and M6.05 series drawings, for additional points required.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fuel oil piping, appurtenances, and installation of the fuel oil systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information and warranty data. Indicate valve data and ratings.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Provide record documents. Record actual locations of valves, piping system, storage tanks, and system components.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with NFPA 30 and NFPA 31.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect all equipment for damage.

B. Protect piping and fittings from soil and debris with temporary end caps and closures. Maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ABOVEGROUND FUEL OIL PIPING

A. Steel Pipe, ASTM A53 or ASME B36.10 Schedule 40 black.

1. Fittings: ASTM B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M wrought carbon steel and alloy steel welding type.
2. Joints: NFPA 30, threaded.

2.2 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Pipe Size 2 inches and Under: Ferrous pipe: 150-psi malleable iron threaded unions.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Wall, Floor and Trench Support: Cast iron pipe clamp

B. Floor Saddle: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and steel support.

2.4 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Nibco.
2. Stockham.
3. Hammond.

B. MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, full port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle, threaded ends. Listed for use with fuel oil.

2.5 CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Nibco.
2. Milwaukee.

B. Up to 2 inches: MSS SP-80, Class 150, bronze body and cap, soft neoprene seat, threaded ends. Suitable for tight shutoff.

2.6 FUSIBLE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Firomatic.

B. Nonferrous body, with wheel handle and fusible element to close the valve automatically above 165F. Suitable for manual operation. UL Listed.

2.7 VACUUM GAGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Trerice.
2. Weiss.
3. Weksler.

B. Gage: UL listed with bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, front calibration adjustment, black scale on white background.

1. Case: Steel, cast aluminum, or fiberglass reinforced polypropylene.
2. Bourdon Tube: Brass or stainless steel.
3. Dial Size: 4 inch or 4-1/2 inch diameter.
4. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
5. Scale: Compound 30”-0-30 In. Hg. Vacuum/PSI for fuel piping.

2.8 OIL SAFETY VALVE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Webster Electric OSV

B. Steel Body for 1256 psi threaded connections. To shut off oil supply with there is no vacuum on the discharge side.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify fuel storage tanks are undamaged. Gouges and scrapes in external coatings of steel tanks repaired immediately with coating material required by manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install in accordance with manufacturers recommendations and installation instructions for complete conformance with warranty requirements. Complete written verification of compliance and submit to tank manufacturer in accordance with warranty requirements. Submit duplicate to OWNER and in O&M manuals.
2. Install in accordance with Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and EPA standards and requirements.
3. Install vacuum gages with 1/4 inch needle valve or ball valve.
4. Provide instruments with scale ranges selected according to service with largest appropriate scale. Normal measurement point to be mid scale.
5. Adjust gages to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.
6. Install fusible valves as required.
7. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
8. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient.
9. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.
10. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
11. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
12. Provide access to valves and fittings.
13. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
14. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

B. Fuel Oil Piping

1. Apply joint compound, similar to Permatex No. 2, to male threads. Teflon tape not allowed.
2. Test piping under vacuum exceeding 20 inches of mercury or under pressure exceeding 50 psig. Piping shall remain under test for three hours without leakage.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe and pipe fittings for:

1. Heat recovery (anti-freeze) piping system.
2. Hydronic heating piping system.
3. Equipment drains and overflows.

B. Valves:

1. Gate valves.
2. Ball valves.
3. Check valves.

C. Delegated Seismic Restraint Design of Mechanical Piping and Equipment

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

E. The Contractor is responsible for the seismic restraint design for suspended piping and mechanical equipment meeting current ASCE-7 requirements. Seismic design parameters shall be as indicated on the Structural Plans. Structural steel bracing shall be designed in accordance with AISC 360 Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings. Calculations: Include detailed calculations justifying bracing designs and attachments, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State of Alaska.

F. Shop Drawings for Seismic Bracing of Piping and Equipment.

1. Include layout, spacings, orientation, sizes, thicknesses and grades of steel for bracing and bracing attachments.
2. Include sizes and numbers of attachments, locations and attachment
3. Include weld sizes and types using AWS symbols.

G. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for OWNER's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Division 1 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Gate Valve Repacking Kits: One for each type and size of valve.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.

C. Welder Qualifications: Certify in accordance with ASME (BPV IX).

1. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction, indicating approval of welders.

D. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

D. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

E. Store piping and equipment in clean, enclosed from weather, location at all times. Materials are not to be stored in direct contact with dirty surfaces or on dirt floor. If piping, equipment, and components are found to be improperly stored they shall be removed from the project immediately and new, clean materials shall be used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:

1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.

2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.
3. Grooved mechanical joints may be used in accessible locations only.

    a. Accessible locations include those exposed on interior of building, in pipe chases, and in mechanical rooms, aboveground outdoors, and as approved by ARCHITECT.
    b. Use rigid joints unless otherwise indicated.

4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 unless indicated otherwise.

C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges, unions, or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.

D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated and as follows:

1. Provide drain valves where indicated, and if not indicated provide at least at main shut-off, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Use 3/4 inch gate valves with cap; pipe to nearest floor drain.
2. For shut-off and to isolate parts of systems or vertical risers, use gate or ball valves.

E. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME (BPV IX).

2.2 HYDRONIC AND HEAT RECOVERY PIPING, ABOVE GROUND

A. Existing piping is typically black steel. Dielectrics must be installed between steel and copper piping. Piping must not go back and forth between copper and black steel. In submittals indicate where different piping materials are planned.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, using one of the following joint types:

1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1 welded.
2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.

C. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, hard drawn.

1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast brass, or ASME B16.22, solder wrought copper.
2. Joints: Solder, lead free, 95-5 tin-antimony, or tin and silver, with melting range 430 to 535 degrees F.
3. Mechanical press fit joint with gasket equivalent to PROPRESS acceptable.

2.3 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 306, Type DWV, drawn.

1. Fittings: ASME B123, cast bronze, or ASME B 129 wrought copper.

2. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B 32, grade 50B.

2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.

1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.

B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch (13 to 38 mm): Galvanized steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.

C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Hot-dipped galvanized steel, adjustable, clevis.

D. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Galvanized steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

E. Vertical Support: Galvanized steel riser clamp.

F. Floor Support for Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

G. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

H. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded. Zinc plated.

I. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.5 UNIONS, FLANGES, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe 2 Inches and Under:

1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig malleable iron, threaded.
2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe Over 2 Inches:

1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig forged steel, slip-on.
2. Copper Piping: Bronze.

C. Dielectric Connections: Union or waterway fitting with water impervious isolation barrier and one galvanized or plated steel end and one copper tube end, end types to match pipe joint types used.

2.6 GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Tyco Flow Control
2. Conbraco Industries
3. Nibco, Inc
4. Milwaukee Valve Company

B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:

1. Bronze body, bronze trim, hand wheel, inside screw, solid wedge disc, threaded ends. 1 inch and smaller valves may have soldered ends. 15% or less zinc content.

C. Over 2 Inches:

1. Iron body, bronze trim, bolted bonnet, rising stem, handwheel, outside screw and yoke, solid wedge disc with bronze seat rings, flanged ends. Flange gaskets rated for fluid and system temperature.

2.7 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Tyco Flow Control
2. Conbraco Industries
3. Nibco, Inc
4. Milwaukee Valve Company

B. Up To and Including 3 Inches:

1. Bronze two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, full port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow out proof stem, lever handle threaded ends. 1 inch and smaller may have soldered ends. 15% or less zinc content.

2.8 SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hammond Valve.
2. Nibco, Inc.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company.

B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:

1. Bronze body, bronze trim, bronze rotating swing disc, with composition disc, threaded ends. 1 inch and smaller may have soldered ends.

C. Over 2-1/2 Inches and larger:

1. Iron body, bronze trim, bronze or bronze faced rotating swing disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends.

2.9 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hammond Valve.
2. Crane Co.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company.

B. Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, stainless steel springs, bronze disc, Buna N seals, wafer style ends.

C. Up To and Including 2 inches: Class 125, bronze body. Stainless steel stem and 316 Stainless steel spring with rubber seat, threaded ends. 1" diameter and smaller valves may have soldered ends.

D. 2-1/2 Inches and larger:

1. Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, stainless steel springs, bronze disc, Buna N seals, wafer style ends.

2.10 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Amtrol Inc.
2. Cla-Val Co;.
3. Watts Regulator Company.

B. Up to 2 Inches:

1. MSS SP-80, bronze body, stainless steel and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, threaded single union ends.

C. Over 2 Inches:

1. MSS SP-85, cast iron body, bronze fitted, elastomeric diaphragm and seat disc, flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.

D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

E. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Section 23 2500 for additional requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install heating water, glycol, and methanol water piping to ASME B31.9 requirements.

C. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors.

G. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.

H. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

I. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
10. All hangers are to be installed on the outside of the insulated piping.

J. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 23 0719.

K. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of

access doors.

L. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.

M. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.

N. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories, ready for finish painting.

O. Install valves with stems upright, not inverted.

P. Branch piping connected to sides of mains. Connections off of top or bottom not permitted. When approved by the Engineer, branch piping may be connected to side of mains at a 45 degree angle when limited by space.

Q. Where piping penetrates wall, run insulation through penetration. Seal penetration with fire stopping insulation and seal with fire stopping sealant. If sleeve is used as required in concrete penetrations, seal opening between pipe and sleeve with fire stopping insulation and seal with fire stopping sealant. Seal as required by manufacturers UL fire rated assembly listing.

R. Piping Tests: All heating piping tested hydrostatically at 125 psi for minimum of four hours. System shall remain tight for test period without leaks, displacement, or straining. Equipment, gages, and thermometer wells rated for a lesser pressure suitably protected during tests. Leaks developed during tests shall be corrected without caulking and test restarted until a perfectly tight system is obtained. Enclosed piping tested before concealing. Test performed in presence of Owner.

S. At CONTRACTOR'S option, piping over and including 2-1/2" size may have mechanically extracted collars. Entire installation is to strictly follow manufacturer's instructions. Any deviation will require reinstallation of the collars. Mechanically extracted collars are not acceptable on connections to existing piping. Similar or equal to T-DRILL of T-DRILL Industries.

T. Where more than one piping system material is specified, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

U. Use unions, flanges, and couplings downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections to valves, equipment or other apparatus.

V. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals in open systems.

W. Use spring loaded check valves on discharge of pumps.

X. Use 3/4 inch gate valves with cap for drains at main shut-off valves, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing or Steel Pipe.

1. 1/2 inch and 1-1/4 inch: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. 1-1/2 inch and 2 inch: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
3. 2-1/2 inch through 3 inch: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
4. 4 inch through 6 inch: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.4 SEISMIC RESTRAINT

A. All piping which meet the following requirements shall be provided with seismic restraint in accordance with IBC approved guidelines.

B. Piping with support system longer than 12-inches in length (as measured from the top of the pipe to the bottom of the support where the hanger is attached) are required to have seismic restraint when pipe sizes are larger than shown below:

1. Piping located in mechanical equipment rooms that is 1-1/4 inches nominal diameter and larger AND with support system longer than 12-inches in length.
2. Pipes located outside of mechanical rooms 2-1/2 inches nominal diameter and larger AND with support system longer than 12-inches in length.

C. See Section 1.2 Submittals above for additional information.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Expansion tanks.

B. Air vents.

C. Air separators.

D. Strainers.

E. Balancing valves.

F. Relief valves.

G. Pump connection fittings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Include product description, model and dimensions.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.

D. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.

E. Shop Drawings (Tanks): Provide complete shop drawings specific to project. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, structural base, attachments, lifting points, manways, tappings, piping connections, and drains.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

A. Expansion Tanks: ASME labeled, to ASME (BPV VIII, 1).

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPANSION TANKS (ET-1, ET-2)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Amtrol.
2. Taco.

B. Vertical, floor mounted. Replaceable full acceptance bladder type for ET-1 and diaphragm type for ET-2: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME SEC 8-D; rated for working pressure of 125 psig, with butyl material. Suitable for water or proplylene glycol solutions as indicated in schedules. Welded base. Seismic restraints.

C. Accessories: Pressure gage and air-charging fitting.

D. Size: See Schedules.

2.2 AUTOMATIC AIR VENTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Spirotherm Spirotop

B. Brass body, solid non-metallic float, brass vented head threaded for connection of drain. Viton seal and o-ring. 150 psig working pressure. Automatic air vent suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.

2.3 MANUAL AIR VENT

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hoffman Model 500.
2. Bell & Gossett Model 17SR.
3. Taco Model 417.

4. Substitutions: Not Permitted.

B. Manual Air Vent; Washer Type: Brass with hydroscopic fiber discs, vent ports, adjustable cap for manual shut-off, and integral spring loaded ball check valve.

2.4 AIR SEPARATORS (AS)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Spirotherm - Spirovent

B. Air Separators, Dirt/Water type:

1. Steel construction for 150 psig maximum operating pressure. ASME Section VIII, Division 1. Integrated brass venting mechanism on top. Threaded blowdown connection port at bottom. High velocity type for AS-1.
2. Flanged connections for AS-1, AS-2. Removable lower head with flanges to clean inside body.
3. Air and dirt eliminator: Copper bundle designed to suppress turbulence and provide high efficiency. Shall be capable of removing 100% of free and entrained air, and 99.6% of the dissolved air. Dirt separation shall be at least 80% of all particles 30 micron and larger within 100 passes.

2.5 STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hoffman.
2. Spiray/Sarco
3. Mueller.

B. Size 2 inch and Under:

1. Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

C. Size 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch:

1. Flanged iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 3/64 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

2.6 FLOW SETTER VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong International, Inc.
2. ITT Bell & Gossett.
3. Myson, Inc.

B. Angle or straight pattern, rising stem, inside screw globe valve for 125 psi working pressure, with bronze body and integral union for screwed connections, renewable composition disc, plastic wheel handle for shut-off service, and lockshield key cap and set screw memory bonnet for balancing service.

2.7 FLOOR MOUNTED PUMP CONNECTION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Metraflex
2. Inlet: Combination stationary curved vane and flexible connection. Curved stationary vanes designed to eliminate turbulence. Flanged connections. Integral transition from pump inlet size to connected pipe size. For Pump systems P-4A and P-4B. Similar to Metraflex CRV Flex.
3. Discharge: Combination stationary vane and flexible connection. Hydrodynamic shaped stationary vanes designed to improve flow straightening on discharge. Flanged connections. Integral transition from pump outlet size to connected pipe size. For Pump systems P-4A and P-4B. Similar to Metraflex Vane Flex.

2.8 RELIEF VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong International, Inc
2. ITT Bell & Gossett
3. Conbraco Industries
4. Watts.

B. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labeled.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Where large air quantities can accumulate, provide enlarged air collection standpipes.

C. Provide manual air vents at system high points and as indicated.

D. For water system automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, provide vent tubing to nearest drain. For glycol automatic air vents, provide vent tubing to respective fill tank.

E. Provide air separator on suction side of system circulation pump and connect to expansion tank.

F. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blow down connection.

G. Provide spring loaded check valve on discharge side of centrifugal pumps.

H. Clean and flush tanks prior to after installation. Seal until pipe connections are made.

I. Provide relief valves on pressure tanks, low pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks.

J. Select system relief valve capacity so that it is greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment.

K. Pipe relief valve outlet to nearest floor sink.

L. Where one line vents several relief valves, make cross sectional area equal to sum of individual vent areas.

M. Clean and flush heating system before adding heating water or propylene glycol solution. Refer to Section 23 2500.

N. Perform tests determining strength of propylene glycol and water solution and submit written test results.

O. Secure expansion tank to concrete pad and wall structure with seismic restraint.

P. Install floor mounted pump connection system consisting of combination vane and flexible connection on inlet and outlet of pumps P-4A and P-4B. Install strainer immediately upstream of pump inlet connection system.

Q. Support pump fittings with floor mounted pipe and flange supports.

3.2 MAINTENANCE

A. See Division 1 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Explain corrective actions to OWNER's maintenance personnel in person.

C. Clean all strainers immediately after pump start-up. Provide written verification to OWNER’S REPRESENTATIVE.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. In-line Circulators.

B. Canned Rotor Circulators.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide certified pump curves showing performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support requirements and recommendations.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for OWNER's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Division 1 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Provide one set of mechanical seals and coupling for each pump.
3. Provide one set of replaceable coupling and bearing assemblies or replaceable bearing cartridge for each pump.
4. Provide one complete spare pump for each of the following: P-1
5. Provide one spare motor for each of the following: P-4

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in the manufacture, assembly, and field performance of pumps, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Grundfos

2.2 HVAC PUMPS - GENERAL

A. Provide pumps that operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

B. Minimum Quality Standard: UL 778.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL or testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.3 IN-LINE CIRCULATORS (P-1, P-2, P-4A/B)

A. Type: Inline, direct coupled, maintenance free. NEMA-C face motor. Capable of 288F and 145 psi.

B. Pump housing, motor stool: Cast-iron. Electro-coated (epoxy).

C. Impeller, seal ring, sealing plate, split cone, coupling guard: 304 Stainless steel. Impeller sized for performance specified.

D. Shaft: 431 Stainless steel.

E. Seal: Maintenance free. Tungsten carbide/carbon with EPDM elastomer.

F. Direct coupled.

G. Performance:

1. See Schedules

H. Electrical Characteristics:

1. See Schedules.
2. Motor shall be TEFC.
3. Separate Variable Frequency Drives for P-4A and P-4B

I. Basis of Design:

1. P-1, P-2, P-4A and P-4B: Grundfos TP series

2.4 IN-LINE CIRCULATORS (P-3)

A. Type: Inline, direct coupled, maintenance free. NEMA-C face motor. Capable of 288F and 145 psi.

B. Pump housing, motor stool: Cast-iron. Electro-coated (epoxy).

C. Impeller, seal ring, sealing plate, split cone, coupling guard: 304 Stainless steel. Impeller sized for performance specified.

D. Shaft: 431 Stainless steel.

E. Seal: Maintenance free. Tungsten carbide/carbon with EPDM elastomer.

F. Direct coupled.

G. Performance:

1. See Schedules.

H. Electrical Characteristics:

1. See Schedules.
2. Motor shall be permanent magnet motor type.
3. Integral frequency converter.

I. Basis of Design:

1. P-3: Grundfos TPE series

2.5 Motors:

A. Manufacturers:

1. Baldor
2. General Electric
3. Reliance

B. Constructed and rated in accordance with current NEMA standards. The frame size, enclosures, and all appurtenances shall be suited to the application. 1.15 Service factor. Class F insulation.

1. Single phase motors: NEMA Design N for fractional horsepower
2. Three phase motors: Motors listed in schedules as 480 volt shall be 460 or 480 volt, not 208-230/460.
3. Motors suitable for use with variable frequency drives. Motor bearings insulated.

C. Electrical Requirements: At a minimum, motors must meet the following premium efficiency criteria as defined by (CEE) Consortium for Energy Efficiency.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide access space around pumps for service. Provide no less than minimum space recommended by manufacturer.

C. Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. See pump inlet and outlet systems for Pumps P-4 in 232114 Piping Specialties.

D. Provide line sized shut-off valve and strainer on pump suction, and line sized soft seat spring type check valve, isolating valve, and balancing valve on pump discharge.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Lubricate pumps before start-up.

B. Motors: Ensure proper alignment and rotation.

C. Verify power requirements on-site with Control Contractor and Electrical Contractor.

3.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate this Work with the Work of other trades, and make arrangements for the complete and proper accomplishment of all related Work. Coordinate required controls with Control Contractor.

3.5 TESTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Upon completion of the installation, start-up the system, perform necessary testing and adjust the system to ensure proper operation.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ductwork.

B. Insulated flexible ducts.

C. Textile (Fabric) ductwork for Natatorium.

C. Ductwork Shop Drawings and Delegated Seismic Restraint Design.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

D. Ductwork Shop Drawings: Provide duct shop drawings for building duct layout. Submit for review:

1. Verify on-site conditions prior to ductwork shop drawing design. Coordinate closely with Plumbing Contractor, Electrical Contractor, existing conditions, and structural conflicts during preparation of ductwork shop drawings.
2. Shop Drawings:
   a. Fully coordinated and dimensioned duct layout drawings and sections of the new duct installation, giving complete dimensions for location, elevation, and clearance. Layout drawing shall be prepared with architectural floor plan and ceiling background indicating ceiling heights and type, location and elevations of structural components, light fixtures, and other equipment.
   b. Dimensioned drawings showing existing connections.
   c. Duct materials, reinforcement and construction schedules.
   d. Duct support and attachment details.
   e. Bottom of duct elevations.
   f. Volume dampers and Automatic dampers.
3. Sheet metal shop drawings shall be drawn in double line indicating actual dimensions of ductwork, fittings, and equipment.
4. HVAC design drawings shall not be submitted as sheet metal shop drawings. Contractor is required to evaluate the structure and space constraints prior to shop drawing design. Minor duct modifications and offsets required due to coordination with other Trades and with the structure shall be included in Work with no additional cost to the Owner.

E. The Contractor is responsible for the seismic restraint design for suspended ductwork and air handling units / fan units meeting current ASCE-7 requirements. Seismic design parameters shall be as indicated on the Structural Plans. Structural steel bracing shall be designed in accordance with AISC 360 Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings. Calculations: Include detailed calculations justifying bracing designs and attachments, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State of Alaska.

F. Shop Drawings for Seismic Bracing of Ductwork and Air handling Units / Fans.

1. Include layout, spacings, orientation, sizes, thicknesses and grades of steel for bracing and bracing attachments.
2. Include sizes and numbers of attachments, locations and attachment
3. Include weld sizes and types using AWS symbols.

G. Textile Ductwork Submittals: Provide detailed drawings confirming configuration of Textile Dispersion System (diameter, lengths, airflow, pressure, and textile permeability). Provide detailed installation instructions for components to be installed. Provide warranty and maintenance documentation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A standards.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.

B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum for Ducts (AHU-1 System, GEF Systems): ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14. Aluminum Connectors and Bar Stock: Alloy 6061-T651 or of equivalent strength. All oils from duct fabrication must be removed prior to painting. See Section 09960 for additional requirements.

B. Galvanized Steel for Ducts (AHU-2 System, EF-1 System): Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.

C. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.

1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread of zero, smoke developed of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

D. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel or continuously threaded. Cadmium or zinc plated. All hanger rods and other metals shall be coated with corrosion resistant coating where located in the Natatorium or air plenum space above fan rooms. See Section 09960 for requirements.

E. Fasteners: Rivets, bolts, or sheet metal screws. All fasteners and other metal parts shall be coated with corrosion resistant coating. See Section 09960 for requirements.

F. See 2.6 below for Textile Air Dispersion System for Natatorium Ductwork.

2.2 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated on the Contract Documents. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated. Aluminum ductwork fabrication and reinforcement shall follow the SMACNA recommendations for aluminum duct construction including Tables 2-50, 2-51, and 2-52, Tables 3-14, and related notes. Stiffeners shall be of aluminum construction.

B. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.

C. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

D. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes.

E. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

F. Fabricate continuously welded round duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

G. Fittings shall be spot welded two gages heavier than indicated in SMACNA Standard. Prime coat welded joints. All round ductwork shall be spiral type. Utilize manufactured duct fittings for all branch take-offs unless indicated otherwise.

H. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame,

provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

I. Prime coat welded joints. All round ductwork 8 inch diameter and larger shall be spiral type. Longitudinal seam ductwork is not acceptable. Utilize manufactured duct fittings for all branch take-offs unless indicated otherwise.

J. Provide standard 45-degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90-degree conical tee connections may be used.

K. Use segmented 5 piece elbows on 90 degree elbows. 90 degree adjustable elbows are not acceptable unless approved on a case by case basis by the Engineer.

L. Flanged closures must be SMACNA "J" rated with minimum 1-3/8 inch flange. Flange shall be gasketed. Corners bolted. Metal cleat for application around perimeter of transverse joint.

M. Do not use flanged type fittings on exposed ductwork less than 24-inches diameter or width. Flanged fittings shall be coated with corrosion resistant coating. See Section 09960 for requirements.

N. Transverse joints: Ductmate proprietary duct connections will be accepted. Ductwork constructed using these systems will refer to manufacturers guidelines for sheet gage, intermediate reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement. TDF shall be constructed in accordance with SMACNA – HVAC Duct Construction Standards Manuals T-24 flange. Basis for evaluating a substitution shall be Ductmate Joining System, all steel construction. Ductmate system shall utilize minimum 20 gage steel companion angles, 12 gage steel corner pieces, and an integral polymer mastic seal. Acceptable joining systems: Ductmate 35, Nexus, Accuduct, or TDF. TDC is not acceptable.

O. Longitudinal seams and fitting: Pittsburgh lock or snap lock shall be used on all longitudinal seams. Use Pittsburgh only on fittings, snap lock is not acceptable.

2.3 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Thermaflex
2. Thermoid
3. Wiremold

B. Two ply vinyl film supported by helical wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10 inches wg positive and 1.0 inches wg negative.
2. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: -10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.
4. Not for use on exposed ductwork or above inaccessible ceilings.

2.4 PLENUMS

A. Fabricate plenums in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible and construct for operating pressures indicated. 2-inch high bottom pan of plenums welded watertight. Slope bottom of plenum to drain.

B. Support plenums with channel framing and secure to structure.

C. Reinforce access door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.

2.5 DUCT, CASING AND PLENUM SEALANTS

A. Sealant: UL listed vinylacrylic or copolymer based duct sealer. Similar to Durodyne DDS-181, Uni-mastic 181.

2.6 TEXTILE (Fabric Duct) AIR DISPERSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. DuctSox Corporation

B. Hoops (IHS) System: Air diffusers shall be constructed with internal retention system.

1. System shall consist of an internal 360 degree hoop system, spaced 5’ on center.
2. System shall be installed with a one row suspension system located 1.5” above top-dead-center of the textile system.
3. System attachment to cable shall be made using Gliders spaced 12 inches.
4. 22-inch diameter ducts. 2 Each. Each duct sized for 3500 CFM.
5. One row suspension: Impregnated steel cable (required for natatorium applications). Cable suspension hardware to include cable, eye bolts, thimbles, cable clamps, and turnbuckle(s) as required. 5ft support lengths.

C. Textile

1. Sedona-XM
   a. Textile Construction: Filament/filament twill polyester treated with a machine washable anti-microbial agent by the fabric manufacturer, fire retardant in accordance with UL 2518. Non-linting filament yarn to meet the requirements of ISO Class 3 environment.
   b. Air Permeability: 2 (+2/-1) CFM/ft2 per ASTM D737, Frazier
   c. Weight: 6.8 oz. /yd2 per ASTM D3776
   d. Warranty: 10 years
2. Textile Color: Custom Color Selected by Architect

D. Textile System Fabrication Requirements:

1. Textile system to be constructed in modular lengths (zippered) with proper radial securing clips along the length of the system.
2. Integrated air dispersion shall be specified and approved by manufacturer.
   a. Linear Vents
      1. Air dispersion accomplished by linear vent and permeable fabric. Linear vent is to consist of an array of open orifices rather than a mesh style vent to reduce maintenance requirements of mesh style vents. Linear vents should also be designed to minimize dusting on fabric surface.
      2. (2) Sets of Linear Vents Required for each duct (2 Ducts Total). Each duct sized for 3500 CFM.
         a. Set 1: 1058 CFM at 6:00 position. Size: 9.
         b. Set 2: 1058 CFM at 5:00 (Duct 1) and 7:00 (Duct 2). Size: 9.
         c. Remainder of Air through Permeable Fabric: 1385 CFM. 2 CFM/ft2 at 0.50”wg
      3. Designed for 50 FPM (2 ft above Pool Surface)
      4. Size of vent openings and location of linear vents to be specified and approved by manufacturer.
3. Inlet connection to metal duct via fabric draw band with anchor patches as supplied by manufacturer. Anchor patches to be secured to metal duct via. zip screw fastener – supplied by contractor.
4. Inlet connection includes zipper for easy removal / maintenance.
5. Lengths to include required intermediate zippers as specified by manufacturer.
6. System to include Adjustable Flow Devices to balance turbulence, airflow and distribution as needed. Flow restriction device shall include ability to adjust the airflow resistance from 0.06 – 0.60 in w.g. static pressure.
7. End cap includes zipper for easy maintenance.
8. Each section of the textile shall include identification labels documenting order number, section diameter, section length, piece number, code certifications and other pertinent information.

E. Design Parameters:

1. Textile air diffusers shall be designed at 0.5”.
2. System overall design; diameter, length, airflow, operating static pressure and dispersion shall be designed or approved by the manufacturer.
3. Do not use textile diffusers in concealed locations.
4. Use textile air dispersion systems only for positive pressure air distribution components of the mechanical ventilation system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify sizes of equipment connections before fabricating transitions.

B. Verify layout and available space on-site prior to fabricating or ordering materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system. Check daily or more frequently that sealing of ducts is intact.

D. Flexible Ducts: For use on diffusers where located in lay-in ceiling

E. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.

F. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

H. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

G. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive and draw bands.

H. Duct Sealing:

1. Plenums: Seal plenum longitudinal and latitudinal joints with sealant. Apply sealant in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations. Inspect seams with ductwork pressurized and reapply as required for an airtight application.
2. Seal all longitudinal and latitudinal joints of metal ducts with two coats of sealant. Apply sealant in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations. Apply second coat of sealant after first coat has completely cured. Inspect seams with ductwork pressurized and reapply as required for an airtight application.

3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide Pitot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.

3.4 CLEANING

A. If supply, exhaust, or return air ductwork is found to be dirty during construction due to inadequately capped/sealed ductwork or operating fans without filters, the CONTRACTOR shall clean all affected duct systems with high power vacuum machines to the satisfaction of the ARCHITECT. Return air plenums not sealed off during construction shall be cleaned by the

CONTRACTOR to the satisfaction of the OWNER. Protect equipment that may be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access into ductwork for cleaning purposes. All construction debris is to be removed by CONTRACTOR prior to cleaning.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TEXTILE AIR DISPERSION SYSTEM:

A. Install chosen suspension system in accordance with the requirements of the manufacturer. Instructions for installation shall be provided by the manufacturer with product.

3.6 SCHEDULES

A. AHU-1 and GEF Duct Systems - Ductwork Material:

1. AHU Supply/Return: Aluminum
2. Return and Relief: Aluminum
3. General Exhaust: Aluminum
4. Outside Air Intake: Aluminum

B. AHU-2 and EF-1 Duct Systems - Ductwork Material:

1. AHU Supply/Return: Galvanized Steel
2. Return and Relief: Galvanized Steel
3. General Exhaust: Galvanized Steel
4. Outside Air Intake: Galvanized Steel

C. Ductwork Pressure Class:

1. Supply: 2-inch
2. Return and Relief: 2-inch.
3. Exhaust: 2-inch.
4. Outside Air Intake: 2-inch.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct access doors.

B. Flexible duct connections.

C. Volume control dampers.

D. Automatic Dampers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance
2. Durodyne
3. Ventlock
4. Ruskin Company

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.

C. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of aluminum (AHU-1 and GEF systems) or galvanized steel (AHU-2 and EF-1 systems) with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1 inch (25 mm) thick insulation with sheet metal cover.

1. Less Than 12 inches Square: Secure with sash locks.
2. Up to 18 inches Square: Provide two small hinges or one continuous hinge and one compression latch.
3. Up to 24 x 48 inches: Three large hinges or one continuous hinge and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
4. Sash Lock: Similar to Ventlock Model 90.
5. Compression Latch: Similar to Ventlock Model 140, 202, or 310.
6. Hinge: Small hinges to be zinc plated steel, minimum 2 x 1-1/2 inches wide or 1-1/2 inch wide piano hinge. Large hinges to be zinc plated steel, minimum 3 x 2 inches wide or 2 inch wide piano hinge. Similar to Ventlock Model 150, 157 or 167, 250.
7. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.2 AUTOMATIC DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Ruskin Model
2. Air Balance.
3. Johnson Control.

B. Dampers: 14 gage aluminum air foil shaped dampers with vinyl bulb or neoprene edging and flexible metal compression edge seals in aluminum hat channel frame. Bearings shall be corrosion resistant, permanently lubricated, stainless steel sleeve type. Axles shall be plated steel type positively locked in damper blade. Damper blades positioned across short air opening dimension. Parallel blades for positive acting & opposed blade for modulating dampers.

C. Low leakage type with maximum 2 percent leakage at 4 inch wg differential pressure when sized for 2000 fpm face velocity.

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Carlisle HVAC
2. Elgen Manufacturing
3. DuroDyne.

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.

C. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.

1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A,

minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.

a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2-inches wide.

2.4 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Rossi
2. Ventlock
3. Ruskin Company
4. Durodyne

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Aluminum (AHU-1 and GEF systems) or galvanized steel (AHU-2 and EF-1 systems).

C. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.

D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or channel frame with suitable hardware.

E. End Bearings: Except in round ductwork 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings. Provide closed end bearings on all ducts having a pressure classification over 2 inches wg; Ventlock Model 607 or 609. Similar Durodyne or Young

F. Regulators:

1. Provide self-locking, indicating regulators with heavy steel stamped handle on single and multi-blade dampers.
2. On insulated ducts mount regulators on standoff mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches provide regulator at both ends.
4. Ventlock Model 641. Similar Durodyne or Young.
5. For concealed damper locations use concealed damper regulator type for installation in ceilings. Ventlock Model 666. Similar Durodyne or Young.
6. Regulators with wing nuts are not acceptable.

2.5 DUCT MOUNTED FILTER BOX

A. Exhaust Fan Filter Box: Duct mounted section with filter guides, access doors from both sides, for side loading with gaskets and blank-off plates. Provide blank-off plates to prevent air bypassing filters. Fabricate of 16 gage galvanized steel with gaskets between frames and walls. Hinged access doors with continuous gaskets and positive locking devices. Metal slide pull for ease in changing filters.

B. Filter Media: UL 900 listed, Class II, rated at ASHRAE 52-76 at 30% dust spot efficiency with an arrestance of 90%, maximum velocity of 400 fpm per square foot of filter. Flat 2 inches deep

disposable slide in panel filters. Farr 30/30 or similar.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves for Ductwork: Aluminum (AHU-1 and GEF systems) or galvanized steel (AHU-2 and EF-1 systems).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

B. Verify ducts and equipment installations are ready for accessories.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible. Refer to Section 23 3100 for duct construction and pressure class.

B. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Review locations prior to fabrication.

C. Set sleeves in position in forms. Provide reinforcing around sleeves. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.

D. Where ductwork penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between duct and adjacent WORK with stuffing or fire stopping insulation and caulk airtight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.

E. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

F. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.

G. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

H Wherever possible, utilize 3’-0” of horizontal flexible duct prior to connection to diffuser. Use flexible duct only above lay-in ceilings.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cabinet inline exhaust fans.

B. Utility exhaust fans.

B. Fan refurbishment.

C. Motor replacement.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements. Provide complete data on all fan replacement/refurbishment, coil replacement, damper replacement, and motor replacement work.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.

D. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for OWNER's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Division 1 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Permanent ventilators may not be used for ventilation during construction except where used to provide ventilation of the Natatorium as approved by Owner’s Representative.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Greenheck

B. Loren Cook Company

C. Twin City Fan

2.2 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

A. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.

B. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, and bearing AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.

C. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.

D. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.

E. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.3 CENTRIFUGAL UTILITY FAN (EF-1)

A. Performance

1. Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and bear the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
2. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, and bear AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
3. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.
4. Performance Base: Sea level conditions. Pressure Class I, Arrangement 10.
5. Temperature Limit: Maximum 180 degrees F.
6. Static and Dynamic Balance: Wheels shall be static and dynamically balanced to balance grade G6.3 per ANSI S2.19.
7. Capacity: See Schedules.

B. Wheel and inlet

1. Backward inclined wheel, aluminum construction with inlet flange, back plate, shallow blades with inlet and tip curved forward in direction of airflow, mechanically secured to flange and back plate; steel hub swaged to back plate and keyed to shaft with set screw.

C. Housings

1. Steel housings, air-tight locking seams or fully welded, braced, designed to minimize turbulence with spun inlet bell and shaped cut-off.
2. Coating: Factory finish with a thermosetting polyester urethane suitable for corrosive pool and salt water air. Prepare steel with a phosphatized treatment. Similar to Greenheck Hi-Pro Polyester coating.

D. Bearings and sleeves

1. Bearings: Sleeve bearing or heavy duty ball bearings, with L-50 life at 200,000 hours.
2. Shaft: Hot rolled steel, precision ground and polished, with key way, protectively coated with lubricating oil, and shaft guard.
3. Direct Drive.

E. Accessories: Premium Efficiency Motor. Isolation Base with restrained spring isolators. Restrained spring isolators shall have 1" static deflection and shall be similar to Mason SSLFH.

F. Motors – See 2.6 Motors below.

2.4 CENTRIFUGAL INLINE FAN (GEF-4 thru 7 and SF-1)

A. Performance

1. Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and bear the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
2. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, and bear AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
3. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.
4. Performance Base: Sea level conditions. Pressure Class I, Arrangement 10.
5. Temperature Limit: Maximum 300 degrees F.
6. Static and Dynamic Balance: Wheels shall be static and dynamically balanced to balance grade G6.3 per ANSI S2.19.
7. Capacity: See Schedules.

B. Wheel and inlet

1. Backward inclined aluminum wheel.

C. Housings

1. Aluminum housings, air-tight locking seams or fully welded, braced, designed to minimize turbulence with spun inlet bell and shaped cut-off. In-line type cabinet with discharge collars for duct connections.

D. Bearings and sleeves

1. Bearings: Sleeve bearing or heavy duty ball bearings, with L-10 life at 100,000 hours.

2. Shaft: Hot rolled steel, precision ground and polished, with key way, protectively coated with lubricating oil, and shaft guard.
3. Direct Drive.

E. Accessories: Factory installed disconnect. Aluminum inlet guard for non-ducted inlet. Hanging spring hanging isolators (restrained type). Backdraft damper.

F. Motors

1. Electronically commutated (EC) motor. Similar to Greenheck VariGreen.
2. Motor shall have dial on Motor Control for speed control.
3. 80% RPM turndown capability.
4. GEF-4 shall have TEFC, non EC motor.

2.5 FAN REFURBISHMENT (HRU EF) – IN ALTERNATE WORK

A. The Contractor shall perform the following work for existing HRU. See Schedules for existing fan unit manufacturer, models, serial numbers, performance data, and other related reference data.

1. Replace HRU Exhaust fan blower, shaft, blower and motor mounting rails, motor, and isolators.
2. Replace HRU SF and EF fan bearings. Assume replacement of L-10 200,000 hour pillow block type bearings for bidding purposes. Verify exact type and size on-site. Verify shaft size on-site.
3. Replace SF and EF sheaves, pulleys, and belts. Verify single, double, or triple belt sheaves/pulleys.
4. Clean SF and EF fan wheel and blades.
5. Replace automatic dampers for entire HRU.
6. Clean entire HRU cabinet including housing, motors, and control equipment.
7. Replace dampers and linkages for entire HRU. Replace damper actuators.
8. Install filter baffles in existing filter sections to close off open space between filter and filter access door.
9. Rebuild and replace EF section floor liner. Provide 14 gage aluminum floor liner.

B. Fan technician shall visit the site and perform a minimum 2-day inspection of the existing HRU fan unit (SF and EF) early in project Work. Fan technician to be capable of providing vibration analysis of these fans. Fan technician to prepare a written detailed list of fan deficiencies, including an itemized cost proposal for remedying each deficiency for any recommended work not already included in the scope of work. Fan technician shall have minimum 3 years' experience performing this type of work. WORK shall also include the following.

1. Supervise replacement of fan bearings.
2. Provide vibration analysis.
3. Grease fan bearings if required.
4. Check shaft alignment.
5. Check alignment of motor. This WORK shall be completed after motors have been replaced.
6. Check for unstable or unbalanced fan operation.

7. Replace sheaves, belts, and pulleys. Sheaves shall be non-adjustable due to installation of variable frequency drives. Coordinate sizes with TAB Contractor.
8. Inspect overall condition of fan unit.
9. Supervise blower replacement.
10. Supervise automatic damper replacement.

C. Reference Data. See Schedules on M0.04. Contractor shall verify all fan data, motor data and frame size, coil size, bearings information, etc on-site.

2.6 MOTORS AND REPLACEMENT MOTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Baldor
2. General Electric
3. Reliance

B. Constructed and rated in accordance with current NEMA standards. The frame size, enclosures, and all appurtenances shall be suited to the application. 1.15 Service factor. Class F insulation.

1. Single phase motors: NEMA Design N for fractional horsepower
2. Three phase motors: NEMA Design B.

C. Electrical Requirements: At a minimum, motors must meet the following premium efficiency criteria as defined by (CEE) Consortium for Energy Efficiency for motors 1 hp and above.

HP	EFFICIENCY (1200 RPM)	EFFICIENCY (1800 RPM)
1	82.5	85.5
1.5	86.5	86.5
2	87.5	86.5
3	88.5	89.5
5	89.5	89.5
7.5	90.2	91.0
10	91.7	91.7
15	91.7	93
20	92.4	93

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install flexible connections between connecting ductwork and exhaust fan inlet/outlets. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum 1 inch flex between casing and fan while running.

C. In-Line Fans: Support from structural ceiling joists with suspended seismically restrained spring type vibration isolation.

D. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.

E. Install motors in accordance with ARI 430. Ensure proper alignment and rotation.

F. Replace motors for existing fan units where shown on plans. Contractor shall verify all existing motor sizes, frame sizes, voltages, and phases prior to ordering. All motors shall be premium efficiency motors. See MOTORS AND REPLACEMENT MOTORS above.

G. Where motors are replaced on existing fan units, Testing and Balancing Contractor to measure fan RPM prior to replacing motor for reference. Adjust fan to revised air flow volume after motor replacement. Replace sheaves with new selected for new operating conditions. Replacement sheaves shall be non-adjustable type due to variable frequency drive installation.

H. Verify power requirements on-site.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers

B. Grilles

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING SUPPLY DIFFUSERS (SG-1)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Titus TDCA-AA
2. Krueger
3. Price

B. Type: Square 24x24 inch module size for lay-in type. Louver size as shown on plans. Round neck with size as shown on drawings.

C. Diffusers: Movable vanes, accessible from face to adjust discharge from horizontal to vertical. Core for discharge pattern of four-way corner blow. Diffusers are four-way blow unless otherwise shown on schedule.

D. Frame: 24"x24" Lay-in type border for all T-bar ceilings. Coordinate with ceiling plans for border type.

E. Fabrication: Aluminum with white baked enamel finish.

2.2 DUCT MOUNTED SUPPLY GRILLE (SG-2)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Titus S300FL
2. Krueger
3. Price

B. Type: Round duct mounted, rectangular, double deflection with individually adjustable horizontal bars in face and vertical bars behind. ¾-inch spacing.

C. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting. Direct duct mounted with rubber sponge gasketed seal.

D. Fabrication: Aluminum. Baked Enamel Finish. Coordinate color and finish with Architectural.

2.3 CEILING SUPPLY DIFFUSERS (SG-4)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Titus TDCA-AA
2. Krueger
3. Price

B. Type: Square 12x12 inch module size for surface mount type. Louver size as shown on plans. Round neck with size as shown on drawings.

C. Diffusers: Movable vanes, accessible from face to adjust discharge from horizontal to vertical. Core for discharge pattern of four-way corner blow. Diffusers are four-way blow unless otherwise shown on schedule.

D. Frame: Surface mount. Coordinate with ceiling plans for border type.

E. Fabrication: Aluminum with white baked enamel finish.

2.4 EXHAUST AND RETURN GRILLES (RG-1/EG-1)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Titus 350FL
2. Krueger
3. Price

B. Type: Ceiling and wall return/exhaust grille. Face: Blades with 3/4 inch spacing, 35 degree deflection, blades parallel to long dimension.

C. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting. With sponge rubber gaskets under flanges.

D. Fabrication: Aluminum. White baked enamel finish.

2.5 CEILING RETURN GRILLES (RG-2)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Titus PAR-AA
2. Krueger
3. Carnes
4. Price

B. Type: Square 24x24 inch return/exhaust grille for use in lay-in ceilings. Perforated face of 3/16 inch holes. Neck size as shown on drawings.

C. Frame: Lay-in type border.

D. Fabrication: Aluminum with white baked enamel finish.

2.6 NATATORIUM RETURN LOUVERS (LV-1 and LV-2)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Ruskin ELF375X
2. Greenheck

B. Type: Extruded aluminum. 4 inch deep with J-style blades, flanged frame, 37.5 degree blade angle. Blades 5-inches on center.

C. Performance:

1. Free area: 54%
2. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

D. Fabrication: Extruded 6063T5 aluminum welded construction

E. Finish: 70% Kynar Finish for 20 year warranty. Color and gloss to be selected by the ARCHITECT.

F. Sizes are shown on plans.

2.7 ROOF CAP (RC-2)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Greenheck FGR
2. Loren Cook

B. Type: Gravity relief hood. Heavy duty galvanized construction, bird screen with 1/2 inch square mesh. Field assembled.

C. Performance:

1. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

D. Fabrication: Interlocking Heavy Duty Galvanized Steel

E. Finish: Factory applied primer and thermosetting polyester urethane coating, suitable for wet salt air environments. Color and gloss to be selected by the ARCHITECT.

F. Size of throat for RC-2 is shown on plans.

G. Options: High Wind Tiedowns.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify inlet/outlet locations.

B. Verify ceiling and wall systems are ready for installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

D. Provide balancing dampers on branch duct to diffusers and grilles whether shown or not.

E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black.

F. Modify ceiling and ceiling lay-in panels as required for diffuser installation.

G. Provide seismic earthquake tabs for attachment to ceiling grid.

H. Adjust diffusers for proper air diffusion and to eliminate drafts as needed.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. Breeching: Vent Connector.

B. Chimney: Primarily vertical shaft enclosing at least one vent for conducting flue gases outdoors.

C. Vent Connector: That part of a venting system that conducts the flue gases from the flue collar of an appliance to a chimney or vent, and may include a draft control device.

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Factory built vents, breechings, and chimneys used for venting forced draft appliances or positive pressure applications shall be UL listed and labeled. Designed for specific project by Factory Engineer. Site construction, existing conditions, and measurements provided to factory engineer by Contractor. Factory to use calculations to properly size and design chimney system for specific installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate general construction, dimensions, weights, support and layout of breeching/chimney. Submit layout drawings indicating plan view and elevations. Factory Engineer to design and provide proper sizing, layout, supports, and fittings for each specific application. Submit draft calculations of specific layout.

B. Product Data: Submit data indicating factory built chimneys, including dimensional details of components and flue caps, dimensions and weights, electrical characteristics and connection requirements

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CHIMNEY

A. Manufacturers (Positive Pressure – 1-inch Insulation):

1. Selkirk MetalBestos Model IPS.
2. Ampco.
3. Vanpacker.
4. Industrial Chimney Company.
5. Schebler
6. No Substitutions.

B. Provide double wall metal chimney, tested and UL listed, for use with building heating equipment, in compliance with NFPA 211.

C. Fabricate with 1-inch insulation between walls. Construct inner jacket of 20 gage ASTM A167 Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel. Construct outer jacket of 24 gage Type 316 stainless steel. Outer jacket may be aluminized steel when enclosed in Boiler Room. Outer jacket and all components must be stainless steel Type 316 exposed outdoors.

D. Accessories, UL labeled, fabricated of same materials as chimney:

1. Support System.
2. Cleanout Cap: Manifold Tee, Reducer, 90 degree elbow.
3. Stack cap. Stainless Steel.
4. Ventilated Thimble for penetrating roof.
5. Storm flashing and counterflashing. Stainless steel.
6. Wall guide assemblies, wall support assemblies.
7. Drain Section. Cleanout cap with tee.
8. Expansion joints where necessary.
9. Appurtenances as required to install system required.
10. Extend chimney up to a level minimum 2 feet above anything within 10 feet. Chimney to be minimum 4 feet above roof.
11. Provide stainless steel guys and reinforcement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with NFPA 31.

B. Install breeching with minimum of joints. Align accurately at connections, with internal surfaces smooth.

C. Install and secure chimney with support secured to ceiling and wall structure rigidly with suitable

guys, ties, braces, hangers and anchors as designed by manufacturer. Chimney supported as necessary from structure.

D. Install cleanout tee and cap at bottom of vertical chimney.

E. Pitch chimney connectors with positive slope up from fuel-fired equipment to vertical chimney.

F. Level and plumb chimney.

G. Clean breeching and chimneys during installation, removing dust and debris.

H. At appliances, provide slip joints permitting removal of appliances without removal or dismantling of breeching, breeching insulation, or chimneys.

I. Coordinate with boilers and arrangement on-site prior to designing and procuring chimney system. Coordinate with Factory Engineer for all actual on-site dimensions and site conditions.

J. Maintain clearances to combustibles as required by manufacturer.

K. Chimneys shall be provided with minimum of two stainless steel guy bracings. Install per manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes oil-fired boilers, controls and boiler trim, hot water connections, fuel burning system and connections, and chimney connections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 for specific requirements regarding: Contractor Submittals: Submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit general layout and dimensions. Include size and location of water, fuel, electric and vent connections, electrical characteristics, weight and mounting loads.

C. Test Reports: Indicate specified performance and efficiency is met or exceeded. Provide combustion test that includes boiler firing rate, over fire draft, heat input, burner manifold gas pressure, percent carbon monoxide (CO), percent carbon dioxide (CO2) percent oxygen (O), percent excess air, flue gas temperature at outlet, ambient temperature, net stack temperature, percent stack loss, percent combustion efficiency, nozzle data and heat output.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit assembly, support details, connection requirements, and include start-up instructions.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Manufacturers Field Reports: Indicate condition of equipment after start-up including control settings and performance chart of control system.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 for specific requirements regarding: Project Close-out: Closeout procedures.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, cleaning procedures, replacement parts list, and maintenance and repair data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to ASME SEC IV and UL 726 for construction of boilers.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

C. Unit Certification: ISO 9002.

D. Conform to National Electrical Code for internal wiring of factory wired equipment.

E. Perform Work in accordance with State standard and requirements.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept boilers and accessories on site in factory shipping packaging. Inspect for damage.

B. Protect boilers from damage by leaving packing in place until installation.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.8 START-UP

A. Factory technician start-up and combustion testing of oil-fired boilers required. Factory technician shall be available over 2-day period to work cooperatively with control contractor and commissioning agent in order to fine tune oil fired boiler operation with BAS control system. Factory technician shall provide minimum 2 hours training in addition to start-up.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Provide service and maintenance of boilers, burners, trim, and controls for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OIL FIRED BOILERS (B-1 and B-2)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Burnham.
2. See Division 1 for Substitutions.

B. Boiler:

1. General: Forced draft boiler with insulated jacket, sectional cast iron heat exchanger, fuel oil burning system, refractory and controls and boiler trim. Top outlet vent required.
2. Provide water wall design consisting of water backed combustion area with water circulating around firebox.
3. Fabrication:

    a. Assembly: Cast iron sections with 50 psig water ASME Boilers and Pressure Vessels Code rating, assembled with push nipples or gaskets and draw rods.
    b. Provide access for flue passages for cleaning and flame observation ports.
    c. Jacket: Glass fiber insulated steel jacket, finished with factory applied baked enamel.

4. Design Manufacturer: Burnham V1108H. Top outlet vent required.

C. Boiler Trim:

1. ASME rated pressure relief valve, 50 psig.
2. Water pressure gage. Combination pressure and temperature gage not acceptable. Scale on pressure gage shall be graduated from 1-1/2 to 3 times the pressure relief valve set pressure. 4-inch diameter stainless steel ring and case, bronze tube, brass or bronze movement, brass socket. Front calibration. One percent accuracy. 0-60 psi.
3. Temperature Gage.
4. Burner pressure gage. 4-inch diameter stainless steel ring and case, bronze tube, brass or bronze movement, brass socket. Front calibration. One percent accuracy. 0-400 psi.
5. Float type low water cut-off to prevent burner operation when boiler water falls below safe level. McDonnell Miller 63M or equal. Provide with McDonnell Miller TC4 test-n-check assembly.
6. Operating temperature controller with high and low temperature setpoints. Set to fire at 180F and shutoff at 210F. Shall have adjustable 30F operating range.
7. High limit temperature controller with automatic reset for burner to prevent boiler water temperature from exceeding safe system temperature. Set at 220°F. Honeywell L4006 Series or equal.
8. Extra High limit temperature controller with manual reset for burner to prevent boiler water temperature from exceeding safe system temperature. Set at 225°F. Honeywell L4006 Series or equal.
9. Provide controllers that accept low fire and high fire enables from BAS control system. See 230926 Sequence of Operations for boiler lead/lag control sequence. Coordinate with Control Contractor for requirements.

D. Fuel Oil Burner:

1. Burner Operation: Low/High/Low. 2 position air damper.
2. Oil Burner: High pressure atomizing type for No. 1 or No. 2 fuel oil with combustion air blower, fuel pump, hinged flame inspection port, cadmium sulfide flame sensor, electrodes, ignition transformer, and oil nozzle.
3. Fuel Filter: Filter to be renewable. General 2A-700 or equal.
4. Oil Burner Safety Controls: Energize burner motor and electric ignition, limit time for establishment of main flame, monitor flame continuously during burner operation and stop burner on flame failure with manual reset necessary, solenoid oil delay valve opens

after burner motor energized and closes when de-energized.

5. Controls: Pre-wired, factory assembled electronic controls in control cabinet with flame scanner or detector, programming control, relays, and switches. Provide pre-purge and post-purge ignition and shut down of burner in event of ignition pilot and main flame failure with manual reset. Provide controllers that accept low fire and high fire enables from BAS control system. See 230926 Sequence of Operations for boiler lead/lag control sequence. Coordinate with Control Contractor for requirements.
6. Manufacturer: Beckett CF2300A.
7. Electrical Characteristics:

    a. 3/4 hp.
    b. 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.

E. Boiler Performance:

1. See Schedules.
2. DOE seasonal efficiency (AFUE) (Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency): 85.7 percent.

F. Boiler Control: DDC Automatic control of burner operation by BAS Contractor. Manual mode control of burner through boiler aquastats.

1. Operating and high limit aquastats, low water cutoff, and other safeties by Boiler Manufacturer and installed by Mechanical Contractor. Alarm contact provided on burner for connection to BAS system.
2. Manual/Auto/Off Boiler Control Switch provided, fabricated, and installed by Automatic Controls Contractor. Automatic control of burner high and low fire enable in Auto mode by BAS Contractor. Provide burner controller that will accept signal from BAS system as needed for proper operation.
3. Boiler Manufacturer shall coordinate with Controls Contractor during submittal phase to ensure that burner is supplied with necessary contacts/relays, etc as needed for proper operation of BAS boiler controls as indicated in automatic controls sequence of operations. See 230926 for complete information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with NFPA 31.

B. Provide 30” x 24” minimum size steel drip pan with 1” high welded sides, under the burner.

C. Provide for connection to electrical service. Refer to Division 26.

D. Install boiler on reinforced concrete housekeeping base, minimum 3-inches high and 6-inches larger on each side than boiler base. Enlarge existing pad as necessary.

E. Provide connection of fuel oil service in accordance with NFPA 31. Provide piping connections and accessories as indicated. Pipe relief valves and drain valves to floor.

F. Install burner pressure gage with gage cock.

G. Install in accordance with National Electrical Code.

H. Provide for connection to electrical service.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance procedures.

B. Provide minimum 2 hours on boiler/burner training.

C. Demonstration and training shall be performed by factory trained technician.

3.3 START-UP

A. Factory technician start-up of oil-fired boilers required. Factory technician shall be available over 2-day period to work cooperatively with control contractor and commissioning agent in order to fine tune oil fired boiler operation with BAS control system. Factory technician shall provide minimum 2 hours training in addition to start-up.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Packaged custom air handling units.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data:

1. Published Literature: Indicate dimensions, weights, capacities, ratings, gages and finishes of materials, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
2. Filters: Data for filter media, filter performance data, filter assembly, and filter frames.
3. Fans: Performance and fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM.
4. Sound Power Level Data: Fan outlet and casing radiation at rated capacity.
5. Electrical Requirements: Power supply wiring including wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring, clearly indicating factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, unit dimensions, weight loading, required clearances, construction details, field connection details, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

D. Qualification Data for Seismic Bracing Design Engineer: A civil or structural engineer registered in the State of Alaska to produce delegated design of seismic bracing for mechanical fan units and air handlers.

E. Shop Drawings for Seismic Bracing

1. Include layout, spacings, orientation, sizes, thicknesses and grades of steel for bracing and bracing attachments.
2. Include sizes and numbers of attachments, locations and attachment
3. Include weld sizes and types using AWS symbols.

F. Calculations: Include detailed calculations justifying bracing designs and attachments, stamped and signed by a professional civil or structural engineer registered in the State of Alaska.

G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include installation instructions.

H. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare parts lists, and wiring diagrams.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for OWNER's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Division 1 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Filters: Two sets for each unit.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept products on site in factory-fabricated protective containers, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.

B. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

C. Do not operate units until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Innovent (Design Manufacturer)

B. Haakon

C. Huntair

D. Mafna

2.2 AIR HANDLING UNIT (AHU)

A. AHU Configuration: See Drawings.

1. AHU-1 Configuration:

a. Mixing Box Section: Mixed air section with top (offset) OSA inlet and side RA inlet. Top inlet with modulating outdoor air damper. See drawings for sizes and locations.
b. Filter Section: 2-inch flat filter. MERV 8.
c. Heating Coil with face and bypass damper.
d. Inlet plenum with air measuring station. Air measuring station on inlet of fan unit.

e. Supply Fans (SF-A and SF-B): (2) Plenum Fans. Class II. Plenum/Plug type, SWSI. Side outlet. Outlets shall have bell mouth connection. See drawings for sizes and locations.
f. Coatings for pool unit service.

2. AHU-2 Configuration:

a. Outdoor air inlet section with (1) back inlet with modulating 36x14 outdoor air damper.
b. OSA Filter Section: 2-inch flat filter. MERV 8.
c. Pre-heat coil. (Heat Recovery – HRC-1).
d. Mixing Box Section. Top return air inlet with 36x10 return air damper. Manual multi-blade damper with lockable adjustment handle for balancing. Back inlet from OSA inlet section.
e. Mixed Air Filter Section: 2-inch flat filter. MERV 8.
e. Heating Coil.
f. Inlet plenum with air measuring station. Air measuring station on inlet of fan unit.
h. Supply Fan (SF): Single Plenum Fan. Class II. Plenum/Plug type, SWSI, end outlet with bell mouth connection. See drawings for sizes and locations.
i. Coatings for pool unit service.

D. Performance Base: Sea level pressure or altitude. Provide specific factory certification of leakage and deflection requirements.

E. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99 and ARI 430.

F. Performance: See Schedules.

G. Size of cabinet/casing:

1. AHU-1 Maximum Dimensions: 50” height (including base), 130” length, 76” width. See Plans. Maximum section length of 44 inches.
2. AHU-2 Maximum Dimensions: 50” height (including base), 132” length, 59” width. See Plans. Maximum section length of 44 inches.
3. See Plans for complete requirements and required clearances.

H. Casing

1. Structural base of welded aluminum or steel, coated. Assemble sections with gaskets and bolts.
2. Outside Casing: Aluminum: 0.04-inch.
3. Inside Casing: Aluminum: Solid, 0.04-inch.
4. Floor Plate: Aluminum: 0.125-inch welded. Continuously welded checker plate floor with integral water dam. Epoxy coating. Floor drains shall be located in outdoor air section and mixed air section.
5. Insulation: Neoprene coated, glass fiber, applied to internal surfaces with adhesive and weld pins with exposed edges of insulation coated with adhesive. Leading exposed edges secured with aluminum or steel nosing strips along entire edge to hold insulation in place.

a. ‘K’ factor at 75 degrees F: Maximum 0.26 Btuh inch/sq ft/degrees F.

b. Density: 2 inch thick, 3 lbs/cu ft.

6. Exterior Finish: Acrycote enamel finish (500 hour ASTM salt spray).
7. Access Doors: Minimum 24 x 48 inch installed on inlet section, mixing box, and fan sections. Insulated sandwich construction with aluminum interior, for flush mounting, with hinges, gasket, heavy machined handle latch and handle assemblies, and inspection window.
8. Inspection Windows: 10–inch diameter or 12x12 size, 1/4 inch thick wire glass inspection window. Double pane. Provide welded channel frame to set door out from casing to permit external insulation.
9. Air Leakage: Completed casing constructed for maximum 1% air volume leakage at 10-inch wg pressurization.
10. Strength: Provide structure to brace casings for suction pressure of 2.5-inch wg, with maximum deflection of 1 in 200.
11. Drain Pans: Construct from aluminum with insulation between layers with welded corners. Cross break and pitch to drain connection.
12. 2-inch thick thermal break panels.

I. SF Outlet Duct Connections: Bellmouth fittings installed at all SF outlet ducts connected to the AHU SF fan casing. See drawings for location and size of connections.

J. Fans

1. Wheel and inlet

a. AHU Supply Fan: Class II fan. Plenum/Plug Fan, backward inclined composite wheel, SWSI. Aluminum inlet bell. Direct drive assembly

2. Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and label with AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
3. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300 and label with AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
4. Bearings: Self-aligning, grease lubricated, ball or roller bearings with lubrication fittings. Lubrication fittings mounted inside unit but immediately accessible at fan access door.
5. Mounting: Locate fan and motor internally on welded steel base coated with corrosion resistant paint. Factory mount motor on slide rails. Provide access to motor, drive, and bearings through access doors. Mount base on vibration isolators.
6. Fan Performance: See Fan Schedule for additional information. Sea level pressure.

a. Filter Static Pressures: Use 0.35" w.g. in calculating internal static pressures for MERV 8, 2-inch filters.
b. AHU-1 SF: Max 1650 fan rpm. 22 Amp single point power connection. 208 volt, three phase.
c. AHU-2 SF: Max 1850 fan rpm. 11 Amp single point power connection. 208 volt, three phase.

K. Bearings and Shafts

1. Bearings: Heavy duty type pillow block type, self-aligning, grease-lubricated ball bearings, with ABMA 9 L-10 life at 200,000 hours or roller bearings with ABMA 11, L-10 life at 200,000 hours.

2. Shafts: Solid, hot rolled steel, ground and polished, with key-way, and protectively coated with lubricating oil.

L. Heating Coil Sections

1. Casing with access to both sides of coils. Enclose coils with headers and return bends exposed outside casing. Slide coils into casing through removable end panel with blank off sheets and sealing collars at connection penetrations. Coated with a baked epoxy or Electrofin coating. Provide necessary clearances for replacement.
2. Drain Pans: 24 inch downstream of coil and down spouts for cooling coil banks more than one coil high. Shall be sized sufficiently large to capture any water carryover from coil. Aluminum
3. Tubes: 5/8-inch OD seamless copper expanded into fins, brazed joints.
4. Fins: Aluminum. Maximum 12 fins per inch.
5. Casing: Stainless steel.
6. Water Heating Coils:

    a. Headers: Cast iron, seamless copper tube, or prime coated steel pipe with brazed joints. Supply and return connections on same side.
    b. Configuration: Drainable, with threaded plugs for drain and vent; serpentine type with return bends on smaller sizes and return headers on larger sizes.

7. Hot Water Heating Coil capacity: ARI Certified and rated in Accordance with ARI 410.

    a. AHU-1 Heating Coil HC-1: 7250 cfm @ 35F to 95F air temperature rise @ 30F water temperature drop. 180F EWT. 600 fpm maximum face velocity. 0.30"wg maximum air pressure drop. 5ft head maximum water pressure drop. Water.
    b. AHU-2 Heating Coil HC-2: 5500 cfm @ 22F to 75F air temperature rise @ 30F water temperature drop. 180F EWT. 500 fpm maximum face velocity. 0.20"wg maximum air pressure drop. 5ft head maximum water pressure drop. Water.
    c. AHU-2 Pre-Heat Coil PHC (HRC-1): Heat recovery run-around coil. Capable of maximum flow of 3760 cfm. Minimum OSA condition of 3760 CFM @ 10F to 36F air temperature rise @ 49.6F EWT and 45.3F LWT. 370 fpm maximum face velocity at 3760 CFM condition. 0.31"wg maximum air pressure drop. 16ft head maximum water pressure drop. 40/60 glycol/water solution.

M. Filter Box: Section with filter guides, access doors from both sides, for side loading with gaskets and blank-off plates. Provide blank-off plates to prevent air bypassing filters. Aluminum filter rack due to corrosive environment.

1. Filter Media:

    a. Filter Section: UL 900 listed, Class II MERV 13. Maximum velocity of 400 fpm per square foot of filter except 450 fpm for AHU-1. Flat 2 inches deep disposable slide in panel filters. MERV 8.

2. Filter Gauges: 3-1/2 inch diameter diaphragm actuated dial in metal case, with static pressure tips.

N. Dampers

1. Mixing Boxes: Section with factory mounted outside and return air dampers of aluminum with vinyl bulb edging and edge seals in galvanized frame, with galvanized steel axles in self-lubricating nylon or brass bearings, in opposed blade arrangement. See above for minimum and modulating outdoor air damper air volume requirements. External linkage. Airfoil blades.
2. Bypass Dampers: Factory mount in casing with access doors, of aluminum blades, with vinyl bulb edging and edge seals, galvanized steel frame, and axles in self-lubricating nylon bearings. Air foil blades. Provide adjustable resistance plate or manual adjustment dampers in bypass section to match coil pressure drop.
3. Damper Leakage: Maximum 2 percent at 4-inch wg differential pressure when sized for 2000 fpm face velocity.

O. Sound Level Requirements.

1. Maximum bare fan at design flow rate: AMCA Standard No. 300 Sound Power Levels dB.

Fan	Octave Band	125	250	500	1000
SF-1A, SF-1B	Outlet	81	84	81	80
SF-2	Outlet	81	91	87	84

P. Electrical Characteristics and Components

1. See Fan Schedules.
2. Motors must meet CEE Premium Efficiency Criteria. See MOTORS Below.

2.3 FLOW MEASUREMENT

A. Manufacturers:

1. Ebtron

B. Airflow measuring systems (AHU SF):

1. Differential pressure controller. Provide digital flow readout in CFM (w/ contacts for remote monitoring).

a. Description: Transverse probes mounted at inlet cone casing to sense and average separate total and static pressures of an airstream. LED display mounted on exterior of fan unit casing. Read in Cubic Feet per Minute (CFM). Include 4-20 mA signal for remote CFM monitoring by the BAS direct digital control system.

b. Transverse Probes: Extruded aluminum probes contained within casing. Flow sensors shall not protrude beyond surface of the probe and shall be the offset (Fechheimer) type for static pressure and the chamfered impact type for total pressure measurement.

1) Spacing of sensing points in accordance with AMCA 230 for accurate flow sensing with duct traverse.
2) Probes manifolded together to produce average total and static pressure. Manifold extended to casing for external connection to differential pressure transmitter.
3) Capable of producing steady, non-pulsating signals of without need for flow correction factors, with an accuracy of 2-3% of actual flow.

c. Casing: Factory mounted on fan inlet cone.

2.4 MOTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Baldor
2. General Electric
3. Reliance

B. Constructed and rated in accordance with current NEMA standards. The frame size, enclosures, and all appurtenances shall be suited to the application. 1.15 Service factor. Class F insulation.

1. EC motors with 0-10 VDC signal for speed control.

C. Electrical Requirements: At a minimum, motors must meet the following premium efficiency criteria as defined by (CEE) Consortium for Energy Efficiency for motors 1 hp and above.

HP	EFFICIENCY (1200 RPM)	EFFICIENCY (1800 RPM)
1	82.5	85.5
1.5	86.5	86.5
2	87.5	86.5
3	88.5	89.5
5	89.5	89.5
7.5	90.2	91.0

D. AHU (SF) motors shall be rated for use with VFD’s. Grounded Shafts.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Bolt sections together with gaskets.

C. Isolate fan section with flexible duct connections.

D. Install flexible duct connections between fan inlet and discharge ductwork and air handling unit sections. Ensure that metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.

E. Install assembled unit on vibration isolators. Install isolated fans with resilient mountings and flexible electrical leads. Install restraining snubbers as indicated. Adjust snubbers to prevent tension in flexible connectors when fan is operating.

F. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.

G. Make connections to coils with unions or flanges.

H. Install fans and air handlers on reinforced concrete housekeeping base, minimum 3-inches high and 6-inches larger on each side than boiler base. Enlarge existing pads as necessary. Secure fans to housekeeping pads with seismic restraint.

I. Hydronic Coils:

1. Hydronic Coils: Connect water supply to leaving air side of coil (counterflow arrangement).
2. Provide shut-off valve on supply line and lockshield balancing valve with memory stop on return line.
3. Locate water supply at bottom of supply header and return water connection at top.
4. Provide manual air vents at high points complete with stop valve.
5. Ensure water coils are drainable and provide drain connection at low points.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Finned tube radiation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 – Substitution Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide typical catalog of information including arrangements.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions and recommendations.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and locations of access doors in radiation cabinets required for access or valving.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer’s descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been completed in OWNER's name and registered with manufacturer.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for OWNER's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Division 1 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. See Division 1 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FINNED TUBE RADIATION (FP-2)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Sterling (Design Manufacturer)
2. Vulcan

B. Heating Elements: 1-tier, 3/4 inch ID seamless copper tubing, mechanically expanded into evenly spaced aluminum fins sized 4 x 4 inches, suitable for soldered fittings.

C. Element Hangers: Quiet operating, ball bearing cradle type providing unrestricted longitudinal movement, on enclosure wall brackets. Supports maximum of 3 feet on center.

D. Custom Aluminum Cabinet: Aluminum. Full back plate. Wall hung slope top 14 gage thick front and top, 20 gage back and ends; integral grille exposed corners rounded; easily secured removable front panels, adequately braced and reinforced for stiffness. Factory installed air seal. 14-inch high enclosure. Access doors at each end for access to all valves.

E. Finish: No finish. Aluminum.

F. Access Doors: For otherwise inaccessible valves, provide factory-made permanently hinged access doors, 6 x 7 inch minimum size, integral with cabinet.

G. Capacity: As scheduled.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install equipment exposed to finished areas after walls and ceiling are finished and painted. Do not damage equipment or finishes.

C. Protection: Provide finished cabinet units with protective covers during balance of construction.

D. Finned Pipe Heaters (FP): Locate on outside walls and centered below windows where shown. Run cover from wall to wall or as shown with end caps as indicated. Install wall angles where units butt against walls. Install access door cabinet covers at all valves, flowsetters, and automatic valves. Finned pipe length shown is minimum element length.

E. Hydronic Units: Provide with shut-off valve on supply and return and lockshield balancing valve on return piping. If not easily accessible, extend vent to exterior surface of cabinet for easy servicing.

3.2 CLEANING

A. After construction is completed, including painting, clean exposed surfaces of units. Vacuum clean coils and inside of cabinets.

B. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets, using finish materials furnished by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct mounted heating coils.

B. Replacement air handling unit coils.

C. Heat recovery coils.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 410 - Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.

B. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide coil and frame configurations, dimensions, materials, rows, connections, and rough-in dimensions.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate coil and frame configurations, dimensions, materials, rows, connections, and rough-in dimensions.

D. Certificates: Certify that coil capacities, pressure drops, and selection procedures meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been completed in OWNER's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect coil fins from crushing and bending by leaving in shipping cases until installation, and by storing indoors.

B. Protect coils from entry of dirt and debris with pipe caps or plugs.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Division 1 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide one year manufacturer warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REHEAT BOOSTER COILS (BC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Aerofin Corporation
2. Luvata
3. USA Coil

B. For water. Serpentine flow. With supply and return on same end. Nonferrous tubes secured to header to form permanently tight joints. Brazed joints. Nonferrous fin surface extending at right angles to the tubes, and mechanically secured at uniform pitch. Without water turbulating means. With removable plugs or headers. Complete with 16-gage galvanized steel channel frame for duct mounting. Coil completely drainable through single opening by gravity. Guaranteed working pressure of 100 psi; tested with 200 psi air pressure underwater.

C. Booster coil capacity: ARI Certified and rated in Accordance with ARI 410. See schedules on drawings for performance and capacity. Tubes: 5/8 inch OD seamless copper or brass arranged in parallel or staggered pattern, expanded into fins, silver brazed joints.

D. Special Coating: Electrofin.

E. Installation: See booster coil details.

2.2 DUCT MOUNTED GLYCOL HEATING COILS (HRC-2)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Aerofin Corporation
2. Luvata
3. Trane Inc

4. USA Coil

B. For 50/50 glycol/water. Serpentine flow. With supply and return on same end. Nonferrous tubes secured to header to form permanently tight joints. Brazed joints. Nonferrous fin surface extending at right angles to the tubes, and mechanically secured at uniform pitch. Without water turbulating means. With removable plugs or headers. Complete with 16-gage galvanized steel channel frame for duct mounting. Coil completely drainable through single opening by gravity. Guaranteed working pressure of 100 psi; tested with 200 psi air pressure underwater.

C. Heat recovery heating coil capacity: ARI Certified and rated in Accordance with ARI 410. See schedules on drawings for performance and capacity. Tubes: 5/8 inch OD seamless copper or brass arranged in parallel or staggered pattern, expanded into fins, silver brazed joints.

D. Coil, casing, and all coil materials exposed to EA airflow shall be coated to prevent corrosion from salt water and chlorine environment. Provide electrofin coating.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturers written instructions.

B. Install in ducts and casings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

1. Support coil sections independent of piping on steel channel or double angle frames and secure to casings.
2. Provide frames for maximum three coil sections.
3. Arrange supports to avoid piercing drain pans.
4. Provide airtight seal between coil and duct or casing.

C. Protect coils to prevent damage to fins and flanges. Comb out bent fins.

D. Install coils level.

E. Make connections to coils with unions and flanges.

F. Hydronic Coils:

1. Hydronic Coils: Connect water supply to leaving air side of coil (counterflow arrangement).
2. Provide shut-off valve on supply and return line and lockshield balancing valve with memory stop on return line. See piping diagrams.
3. Locate water supply at bottom of supply header and return water connection at top.
4. Provide manual air vents at high points complete with stop valve.
5. Ensure water coils are drainable and provide drain connection at low points.

G. Insulate headers located outside air flow as specified for piping. Refer to Section 230719.

END OF SECTION

260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
2. Alpha Wire.
3. Belden Inc.
4. Encore Wire Corporation.
5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
6. Southwire Incorporated.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-2-THWN-2, Type XHHW-2, and Type USE.

D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for metal-clad cable, Type MC.

E. VFC Cable:

1. Comply with UL 1277, UL 1685, and NFPA 70 for Type TC-ER cable.
2. Type TC-ER with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. Ideal Industries, Inc.
4. Ilsco; a branch of Bardes Corporation.
5. NSi Industries LLC.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
7. 3M; Electrical Markets Division.
8. Tyco Electronics.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

1. Push-in or snap-in connectors are prohibited.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Feeders: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Indoor and Permanently Heated Spaces Maintained Above 32 deg F:

1. Branch Circuits:
   a. Exposed spaces and mechanical rooms: Type THHN-2-THWN-2 or XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
   b. Enclosed spaces: Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

D. VFC Output Circuits: Type XHHW-2 in metal conduit

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Minimum Conductor Size for Power and Lighting: No. 12 AWG.

1. Use No. 10 AWG conductors for 15 or 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuit longer than 65 feet but not greater than 100 feet.

2. Use No. 8 AWG conductors for 15 or 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuit longer than 100 feet but not greater than 160 feet.
3. Use No. 10 AWG conductors for 15 or 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuit longer than 150 feet.

D. The size of conductors, including equipment grounding conductor, shall remain unchanged for the entire length of the circuit.

1. If conductors are oversized for derating or voltage drop purposes and are too large to land properly on intended devices, downsizing the conductors in the immediate vicinity of the served equipment to suit overcurrent protection is acceptable.

E. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

F. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

G. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

H. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

I. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Provide direct burial rated silicone filled connectors for all wet location, outdoor, and underground applications.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 8 inches (200 mm) of slack.

D. Insulation displacement connectors for power and lighting wiring are not acceptable.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for unintended opens, shorts and grounds.

2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and

larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.

a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

260526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTIRCAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

B. In addition to requirements of this specification, all grounding shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 (NEC) Article 680.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG minimum unless otherwise indicated stranded conductor.
4. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

C. Bare Grounding Conductor

1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Compression Connectors: Tools and dies of types recommended by manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

1. Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

1. Conductor Insulation: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, size as indicated on Drawings.

1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade unless indicated otherwise.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted and pressure connectors.

a. For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs.
b. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be connected with winged pressure-type connectors. Terminate with pressure type grounding lugs, or screw termination.

2. Underground Connections: Exothermic Welded.
3. Connections to Ground Rods: Exothermic Welded.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded or compression connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING OVERHEAD LINES

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Drive ground rods until tops are 12 inches below finished grade in undisturbed earth.

C. Secondary Neutral and Transformer Enclosure: Interconnect and connect to grounding conductor.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

1. Equipment Grounding Conductors shall be bonded to conduits at both ends of all feeders.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. For grounding electrode system, install at least two rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

3.5 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding backbone conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Refer to General Structural Notes listed in the Contract Drawings for applicable design data.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals not required.

1. Steel slotted channel support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Equipment supports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
e. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized as applicable for location and environment.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Hilti Inc.
2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Hilti Inc.
3) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
4) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

1. Supports for electrical equipment and conduits/conductors shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. Supports shall comply with all provisions specified herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Use the following materials:

1. Indoor Dry Locations: Steel, zinc plated.
2. Outdoors and Damp Locations: Galvanized steel.
3. Natatorium and other Corrosive Locations: 316 Stainless steel.

C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 3/8 inch in diameter.

D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps or single-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. For conduits less than 1 inch in diameter, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts or beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.

7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars. Select drill diameter and embedment depth of anchor based on anchor manufacturer's test data for specific load requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 4000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete.

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Surface raceways.
5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RMC or GRC: Galvanized rigid metal (steel) conduit.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
3. Electri-Flex Company.
4. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
5. Republic Conduit.
6. Southwire Company.
7. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
8. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
9. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. RMC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6, hot-dipped zinc galvanized.

D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242, zinc-coated steel with threaded fittings.

E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit RMC.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.

2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.

F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797 zinc-coated steel.

G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

H. LFMC: Zinc-coated steel with sunlight-resistant and mineral-oil-resistant plastic jacket, working temperature range -55 deg C to 105 deg C and complying with UL 360.

I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Push-in or snap-in fittings are prohibited.
2. Fittings for EMT:

   a. Material: Zinc-coated steel.
   b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

3. Bushings shall be insulating type.
4. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
5. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Arnco Corporation.
3. CertainTeed Corp.
4. Electri-Flex Company.
5. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
6. RACO; a Hubbell company.
7. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 3R unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: NEMA 1, Hinged type; NEMA 3R, Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Mono-Systems, Inc.
b. Panduit Corp.
c. Wiremold / Legrand.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.

3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
4. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
8. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
9. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

G. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.

1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, [cast aluminum] [galvanized, cast iron] with gasketed cover.

J. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

K. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep minimum.

L. Gangable boxes are allowed.

M. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

N. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250 Type 1 or Type 3R galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: RMC or IMC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: RMC or IMC.
3. Underground Conduit: RMC.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
6. Wireways: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
7. Other Raceway and Boxes: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed in corrosive environments: PVC coated rigid steel. Areas include:
   a. Natatorium (pool area)
   b. Locker rooms
   c. Chemical storage
   d. Pool systems room.

2. Exposed non-corrosive environments, Not Subject to Physical Damage:

   a. EMT for branch circuits.
   b. IMC for feeders.

3. Exposed non-corrosive environments and Subject to Physical Damage: IMC. Raceway locations include the following:
   a. Mechanical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions:

   a. MC Cable or EMT for branch circuits.
   b. IMC for feeders.

5. Concealed in concrete above grade: IMC.

6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
7. Other Damp or Wet Locations (non-corrosive environments): RMC or IMC.
8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 316 stainless steel in corrosive environments listed above.
9. Other Raceway and Boxes: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, zinc-coated steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.

J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

K. Raceway Terminations: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

L. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated throat metal bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service and feeder conduits.

M. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

N. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

O. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

P. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

Q. Surface Raceways:

1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inchradius control at bend points.
2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
3. Paint surface raceways to match surrounding wall color.

R. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

S. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

T. Where raceways penetrate the building envelope, measures shall be taken to prevent air and moisture infiltration through the penetration made for the raceway and through the raceway.

1. Seal the exterior of the conduit, and sleeve if installed, to the vapor barrier if present.
2. After installing conductors, seal the conduit interior as close as possible to the vapor barrier penetration point with a sealing compound or foam listed for the application. Sealing shall be done from a box or fitting allowing access to the conduit interior.

U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

V. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use minimum of 18 inches to a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for **recessed and semirecessed luminaires,** equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.

W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

X. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

Y. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

Z. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

AA. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

BB. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

CC. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

DD. HDPE conduit shall be run through approved re-rounding and straightening equipment during installation.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Warning labels and signs.
5. Instruction signs.
6. Equipment identification labels.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: None required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.

2.3 POWER CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.

B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.5 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.6 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

2.7 INSTRUCTION SIGNS AND EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face unless otherwise indicated.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
4. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.8 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with paint. The raceways shall be identified with a 6-inch band of paint at 10-foot maximum intervals. System legends shall be as follows:
1. Equipment System – Green.
2. CCTV System – Blue/Yellow.
3. Fire Alarm System – Red.
4. Public Address – Blue/Orange.

5. 208Y/120V Power – White.
6. Telephone – Blue.

B. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

a. Color shall be factory applied.
b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Black.
2) Phase B: Red.
3) Phase C: Blue.
4) Neutral: White.
a) Dedicated neutrals shall include a tracer corresponding to the associated phase.

c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less:

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

D. Where wiring phase and voltage level identification color scheme in an existing system being expanded by this work does not comply with the requirements above, conform with the existing color scheme.

E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape and separate write-on tags. Color coding shall comply with Alaska Electric Light and Power requirements for the system voltage unless indicated otherwise.

F. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors on switchboards and panelboards using adhesive-film-type labels.

G. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

H. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor designation.

I. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape using the phase and voltage level identification color scheme and attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.

J. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

K. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

L. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment.

M. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

N. Equipment Identification Labels on newly installed equipment: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

O. Equipment Identification Labels on existing equipment: Only where modified as part of this project. This includes re-naming, re-circuiting, removed and replaced, etc.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

1) Fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

   a. Branch and distribution panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
   b. Enclosures, electrical cabinets and junction boxes.
   c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
   d. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
   e. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
   f. Motor controllers and VFD's
   g. Contactors.
   h. In addition to above, the following new equipment shall be labeled with serving panelboard and circuit number:
      1) Receptacles
      2) Luminaires
      3) Light switches
      4) Motor controllers and VFD's
      5) Junction boxes.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Branch and Distribution panelboards.

a. DPB - Distribution Panelboards; Circuit Breaker Branches.

b. BPB - Branch-Circuit Panelboards; Circuit Breaker Branches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SPD: Surge Protective Device (also TVSS).

B. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

C. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

a. Ambient Temperature, Fused Equipment: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding plus 104 deg F.
b. Ambient Temperature, Circuit Breaker Equipment: Not less than 23 deg F and not exceeding plus 104 deg F.
c. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Enclosures: Type as indicated on drawings panel schedules.

1. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
3. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
4. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
5. Finishes:

a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.

6. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

B. Incoming Mains Location: To suit installation unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
1. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.

C. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.

D. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

E. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS (DPB)

A. Square D I-Line, no substitutions.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches minimum.

D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

E. Mains: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breakers:Plug-in or Bolt-on circuit breakers.

1. Plug-in circuit breakers require individual positive-locking device requiring mechanical release for removal.

G. Distribution Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated (FR) to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.3 BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS (BPB)

A. Square D NQOD, no substitutions.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, branch-circuit type.

C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

D. Mains: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

F. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

G. Branch-Circuit Panelboard (with breakers; BPB) Short-Circuit Current Rating:
1. Where indicated on Drawings: Fully rated (FR) to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.4 PANELBOARD SURGE SUPPRESSORS

A. Integral with I-Line distribution panelboard.

B. Surge Protection Device: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, plug-in or bolt-on, solid-state, parallel-connected, modular (with field-replaceable modules) type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:

C. Distribution Panelboards:

1. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 120 kA per mode/240 kA per phase.
2. Minimum single-impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec. waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2.

a. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
b. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
c. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.

2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

D. Mount wall-mounted units such that the operating handle of the top-most switch or circuit breaker, in on position, is not higher than 79 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

E. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

H. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

I. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

J. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems." with the following format.

Panel Name (1/2 inch high)
Fed From (1/4 inch high)
System Voltage (1/4 inch high)

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems." with the following format.

Destination Acronym (1/4 inch high)
Destination Location (3/16 inch high)

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in equipment manufacturers instructions and NECA 407. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

B. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Nonfusible switches.
   2. Enclosed Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
   3. Enclosed Molded-case switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

   1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   2. Current and voltage ratings.
   3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
   4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
   5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
   6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

   1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Sea level

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Square D, no substitutions.

B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.2 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Provide circuit breakers types and related accessories as indicated on the Drawings or specified further below.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Refer to Section 262814 "Circuit Breakers".

2.3 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Square D, no substitutions.

B. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.

C. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.

2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Auxiliary Contacts (XC): One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic switch contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of switch contacts.
4. Trip Alarm Switch (TA): One NC contact that operates only when switch has tripped.
5. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered120-V ac unless indicated otherwise.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X 316 SS.
3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
4. Exposed in corrosive environments: NEMA 250 4X 316 SS. Areas include:
   a. Natatorium (pool area)
   b. Locker rooms
   c. Chemical storage
   d. Pool systems room.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

C. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.

2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate with the following format:

   Acronym (1 inch high)
   Full Name (1/4 inch high)
   Fed From [Acronym and location if remote] (1/4 inch high)
   Supplies [Acronym and location if remote] (1/4 inch high)
   System Voltage [xxx/xxxVAC, xPH, xWIRE] (1/4 inch high)

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

262913 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:

1. Full-voltage manual.
2. Full-voltage magnetic.
3. Reduced-voltage solid state.
4. Multispeed.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CPT: Control power transformer.

B. MCP: Motor circuit protector.

C. N.C.: Normally closed.

D. N.O.: Normally open.

E. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

F. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and enclosure types and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.

1. Show tabulations of the following:

a. Each installed unit's type and details.
b. Factory-installed devices.
c. Nameplate legends.
d. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.

e. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating of OCPDs in combination controllers by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual OCPDs in combination controllers.

2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting circuit breaker and MCP trip settings.
3. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
4. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.

1.6 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
3. Non-LED Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. IEEE Compliance: Fabricate and test enclosed controllers according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

B. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; connect factory-installed space heaters to temporary electrical service.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature, Circuit Breaker Equipment: Not less than 2 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Sea level.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

B. Motor-Starting Switches, without Overload Protection: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Square D: Class 2510, 2511 or 2512 Type K.
2) Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

3) General Electric Company
4) Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
5) Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing unless otherwise indicated.
3. Flush or Surface mounting.
4. Red pilot light, illuminated when the switch is in the ON position.
5. Handle Guard/Lock-Off: Accepts padlock.
6. Additional Nameplates as required: FORWARD and REVERSE for reversing switches, HIGH and LOW for two-speed switches, etc..

C. Manual Controllers, with Overload Protection; Fractional and Integral Horsepower: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric:

1) Class 2510 or 2512, Type F, for Fractional Horsepower.
2) Class 2510, 2511 or 2512, Types M and T, for Integral Horsepower.

2. Comparable Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the above or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

3. Configuration: Nonreversing unless otherwise indicated.
4. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and having appropriate adjustment for duty cycle; external reset push button; bimetallic type or melting alloy type.
5. Flush or Surface mounting.
6. Red pilot light, illuminated when the controller is ON.
7. Handle Guard/Lock-Off, Fractional Horsepower: Accepts padlock.
8. Lock-Off Mechanism, Integral Horsepower: Accepts padlock.
9. Additional Nameplates as required: FORWARD and REVERSE for reversing controllers, HIGH and LOW for two-speed controllers, RESET for overload reset push button, etc.
10. Provide one N.O. and one N.C. auxiliary contact on all Integral Horsepower Controllers.

2.2 REDUCED-VOLTAGE SOLID-STATE CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Reduced-Voltage Solid-State Controllers: Comply with UL 508.

B. Reduced-Voltage Solid-State Controllers: An integrated unit with power SCRs, heat sink, microprocessor logic board, door-mounted digital display and keypad, bypass contactor, and overload relay; suitable for use with NEMA MG 1, Design B, polyphase, medium induction motors.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
   d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: Standard duty; nonreversible.
3. Starting Mode: Field selectable; Voltage ramping, Current limit, Torque control, Torque control with voltage boost.
4. Stopping Mode: Coast to stop.
5. Shorting (Bypass) Contactor: Operates automatically when full voltage is applied to motor, and bypasses the SCRs. Solid-state controller protective features shall remain active when the shorting contactor is in the bypass mode.
6. Shorting, Input, and output Isolation Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type; manufacturer's standard operating voltage, matching control power or line voltage, depending on contactor size and line-voltage rating. Provide coil transient suppressors.
7. Logic Board: Identical for all ampere ratings and voltage classes, with environmental protective coating.
8. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.

   a. CPT Spare Capacity: 100 VA.

9. Adjustable acceleration-rate control using voltage or current ramp, and adjustable starting torque control with up to 400 percent current limitation for 20 seconds.
10. SCR bridge shall consist of at least two SCRs per phase, providing stable and smooth acceleration without external feedback from the motor or driven equipment.
11. Keypad, front accessible; for programming the controller parameters, functions, and features; shall be manufacturer's standard and include not less than the following functions:

    a. Adjusting motor full-load amperes, as a percentage of the controller's rating.
    b. Adjusting current limitation on starting, as a percentage of the motor full-load current rating.
    c. Adjusting linear acceleration and deceleration ramps, in seconds.
    d. Initial torque, as a percentage of the nominal motor torque.
    e. Adjusting torque limit, as a percentage of the nominal motor torque.
    f. Adjusting maximum start time, in seconds.
    g. Adjusting voltage boost, as a percentage of the nominal supply voltage.
    h. Selecting stopping mode, and adjusting parameters.
    i. Selecting motor thermal overload protection class between 5 and 30.

j. Activating and de-activating protection modes.
k. Selecting or activating communication modes.

12. Digital display, front accessible; for showing motor, controller, and fault status; shall be manufacturer's standard and include not less than the following:

    a. Controller Condition: Ready, starting, running, stopping.
    b. Motor Condition: Amperes, voltage, power factor, power, and thermal state.
    c. Fault Conditions: Controller thermal fault, motor overload alarm and trip, motor underload, overcurrent, shorted SCRs, line or phase loss, phase reversal, and line frequency over or under normal.

13. Controller Diagnostics and Protection:

    a. Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring SCR and motor thermal characteristics, and providing controller overtemperature and motor-overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad.
    b. Protection from line-side reverse phasing; line-side and motor-side phase loss; motor jam, stall, and underload conditions; and line frequency over or under normal.
    c. Non-Combination Controllers: Input isolation contactor that opens when the controller diagnostics detect a faulted solid-state component or when the motor is stopped.
    d. Combination Controllers: Shunt trip that opens the disconnecting means when the controller diagnostics detect a faulted solid-state component.

14. Remote Output Features:

    a. All outputs prewired to terminal blocks.
    b. Form C status contacts that change state when controller is running.
    c. Form C alarm contacts that change state when a fault condition occurs.

15. Optional Features:
    a. Surge suppressors in solid-state power circuits providing three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges 10 percent or more above nominal line voltage.
    b. Full-voltage bypass contactor operating automatically. Power contacts shall be totally enclosed, double break, and silver-cadmium oxide; and assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.

    c. Solid-State Overload Relay:

        1) Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
        2) Sensors in each phase.
        3) Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
        4) Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.

    d. Isolated overload alarm contact closes when relay is tripped.
    e. External overload reset push button.

C. Combination Reduced-Voltage Solid-State Controller: Factory-assembled combination of reduced-voltage solid-state controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.

1. Unless specified otherwise, requirements, features and accessories similar to Combination Controller, and Reduced-Voltage Solid-State Controller specified above.

2. Fusible Disconnecting Means:

a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate fuses indicated or required by manufacturer.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: Type 4X 316 SS
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4.
4. Exposed in corrosive environments: Type 4X 316 SS. Areas include:
   a. Natatorium (pool area)
   b. Locker rooms
   c. Chemical storage
   d. Pool systems room.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Heavy-duty, oiltight type.

   a. Push Buttons: Recessed types; momentary as indicated.
   b. Pilot Lights: LED types; colors as indicated.
   c. Selector Switches: Rotary type.

B. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable solid-state time-delay relays.

C. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

D. Breather and drain assemblies, to maintain interior pressure and release condensation in Type 4, Type 4X, Type 7 or Type 9 enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.

E. Space heaters, with N.C. auxiliary contacts, to mitigate condensation in Type 3R, Type 4X or Type 12 enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.

F. Cover gaskets for Type 1 enclosures in dusty areas.

G. Terminals for connecting power factor correction capacitors to the line side of overload relays.

H. Control wiring terminal blocks; factory wired to components in the controller.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

C. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.

D. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed.

E. Install heaters in thermal overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.

F. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.

G. Install power factor correction capacitors. Connect to the line side of overload relays.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with nameplate with the following format:

   Acronym (1 inch high)
   Full Name (1/4 inch high)
   Fed From [Acronym and location if remote] (1/4 inch high)
   System Voltage [xxx/xxxVAC, xPH, xWIRE] (1/4 inch high)

3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers and remote devices.

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control selection devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in manual-control position.
2. Connect selector switches with enclosed-controller circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as Fire Alarm shutdown, low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
1. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.
3. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Construction Manager before starting the motor(s).
4. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
5. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
6. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

7. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.

C. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Construction Manager before increasing settings.

D. Set field-adjustable switches and program microprocessors for required start and stop sequences in reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until enclosed controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

B. Replace controllers whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers.

END OF SECTION

265119 - LED LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire and aircraft cable.

B. Calculations: Provide calculations and dimensioned layout for aircraft cable supports inside natatorium. Calculations shall include actual weight of the fixture and all construction details for supporting the fixture(s).

1.02 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Provide products as indicated on drawings, no substitutions.

2.02 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

C. Aircraft cable for natatorium fixtures: Clear vinyl coated type 316 stainless steel. Construction type 7x19 (1/8” – 3/16”).

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

D. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

F. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
4. Aircraft cable type: type 316 stainless steel.

G. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Surface pathways.
5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. RMC or GRC: Galvanized rigid metal (steel) conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

D. Pathway: Raceway.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:

1. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:

1. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. General Requirements for Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

1. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

2.4 SURFACE PATHWAYS

A. General Requirements for Surface Pathways:

1. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

1. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

A. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: IMC. Pathway locations include the following:

   a. Pool and locker areas where mounted below 8’ 0” above finished floor.

3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
4. Damp or Wet Locations: RMC or IMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1, except use NEMA 250 Type 4 stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

B. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch trade size. Minimum size for optical-fiber cables is 1 inch.

C. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, zinc-coated steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

D. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

E. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes.

C. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.

F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

G. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

H. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

I. Pathway Terminations: Use insulating bushings.

J. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.

K. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

L. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

M. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length.

N. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

O. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

271500 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. UTP cabling.
2. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
3. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
4. Cabling system identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

E. LAN: Local area network.

F. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.

G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

H. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: UTP Cable.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called a "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.
1. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
2. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

B. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet. This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1 when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Grounding: Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair, binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

B. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

C. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.

D. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

E. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

F. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 48-inch (lengths; terminated with eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

B. Workstation Outlets: Six-port-connector assemblies mounted in single faceplate.

1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.

a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.

3. Legend: Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.6 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

B. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

C. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

A. Install cables in pathways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal pathways and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."

B. Wiring within Enclosures:

1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
3. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
5. Cables shall be terminated using pin/pair assignment T568A.
6. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
7. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
8. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
9. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
10. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
11. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot-long service loop on each end of cable.
12. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."

B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Administration Class: 1.

B. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.

C. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
4. Test UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

5. UTP Performance Tests:

    a. Test for each outlet. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2:

        1) Wire map.
        2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
        3) Insertion loss.
        4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
        5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
        6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
        7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
        8) Return loss.
        9) Propagation delay.

10) Delay skew.

B. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

275116 - PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preamplifiers.
2. Power amplifiers.
3. Microphones.
4. Equipment cabinet.
5. Loudspeakers.
6. Microphone and headphone outlets.
7. Conductors and cables.
8. Pathways.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain public address system from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.2 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

A. System Functions:

1. Selectively connect any zone to any available signal channel.
2. Selectively control sound from microphone outlet and other inputs.
3. "All-call" feature shall connect the all-call sound signal simultaneously to all zones regardless of zone or channel switch settings.

4. Produce a program-signal tone that is amplified and sounded over all speakers, overriding signals currently being distributed.
5. Reproduce high-quality sound that is free of noise and distortion at all loudspeakers at all times during equipment operation including standby mode with inputs off; output free of nonuniform coverage of amplified sound.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports and seismic restraints for control consoles, equipment cabinets and racks, and components, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Seismic Performance: Supports and seismic restraints for control consoles, equipment cabinets and racks, and components shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Compatibility of Components: Coordinate component features to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.

B. Equipment: Comply with UL 813. Equipment shall be modular, using solid-state components, and fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated.

C. Equipment Mounting: Where rack, cabinet, or console mounting is indicated, equipment shall be designed to mount in a 19-inch housing complying with EIA/ECA-310-E.

2.5 POWER AMPLIFIERS

A. Mounting: Console.

B. Output Power: 70-V balanced line. 80 percent of the sum of wattage settings of connected for each station and speaker connected in all-call mode of operation, plus a 25 percent allowance for future stations.

C. Total Harmonic Distortion: Less than 3 percent at rated power output from 50 to 12,000 Hz.

D. Minimum Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 80 dB, at rated output.

E. Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 20 to 12,000 Hz.

F. Output Regulation: Less than 2 dB from full to no load.

G. Controls: On-off, input levels, and low-cut filter.

H. Input Sensitivity: Matched to preamplifier and to provide full-rated output with sound-pressure level of less than 10 dynes/sq. cm impinging on speaker microphone or handset transmitter.

2.6 MICROPHONES

A. Paging Microphone:

1. Type: Dynamic.
2. Impedance: 250 ohms.
3. Frequency Response: Uniform, 50 to 15,000 Hz.
4. Sensitivity: Minus 70 dB.
5. Output Level: Minus 58 dB, minimum.
6. Cable: Braided shield cable with XLR connectors. Coordinate impedance with microphone impedance.
7. Mounting: Desk stand with integral-locking, press-to-talk switch.

2.7 CONTROL CONSOLE

A. Cabinet: Modular, desktop; complying with EIA/ECA-310-E.

B. Housing: Steel, 0.0478 inch minimum, with removable front and rear panels. Side panels are removable for interconnecting side-by-side mounting.

C. Panel for Equipment and Controls: Rack mounted.

D. Controls:

1. Switching devices to select signal sources for distribution channels.
2. Program selector switch to select source for each program channel.
3. Switching devices to select zones for paging.
4. All-call selector switch.

E. Indicators: A visual annunciation for each distribution channel to indicate source being used.

F. Self-Contained Power and Control Unit: A single assembly of basic control, electronics, and power supply necessary to accomplish specified functions.

G. Spare Positions: 20 percent spare zone control and annunciation positions on console.

H. Microphone jack.

2.8 LOUDSPEAKERS

A. Cone-Type Loudspeakers:

1. Minimum Axial Sensitivity: 91 dB at 1 m, with 1-W input.
2. Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 50 to 15,000 Hz.
3. Size: 8 inches with 1-inch voice coil and minimum 5-oz. ceramic magnet.
4. Rated Output Level: 10 W.

5. Minimum Dispersion Angle: 100 degrees.
6. Matching Transformer: Full-power rated with four taps. Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB.
7. Surface-Mounted Units: Ceiling, wall, or pendant mounted, as indicated, in steel back boxes, acoustically dampened. Front face of at least 0.0478-inch steel and whole assembly rust proofed and shop primed for field painting.
8. Flush-Ceiling-Mounted Units: In steel back boxes, acoustically dampened. Metal ceiling grille with white baked enamel.

2.9 OUTLETS

A. Microphone Outlet: Three-pole, polarized, locking-type, microphone receptacles in single-gang boxes. Equip wall outlets with brushed stainless-steel device plates.

2.10 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Jacketed, twisted pair and twisted multipair, untinned solid copper.

1. Insulation for Wire in Conduit: Thermoplastic, not less than 1/32 inch thick.
2. Microphone Cables: Neoprene jacketed, not less than 2/64 inch thick, over shield with filled interstices. Shield No. 34 AWG, tinned, soft-copper strands formed into a braid or approved equivalent foil. Shielding coverage on conductors is not less than 60 percent.
3. Plenum Cable: Listed and labeled for plenum installation.

2.11 PATHWAYS

A. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."

1. Outlet boxes shall be not less than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in pathways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counter. Conceal pathway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Comply with requirements for pathways and boxes specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."

B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems." for installation of conduits and wireways.

B. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Cable Installation Requirements:

1. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
2. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
3. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
4. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
5. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.

C. Separation of Wires: Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate pathways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other communication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of system components and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

B. Match input and output impedances and signal levels at signal interfaces. Provide matching networks where required.

C. Identification of Conductors and Cables: Color-code conductors and apply wire and cable marking tape to designate wires and cables so they identify media in coordination with system wiring diagrams.

D. Equipment Cabinets and Racks:

1. Group items of same function together, either vertically or side by side, and arrange controls symmetrically. Mount monitor panel above the amplifiers.

2. Arrange all inputs, outputs, interconnections, and test points so they are accessible at rear of rack for maintenance and testing, with each item removable from rack without disturbing other items or connections.
3. Blank Panels: Cover empty space in equipment racks so entire front of rack is occupied by panels.

E. Wall-Mounted Outlets: Flush mounted.

F. Conductor Sizing: Unless otherwise indicated, size speaker circuit conductors from racks to loudspeaker outlets not smaller than No. 18 AWG and conductors from microphone receptacles to amplifiers not smaller than No. 22 AWG.

G. Speaker-Line Matching Transformer Connections: Make initial connections using tap settings indicated on Drawings.

H. Connect wiring according to Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" and Section 280513 "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Schedule tests with at least seven days' advance notice of test performance.
2. After installing public address system and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Operational Test: Perform tests that include originating program and page messages at microphone outlets, preamplifier program inputs, and other inputs. Verify proper routing and volume levels and that system is free of noise and distortion.
4. Acoustic Coverage Test: Feed pink noise into system using octaves centered at 500 and 4000 Hz. Use sound-level meter 3 locations in each zone. The levels between locations in same zone and between locations in adjacent zones must not vary more than plus or minus 3 dB.
5. Power Output Test: Measure electrical power output of each power amplifier at normal gain settings of 50, 1000, and 12,000 Hz. Maximum variation in power output at these frequencies must not exceed plus or minus 1 dB.

C. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified. Prepare a list of final tap settings of paging speaker-line matching transformers.

D. Public address system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. Include a record of final speaker-line matching transformer-tap settings and signal ground-resistance measurement certified by Installer.

F. Adjusting

1. Provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels, resetting transformer taps, and adjusting controls to meet occupancy conditions.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

282000 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a video surveillance system consisting of cameras, data transmission wiring, and media converters and accessories for transmission to remote network video recording system.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. AGC: Automatic gain control.

B. CCD: Charge-coupled device.

C. IP: Internet protocol.

D. NVR: Network video recorder.

E. LAN: Local area network.

F. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.

G. NTSC: National Television System Committee.

H. PC: Personal computer.

I. RAID: Redundant array of independent disks.

J. TCP: Transmission control protocol - connects hosts on the Internet.

K. WAN: Wide area network.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensions and data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cameras, power supplies, infrared illuminators, monitors, videotape recorders, digital video recorders, video switches, and control-station components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Lists of spare parts and replacement components recommended to be stored at the site for ready access.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Capable of withstanding the conditions consistent with a pool environment, including 90% relative humidity.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of cameras, equipment related to camera operation, and control-station equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. System basis of design is the Unifi Video Surveillance System.
1. Basis of design camera is the UVC-G3-PRO.
2. Basis of design NVR is the UVC-NVR-2TB.

B. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor's entry connection to components.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Video surveillance system shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NECA 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.03 STANDARD CAMERAS

A. Color Camera:

1. Comply with UL 639.
2. Resolution: 2MP - Transmit at 1080p
3. Frames per Second: 30fps Minimum
4. Codec: H.264 or H.265
5. Sensitivity: Camera shall provide usable images in low-light conditions, delivering an image at a scene illumination of 0.5FC .
6. White Balance: Auto-tracing white balance, with manually settable fixed balance option.
7. Communications: IP/TCIP.

8. Zoom Lens: Electronic Zoom lens
9. Mounting: As shown on drawings. Provide manufacturer's recommended mounting assembly.
10. Weatherproofing: IP67.
11. Power method: Passive POE. Maximum power consumption 13W.

2.04 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Low-voltage power supplies matched for voltage and current requirements of cameras and accessories, and of type as recommended by manufacturer of camera.

2.05 NETWORK VIDEO RECORDERS

A. Internal storage, minimum 2TB hard disk drive.
   1. Video and audio recording over TCP/IP network.
   2. Video recording formats compatible with camera.
   3. Video recording up to 48 Mbps for internal storage.
   4. Duplex Operation: Simultaneous recording and playback.
   5. Continuous and alarm-based recording.
   6. Full-Featured Search Capabilities: Search based on camera, time, or date.
   7. Automatic data replenishment to ensure recording even if network is down.
   8. Digital certification by watermarking.
   9. Full integration with LAN, Intranet, or Internet through standard Web browser or video management software.
   10. Integrated Web server FTP server functionality.
   11. Supports up to 20 devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerance, hazards to camera installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN, WAN, and IP network before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 WIRING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."

B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways unless otherwise indicated.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

D. For communication wiring, comply with the following:

   1. Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling." except for termination standard shall match the camera requirements.

E. Grounding: Provide independent-signal circuit grounding recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.03 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install cameras to provide view angles shown on drawings.

B. Install cameras with 84-inch- minimum clear space below cameras and their mountings. Change type of mounting to achieve required clearance.

C. Install power supplies and other auxiliary components at control stations unless otherwise indicated.

D. Avoid ground loops by making ground connections only at the control station.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled, and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
2. Pretesting: Align and adjust system and pretest components, wiring, and functions to verify that they comply with specified requirements. Conduct tests at varying lighting levels, including day and night scenes as applicable. Provide local video equipment to verify the coverage areas shown and prepare video-surveillance equipment for acceptance and operational testing as follows:
    a. Prepare equipment list described in "Informational Submittals" Article.
    b. Verify operation of auto-iris lenses.
    c. Set back-focus of fixed focal length lenses. At focus set to infinity, simulate nighttime lighting conditions by using a dark glass filter of a density that produces a clear image. Adjust until image is in focus with and without the filter.
    d. Set all preset positions; consult Owner's personnel.
    e. Set sensitivity of motion detection.
    f. Verify operation of control-station equipment.
3. Test Schedule: Schedule tests after pretesting has been successfully completed and system has been in normal functional operation for at least 14 days. Provide a minimum of 10 days' notice of test schedule.
4. Operational Tests: Perform operational system tests to verify that system complies with Specifications. Include all modes of system operation. Test equipment for proper operation in all functional modes.

C. Video surveillance system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean installed items using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Clean video-surveillance-system components, including camera-housing windows, lenses, and monitor screens.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain video-surveillance equipment.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

312000 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Project earthwork shall use the latest City and Borough of Juneau (CBJ) standard specifications for civil engineering projects found at CBJ's www.juneau.org/engineering web page with modifications in Specification Section 31200 EARTHWORK. The following CBJ standard specifications and modifications comprise Specification Section 312000 EARTHWORK.
   1. Section 02202 EXCAVATION AND EMBANKMENT.
   2. Section 02203 TRENCHING.
   3. Section 02204 BASE COURSE.
   4. Section 02714 FILTER CLOTH.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Earthwork for Stairway and AST installation.
   2. Soil compaction field density testing.
   3. Does not include excavation and soil management for UST removal.

B. Contractor-provided independent test laboratory/Testing Agency for all soil compaction and soil gradation test requirements. Testing services shall include all equipment, labor, materials, and testing plan.

C. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. All products used except General Soil.

B. Except for General Soil, gradation and moisture-density curves for all soil products.

C. Field in-place testing results and sketch showing location of each test.

D. General soil use written approval.

E. Disposal site for excess soil.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Base Course – Meet gradation requirement of CBJ Section 02204 BASE COURSE.

B. General Soil – Approved in writing, soil, based on visual and soil texture field inspection by the Owner's Representative, with the characteristics required to compact to the soil density specified for the intended location. General soil cannot be substituted for locations where subbase, structural, bedding, or base course is shown in the Drawings.

C. Subbase – Non-frost susceptible (NFS) soil meeting the requirements of CBJ Section 02202 EXCAVATION AND EMBANKMENTS, Article 2.2 Embankment with the following gradation.

U.S. Sieve Size	% Passing by Weight
2 inch	100
1 inch	85 – 100
No. 4	30-70
No. 200	*6.0 max. (*Amount of no. 200 material shall have no more than 3% by weight less than the 0.02 mm size.)

D. Granular Bedding – Granular bedding material shall not have mechanically fractured faces and meet the following gradation.

U.S. Std. Sieve	Cumulative % Passing by Weight
3/4-inch	100
No. 4	Less than 4
No. 200	0-3

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. As applicable to project work, PART 3 – EXECUTION of the CBJ standard specifications referenced in Paragraph RELATED DOCUMENTS.

B. Excess Soil – Excess soil from project work shall be disposed of by the Contractor as described in CBJ Section 02202, EXCAVATION AND EMBANKMENT, Article 3.1 EXCAVATION.

1. The Contractor is responsible for hauling and disposal of excess soil at Contractor provided disposal site in accordance with all Local, State, and Federal waste disposal regulations.

3.2 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. Compact the subgrade systematically and uniformly until a suitable base is achieved to allow placement and compaction of subsequent soil material. Proof roll the subgrade with a minimum four passes of a self-propelled vibratory compactor. Add general soil material to form a relatively level surface and continue compaction until the subgrade is suitable for compacting the first lift of soil.

B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with subbase and compact to a density equal to or greater than subsequent soil material. Where subgrade is saturated use a granular soil for fill.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Definition: Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in Alaska Test Method (ATM) 207 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils. For soils subject to gradation changes from pounding with a steel hammer in a steel mold use ASTM D4253 Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table.

B. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D6938, Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job, on each different type of material encountered, at intervals as directed by the Owner's Representative. Copies of calibration curves, results of calibration tests, and field and laboratory density tests shall be furnished to the Owner's Representative and Contractor. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove soil lift, replace and retest. Provide results of field testing within 24-hours of concluding each session of testing.

C. The following table describes minimum soil compaction density and field testing requirements.

Material	Test Method	Number of Tests	*Minimum Compaction Density, ATM 207
General Fill	ASTM D6938	Minimum of 2 tests per lift or 1 test per 8,000 sq. ft., whichever is greater.	90% - Outside Vehicle Traffic Area 95% - Traffic Area 95% - UST Location
Subbase and Base Course	ASTM D6938	Minimum of 2 tests per lift, 1 for each additional 1,500 sf	95%
*Minimum soil compaction density unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.			

END OF SECTION

[This page intentionally left blank.]

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Project site concrete shall use the latest City and Borough of Juneau (CBJ) standard specifications for civil engineering projects found at CBJ's www.juneau.org/engineering web page with modifications in Specification Section 321313 SITE CONCRETE. The following CBJ standard specifications and modifications comprise Specification Section 321313 SITE CONCRETE.
1. Section 03301 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.
2. Section 03302 CONCRETE STRUCTURES.
3. Section 03303 SIDEWALK, CURB AND GUTER.
4. Section 03304 REMOVE EXISTING SIDEWALK, CONCRETE SLAB, OR CURB AND GUTTER.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Concrete for Plaza and Stairway and, Sidewalk as it occurs.
2. Epoxy Adhesive Anchoring System for bike rack and handrail base plates.
3. Demolition of site concrete following CBJ Section 03304 REMOVE EXISTING SIDEWALK, CONCRETE SLAB, OR CURB AND GUTTER.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
2. The Contractor is responsible for labor, equipment, and fees for transportation and disposal of all project waste material at a Contractor provided disposal site in accordance with all Local, State, and Federal waste disposal regulations.
3. Division 31 Section "Earthwork."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Zero Slump Concrete: Concrete with no measureable slump after removal of the slump cone. For project work use a packaged, portland cement, concrete mix meeting ASTM C387 Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar and Concrete. Reduce water to obtain zero slump.

B. Dry Pack (Concrete): Placement of zero slump concrete by packing with a suitable diameter hardwood dowel or other impact device; packing is achieved by striking the dowel with a hammer. Placement is complete when concrete fills the void between subgrade and existing concrete to be supported by the dry packed concrete.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Concrete Mixes.

B. All products.

C. Field Quality Control - Concrete Testing Reports.

D. Project waste disposal site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Plaza, Stairway, And Sidewalk Concrete: Provide concrete meeting CBJ Section 03303 SIDEWALK, CURB AND GUTTER, Article 2.1 MATERIALS with synthetic fibers. Minimum 28-day compressive strength, 3,000 psi.
   1. Synthetic Fibers – Concrete mix synthetic fibers, monofilament polypropylene fibers, with a 0.0 specific gravity, minimum 70,000 psi tensile strength, and specifically manufactured to an optimum gradation for use as a concrete secondary reinforcement. Add fibers at the concrete batch plant and mechanically agitate to eliminate fiber balls. 1.5 to 3.0 pounds of synthetic fiber per cubic yard of concrete. Provide fiber manufacturer's minimum mixing time after fiber addition.
   2. Epoxy coated reinforcing steel meeting CBJ Section 03301 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, Article 2.8 REINFORCING STEEL. Grade 60 steel.

B. Epoxy Adhesive Anchoring System: Meet ASTM C881, Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base Bonding System for Concrete. See Drawings for hardware material and bolt size.

C. Joint Materials.
   1. Preformed Expansion Joint – Meet CBJ Section 03301 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, Article 2.4 JOINT FILLERS.
   2. Polyurethane Sealant – Self leveling polyurethane sealant with accelerated curing capacity meeting ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P or NS, Class 100 / 50, T and M use. Pourable, Type P, sealant for flat surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. As applicable to project work, PART 3 – EXECUTION of the CBJ standard specifications referenced in Paragraph RELATED DOCUMENTS.

B. Concrete Finish Plaza, Walkway, Sidewalk – Provide concrete finish as described in CBJ Section 03303 SIDEWALK, CURB, AND GUTTER, Article 3.1.A. and B. METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General Requirements: Submit copies of all testing within 24 hours of test completion to the Owner's Representative.

B. Concrete Testing:
   1. Strength Testing: Take concrete samples in accordance with ASTM C172 not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete placed. Mold cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31 for strength testing by an approved laboratory. Each strength test result must be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified based on compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.
   2. Air Content: Determine air content in accordance with ASTM C173 or ASTM C231. Use ASTM C231 with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Make two tests for air content on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Notify the placing foreman if test results are out of tolerance.
   3. Slump Test: Perform two slump tests on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Perform additional tests when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted.

END OF SECTION

[This page intentionally left blank.]

329200 - SEEDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Project site concrete shall use the latest City and Borough of Juneau (CBJ) standard specifications for civil engineering projects found at CBJ's www.juneau.org/engineering web page with modifications in Specification Section 329200 SEEDING. The following CBJ standard specifications and modifications, comprise Specification Section 329200 SEEDING.
1. Section 02709 TOPSOIL.
2. Section 02710 SEEDING.
3. Section 02712 JUTE MESH.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Topsoil and seeding for surface at all locations as needed.
2. Sod for surface restoration.
3. Jute mesh for erosion control.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Seed Mix.

B. Erosion Control Material.

C. Topsoil Source and Gradation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED MIX

A. As required by CBJ Section 02710 SEEDING. Provide CBJ Type II seed mix.

2.2 SOIL IMPROVEMENTS

A. Provide fertilizer, lime, and mulch as required by CBJ Section 02710 SEEDING.

2.3 TOPSOIL

A. As required by CBJ Section 02709 TOPSOIL.

2.4 EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

A. Jute Mesh as required by CBJ Section 02712 JUTE MESH. Alternative to jute mesh can be submitted for approval.

2.5 SOD

A. Sod shall be deep green in color, free of chloritic conditions or signs of disease, weeds or infestation. Sod shall be grown locally, within CBJ, on cultivated land, grown specifically for sodding purposes.
   1. At areas to receive sod, provide a 2- to 3-inch, final depth, layer of topsoil. Lightly roll the topsoil surface providing an even, firm surface for placing sod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. As applicable to project work, PART 3 – EXECUTION of the CBJ standard specifications referenced in Paragraph RELATED DOCUMENTS.

3.2 SEED APPLICATION

A. For seed application use the hydraulic method as described in CBJ Section 02710 SEEDING, Article 3.3 APPLICATION METHODS.

END OF SECTION